YALE
MEDICAL LIBRARY

HISTORICAL
LIBRARY
The Harvey Cushing Fund

YALE
MEDICAL LIBRARY

HISTORICAL
LIBRARY
The Harvey Cushing Fund

THE Compleat Herbal OF PHYSICAL PLANTS.

CONTAINING

All such English and Foreign Herbs, Shrubs and Trees, as are used in Physick and Surgery. And to the Virtues of those that are now in use, is added one Receipt, or more, of some Learned Physician.

The Doses or Quantities of such as are prescribed by the *London*-Physicians, and others, are proportioned.

ALSO

Directions for Making Compound-Waters, Syrups Simple and Compound, Electuaries, Pills, Powders, and other Sorts of Medicines.

MOREOVER, Tho: Dethan:

The Gums, Balsams, Oyls, Juices, and the like, which are sold by Apothecaries and Druggists, are added to this Herbal; and their Virtues and Uses are fully described.

By *JOHN PECHEY*, Of the College of Physicians, in *London*.

LONDON, Printed for *Henry Bonwicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in St. *Paul*'s Church-yard, 1694.

THE PREFACE.

IN *Compiling this* English Herbal of Physical Plants, *I have chiefly follow'd* Mr. Ray, *both for the Descriptions and Virtues, who is an excellent Botanist, and a candid Author; and tho' he be not professedly a Physician, it may appear by his Writings, he has perus'd the best Authors in Physick, and well digested them: And yet the good Man would not rely on his own Judgment, or Reading, but took to his Assistance several worthy Practitioners in Physick, who all along suggested the most probable Virtues of Plants, and their Success in Practice; and ascertain'd the Doses of many of them, and added some Forms of Medicines.*

What I have contributed to this Work, I confess, is the least Part: Some Virtues, indeed, I have added, and many good Medicines; but those I borrow'd too. So that, upon a Review, I find little or nothing belongs to me, save only the Collection, and Translation; and for that I expect Censure.

And therefore, in hope I may, at least, extenuate my Crime, I take Leave to expostulate with my Adversaries. 'Tis well known, many are, with good Reason, Authoriz'd by the Spiritual Lords to practise Physick, who are only skill'd in their Mother-Tongue, there being not learned Physicians enough to attend on the Sick in these populous Kingdoms; for if there were, to be sure the Right Reverend Bishops, who are eminent for Learning, as well as Piety, would of Choice prefer the Learned.

Now, I say, it being evident that many Practitioners do not understand Foreign Languages, and so, by Consequence,

cannot partake of those Improvements that are made abroad, or conceal'd at home, in a Language to them unknown, I suppose no sober Man will blame me, or any other, for Writing or Rendring into English such things as may be more generally conducive to the Health or Welfare of our Country.

But it is to little purpose to appeal to sober Men, they being now-a-days the weakest and most contemptible Party, and so can yield no Protection: He therefore that dares advance any thing for publick Good, must expect publick Hatred. But, be it so; 'tis better to be beneficial to Men, than to be belov'd by them: And the solid Comfort of Well-doing infinitely surpasses the fleeting Praises of the giddy Multitude: And no other Reward can the best Men receive, as long as Men are encourag'd in their Vices, by great and bad Examples. Yet it must be own'd, there is a Semblance of Vertue still remaining amongst us: Many take care to give their Children good Education; the tender Infant, before he can speak plain, lisps the Praises of his Maker: And he that should look into publick Schools, or Universities, and observe there those excellent Precepts that are daily instill'd into Youth, would believe that their Lives must be ever after unavoidably influenc'd thereby; but then('tis a sad Truth) many vicious Parents, by their ill Examples, soon poyson those wholsom Instructions; and the Striplings are forc'd to abandon their Morals, to prove themselves Legitimate.

So that he that should consider the strict Rules of Education, and the Incongruity of Practice thereunto, would be induc'd to believe, that Men successively banter one another, by proposing such Rules as they think are either impracticable, or not worth the minding: And if so, Why does Man alone, of all the Creatures on God's Earth, impose upon his Off-spring? Why does he not, with the milder Tyger, early instruct his Young Ones in the Art of Rapine, and infuse such savage Principles as are more peculiarly agreeable to the Humane Nature, that in due time they may exert them

and

and act like Men? But if, at first View, Men dread the fatal Consequences of an intail'd War, and would fain promote the Happiness of their Children, and the Peace of the World, let them establish, by an agreeable Conversation, those Rules of Civil Life our good Fore-fathers injoin'd; for, after all, good Example, is more prevalent, and more instructive than Precept; and the general Neglect of it is really the Source of all our Miseries.

In the First Part of the following Herbal, *I have only describ'd such Plants as grow in* England, *and are not commonly known; for I thought it needless to trouble the Reader with the Description of those that every Woman knows, or keeps in her Garden. And, because this Treatise is design'd for general Use, and, I hope, may be serviceable to Families in the Country, that are far distant from Physicians, I have added an Explanatory Table, containing the Terms of Art, and the Explication of them. But here the Reader is to be admonish'd, that the Constitutions of Men are so various, and the Signs and Symptoms of Diseases so abstruse, that it is very hazardous, in many Cases, to administer Physick without the Advice of a Physician.*

In the Second Part of this Book, which treats of Foreign Plants, *I have made no Descriptions of the Herbs, or Trees; for I account it unnecessary to describe the Form or Shape of that, which most of us are never like to see.*

The Gums, Balsams, Juices, and the like, that are particularly treated of in this Part, contain the most eminent Virtues of the Plants or Trees from whence they proceed; and are imported a-part, and sold so by the Druggist, and make up a good part of the Materia Medica; *and therefore may well deserve to be handled separately.*

To be plain, There is little or no Curiosity in this Work; but I believe there will be found more Practice in it, than in any English Herbal *yet publish'd. The Virtues are faithfully deliver'd, and not so promiscuously as is customary in Treatises of this kind: And the Medicines inserted were*

collected

collected from the beſt Authors, many of which I have found by Experience very ſucceſsful.

To conclude, The Reader is deſir'd to take notice, that ſome Engliſh Plants being omitted in the Firſt Part, were added in the Second; but the Index *will ſet all right, to which I refer him.*

Reader,

Farewell.

From the *Angel and Crown* in *Baſing-Lane, London, February* the 2d. 1694.

John Pechey.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Obſervations about Gathering Plants from the various Poſitions of the Heavens, or Seaſons of the Moon, are ſuperſtitious and vain. But I ſuppoſe, in general, 'tis beſt to gather them when they are full of Juice that is well concocted, and before the Fibres grow woody. Chuſe a clear Day; and do not gather them till the Dew is gone off. *Flowers* are beſt gather'd when they are full blown: *Seeds*, when they are ripe, and begin to dry. *Fruits* ſhould not be gather'd till they are quite ripe. *Roots* are beſt gather'd in the Spring, juſt before they begin to ſpring. 'Tis beſt to *dry Herbs* in the Sun, tho' Phyſicians generally order that they ſhould be dried in the Shade.

THE

The Explanatory Table.

A.

ACid, *Sharp.*
Acrimony *is a Quality that bites the Tongue, and heats it, as Pepper does.*
Agglutinate, *Glue together.*
Alexipharmick, *Reſiſting Poiſon*
Alternately, *By Turns.*
Anodine. *Gives Eaſe.*
Aperetive, *Opening.*
Apozem, *A Decoction.*
Aqueous, *Watery.*
Aromatick, *Odoriferous, having a Spicy Smell.*
Aſthma, *Difficulty of Breathing.*
Aſtringent, *Binding.*
Attenuate, *To thin.*

B.

BItuminous, *Of the nature of Pitch.*
B. M. *Hot Water.*
Bulbous, *Round-rooted.*

C.

CApillary, *Hairy.*
Cardiack, *Cordial.*
Caries, *Rottenneſs.*
Carminative, *Expelling Wind.*
Cataplaſm, *Pultis.*
Cephalick, *Proper for the Head.*
Cicatrices, *Skins.*
Cholera, *A plentiful Evacuation of Choler, upward and downward.*
Concreted, *Thickned.*
Conſolidates, *Makes ſound.*
Coſmetick, *Beautifying.*

D.

DEcant, *To pour gently off, leaving the Setling behind.*
Diabetes, *A vaſt Evacuation of Urine.*
Diaphoretick, *Sweating.*
Dilute, *Made thin.*
Diſcuſs, *Drive away.*
Diuretick, *Force Urine.*

E.

EBullition, *Boyling.*
Effervency, *Working.*
Emollient, *Softening.*
Empyema, *A Collection of Matter in the Breaſt.*
Epatick, *Proper for the Liver.*
Epithem, *An outward Application to the more noble Parts of the Body.*
Erotions, *A Gnawing.*
Errhine, *A Medicine drawn up the Noſtrils.*
Expectorate, *Bring up Matter from the Lungs.*

F.

FÆces, *Dregs,*
Fibre, *String.*
Filtrate, *To ſtrain thro' a Paper.*
Flegmagoges, *Things that purge Flegm.*
Frontals, *An Application to the Fore-head.*
Fungous, *Reſembling a Sponge.*

H.

HYſterick, *Vaporous.*

I.

INcide, *To cut.*
Incarnes, *Breeds Fleſh.*
Inſpiſſated, *Thickned.*

L.

LIthontriptick, *Breaking the Stone.*

Linctus,

Linctus, *A Medicine for the Lungs*
Lotion, *A particular Bath.*
Lubricating, *Smoothening.*
Luxations, *Members out of joint.*

M.

A Mascatory, *To provoke Spitting.*
Membranaceous, *Fibrous.*
Millepedes, *Hog Lice.*
Mucilaginous, *Slimy.*

N.

NArcotick, *Occasioning Sleep*
Nephritick, *Belonging to the Reins.*
Nerve, *A porous Substance, like an* Indian *Cane.*

O.

OBlong, *Longer than it is broad.*
Obtuse, *Blunt.*
Oedematous, *Flegmatick.*

P.

PAlpitation, *Beating of the Heart.*
Paralitick, *Subject to the Palsie.*
Paregorick, *Disposing to Sleep.*
Perennial, *Lasting.*
Pugil, *As much as may be held between the Thumb and two Fingers.*
Pulmonick, *Proper for the Lungs.*

R.

REsinous, *Of the nature of Rosin.*
Rupture, *Bursten Belly.*

S.

SCirrhus, *Hard Tumors.*
Sextary, *Somewhat more than a Pint.*
Siccity, *Driness.*
Soporifick, *Gives Rest.*
Specifick, *A peculiar Remedy for some Disease.*
Splenetick, *Proper for the Spleen*
Spontaneously, *Of its own accord*
Stagnate, *Stand.*
Stomachick, *Proper for the Stomach.*
Styptick, *Astringent.*
Sublimed, *Raised to the Neck of the Vessel.*
Succulent, *Juicy.*
Sudorifick, *Procuring Sweat.*
Suppurating, *Bringing to Matter.*

T.

TAblets, *The same with Lozenges.*
Thoracick, *Proper for the Breast.*
Torrification, *Roasting.*
Triangular, *Three-corner'd.*
Tumor, *A Swelling.*

V.

VEgetable, *An Herb.*
Vehicle, *Some proper Water.*
Viscous, *Slimy.*
Umbels, *Tufts.*
Uterine, *Proper for the Womb.*
Vulnerary, *Healing.*

ERRATA.

PAge 8. line 16. read *Lamium*, p. 28. l. 9. d. *Uterine*. p. 39. l. 12. r. *Officinarum*. p. 96 r. *Gromwel*. p. 106. l. 16. r. *Majus*. p. 171. r. *Polygonatum*. p. 203. l. 30. r. *Gum Ammoniacum*. p. 278. l. 24. r. *Tacamahaca*. p. 284. l. 36. r. *Use*. p. 310. l. 1. r. *Opium*, see *White Poppies*. P. 315. l. 2. r. *Pyrethrum*.

THE

THE English Herbal OF PHYSICAL PLANTS.

A

AWele-tree. See Poplar.

Adders-tongue, in Latin *Ophioglosum*. The Root has many thick Fibres, bound together; especially if it grows in good Ground. It tastes at first sweet, but leaves an Acrimony and Bitterness on the Palate. It has a tender Stalk, about an Hand high, which sustains one Leaf, that is Oyly, and without Nerves; sometimes narrow and somewhat long, sometimes broad somewhat round and erect; of a sweetish and clammy taste. A two-fork'd Tongue rises from the Leaf where 'tis joyn'd to the Stalk, which grows sharp by degrees, and is a little indented. 'Tis common in Meadows, and moist Pastures. It springs in *April*, and fades in *July*.

'Tis an excellent Wound-Herb, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. For Ruptures, or Burstten Bellies, Take as much of the Powder of the dry'd Leaves as will lye on a Sixpence, or less, according to the Age of the Party, in two Ounces of Horse-tail, or Oak-bud-water, sweetned with Syrup of Quinces.

Uſe it every Morning for the ſpace of fifteen Days. But before you enter upon the Uſe of this, or any other Medicine, the Gut, if it fall into the Cod, muſt be reduc'd by a Chirurgeon, and a Truſs muſt be worn to keep it up, and the Party muſt avoid all violent Motions, and lie as much as may be in Bed, or on a Couch. *Fabritius Hildanus* ſays, That ſome have been cured of great Ruptures by lying in Bed, when they could be cured no other way.

The Oyl of it, made in the following manner, is full as good for Wounds and Ulcers as that of *St. John's-wort*: Take one handful of the Leaves, pound them in a Stone-Mortar, and boil them in a Pint of Oyl of Olives 'till they are dry; ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe.

Common **Agrimony**, in Latin *Agrimonia*. Moſt commonly it has but one Stalk, two or three Foot high, and ſometimes much higher. 'Tis round, hairy, full of Pith, ſurrounded with Leaves plac'd at a diſtance alternately, above an Hand in length. The Leaves conſiſt, for the moſt part, of four little Leaves, wing'd on both ſides, and much indented all about; they have Veins, and are hairy, but the Down is not very conſpicuous; they taſte a little acrid, and are ſomewhat ſtyptick. The Flowers ſmell ſweet; they grow alternately to the Shaft, in a long Series; and upon the Top-branches, like an Ear of Corn. They are of a Saffron-colour, and are compos'd of five Leaves; at the Baſis of every Leaf there are two Ears that embrace the Stalk. The Root is blackiſh, thick, and of an aſtringent Taſte.

It cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Blood, and opens Obſtructions of the Liver; wherefore 'tis good in Dropſies, for an ill Habit of Body, and the Jaundice. Let thoſe that are afflicted with theſe Diſeaſes uſe for their ordinary Drink, Ale or Beer wherein the Leaves of

of *Agrimony* have been infus'd. For inſtance; Put eight handfuls of the Leaves into a Veſſel containing four Gallons, drink of it when it is clear. 'Tis uſed outwardly in Baths and Lotions.

The Powder of the dried Leaves is much commended by *Riverius* to prevent involuntary Urine. Take of the Powder half a Dram, of Conſerve of Roſes a ſufficient quantity; make a Bolus to be taken at Bedtime, for the ſpace of three Weeks.

Alder-tree, in Latin *Alnus*. 'Tis large, and ſpreads much if it like the place it grows in: The Bark is brown, and the Wood redder than Elm or Yew; the Branches are very eaſily broken; the Bark of the Branches is of a browniſh Colour and ſpotted, and yellowiſh within, and taſtes bitter and unpleaſant: The Wood is white, and full of Pith: The Leaves are broad, round, and nervous, and ſomewhat like the Leaves of the Haſel-tree; they are indented, green, ſhining, and clammy. It bears ſhort, brown Aglets, like the Beech or Birch-tree. It grows near Water.

The green Leaves of this Tree applied to Tumours, diſcuſſes them, and takes off Inflammations. Being put into Travellers Shooes, they eaſe Pain, and remove Wearineſs. A black Colour, like Ink, is made with the Bark of Alder, rubb'd off with a ruſty Iron, and infus'd in Water for ſome Days. Some uſe it to dye.

Black **Alder**, in Latin *Alnus nigra baccifera*. 'Tis a ſmall Tree, which ſends forth many ſtreight Twigs from the Roots, about three Yards high, of the thickneſs of the Thumb, divided into tender Branches. The outward Bark is brown, but ſprinkled with Sky-colour'd Spots; which being taken off, another appears of a Saffron-colour. The Subſtance of the Wood is clear, and eaſily broken; nigh the middle 'tis

brownish, and has a great deal of Pith. The Leaves are somewhat round, and end in an obtuse Point, and are of a shining dark-green Colour. The Flowers are small and palish. The Berries are first green, then red, and at last black, and of an unpleasant Taste. 'Tis often found in moist, woody Places.

The yellow and middle Bark, beaten with Vinegar, cures the Itch in a few Days.

The inward Bark, especially of the Root, purges Watery Humours; for which Reason 'tis good in a Dropsie: But it ought to be dried in the Shade, because when it is green it occasions Vomiting: And the Decoction of it ought to stand two or three Days before 'tis used.

Alexanders, in Latin *Hippocelinum*. It has a thick Root that is white within; it smells sweet, and tastes acrid, and somewhat bitter. The Stalk is above a Yard high, full, branchy, channell'd, and somewhat red. The Leaves are larger than the Leaves of Marsh-Smallage, and the Pieces rounder: They are of a deep Green; they taste sweetish, and like Garden-Smallage. It has Tufts or Umbels of white Flowers. The Seed is thick, black, and channell'd.

'Tis frequently used in Broths in the Spring-time, to cleanse the Blood, and strengthen the Stomach. The Root pickled is a good Sauce. Half a Dram of the Seeds powder'd, and taken in White-wine, provokes Urine.

Angelica, in Latin *Angelica*. The Herb it self, but especially the Root and Seed, are hot and dry. It opens and attenuates, and is Sudorifick and Vulnerary. It moves the Courses, haftens Delivery, is good for Mother-fits, and in malignant Diseases, and for the Plague; and it expels Poison. The Root of it is allow'd by all Physicians to be very cordial and Alexipharmick.

For

For Preſervation againſt the Plague, the Root, infus'd in Vinegar, is to be held frequently to the Noſe, or chew'd in the Mouth: For the Cure, Take one Dram of the Powder of the Root alone, or half a Dram mix'd with a Dram of *Venice*-Treacle, every ſixth Hour, to provoke Sweat.

The Root or the Stalks candied, are reckon'd very good, being eaten in a Morning, to prevent Infection. They are alſo uſeful in cold Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and take off a ſtinking Breath.

Lozenges to be held in the Mouth in the Plague-time.

Take of the Extract of the Roots of *Angelica* and *Contra-yerva*, each one Ounce; of Extract of Liquoriſh three Drams; of Flowers of Sulphure, ſublim'd with Mirrh, five Drams; of Oyl of Cinnamon eight Drops; of fine Sugar twice the weight of all the Ingredients; with the Mucilage of Gum-Tragacanth, made in *Scordium*-water, make Lozenges See Dr. *Hodges*, for the Prevention of the Plague, in his Book of the *London-Peſtilence*, *p.* 231.

Apple-tree, in Latin *Malus*. The *Engliſh Apples* being accounted the beſt in *Europe*, I will mention particularly thoſe that are moſt eſteem'd amongſt us.

Firſt, Thoſe that are ſoon ripe, and ſoon decay.

The Gineting, the Margaret or Magdalene, the King-Apple, the Aromatick or Golden-Ruſſeting, the Flax-Apple, the Spice-Apple, the Summer-Queening, the Gono-farther or Cat's-head, the Good-Houſewife or Bontradue, the Giant-Apple, the Pomewater, the Summer-Pearmain, the Kirton-Pippin or Holland-Pippin, 'tis called Broad-eye in Suſſex; *the Orange-Apple, the Summer-Belleboon, the Paradiſe-Apple, the Famaguſta, the Codling, the Coſtard-Apple, the Sops-in-Wine.*

Secondly, Winter-Apples, and such as last long.

The Winter-Queening, the Quince-Apple, the Winter-Pearmain, the Nonesuch, the the Pealing, the Leather-Coat, the Winter-John, the Pome-Roy, the Lording, the Julyflower-Apple, the Pear-Apple, the Greening, Lones-Pearmain, the Green-Russeting, the Red-Russeting, the Winter-Fillet or Violet, the Winter-Belle or Bonne, the Oaken-Pin, the John-Apple or Deux Ans, the Westbury, the Winter-Reed, the Flower of Kent, *the Winter-Chesnut, the Maligar-Apple, the Short-Tart, the Pelmell, the Thrift, the Winter-Clary, the Fig-Apple.*

Thirdly, The Apples that are best for making Cyder.

The Redstreak, the Bromsberry-Crab, the Golden-Pippin, the Gennet-moil, the Westbury-Apple, the White and Red Mast-Apples, the John-Apple, the Under-Leaf the Winter-Fillet, Elliots, Stocken-Apple, Bitter-Scale, Claret-Wine-Apple, Arrier-Apple, Richards or Grange-Apple, Coling-Apple, Olive-Apple, Fox-Whelp, Pippins and Pearmains mix'd, the Gilliflower.

The Vertues of Apples are various, according to the different Tastes of them. Those that are sowre and harsh are astringent, and therefore are good in Fluxes of the Belly: And when they are roasted they are proper Food for those that have Fevers. Sweet Apples are somewhat hot, and loosening. Such as are a little acid, are agreeable to the Stomach, and chear the Heart. Rotten Apples take off Inflammations and Swellings of the Eyes. The Core of an Apple cut out, and a Dram of Frankincense put in, and roasted with the Apple, and eaten, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and is good for Difficulty of Breathing. The same applied outwardly to the Side, eases the Pain of it. 'Tis best to

eat

eat Apples two or three Hours after Meals.

The Altering Syrup of Apples.

Take of the Juice of fragrant Pippins two Quarts, of the Leaves of Garden and Wild-Bugloſs, of the Flowers of Violets, each one Pound; boyl them in *B. M.* and clarifie them; add ſeven Pounds of fine Sugar, and a Pint of Roſe-water; boyl them to a Syrup. One Ounce of this Syrup, taken Morning and Evening, is good for melancholy People.

The Purging Syrup of Apples.

Take of the Juice and Water of fragrant Pippins, each one Pint and an half; of the Juice and Water of Borage and Bugloſs, each nine Ounces; of the Leaves of Oriental Sena half a Pound; of Aniſe and Fennel-ſeeds, each three Drams; of Dodder of *Creſe* two Ounces; of White Agarick, and the beſt Rubarb, each half an Ounce; of Ginger and Mace, each four Scruples; of Cinnamon two Scruples; of Saffron half a Dram: Infuſe the Rubarb with the Cinnamon a-part, in White-Wine and Juice of Apples, each two Ounces: Infuſe the reſt of the Ingredients, except the Saffron, in the Waters above-mentioned; the next Day pour on the Juices, and put them on a gentle Fire; take off the Scum, and ſtrain it; then add four Pounds of White Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup, the Infuſion of Rubarb being put to it, and the Saffron being tied up in a Rag, and dipp'd often in it, and ſqueez'd out. This Syrup is a very proper Purge for melancholy People, but will ſcarce purge enough by it ſelf; wherefore take two Ounces of it in three Ounces of the Decoction of Dodder; which ſee among the Vertues of Dodder. The Confection of Alkermes is made with Juice of Apples, and the Ointment called *Pomatum*.

Cyder is good for the Scurvy.

Apricock-tree, in Latin *Malus Armeniaca*. The *Engliſh Apricocks* are better than the *French* or *Italian*, and more wholſome than the *Peach*. The Oyl of the Kernels is excellent for Inflammations, and Swellings of the Hemorrhoids; and for Pains of the Ears. The Kernels eaten, cure the Heart-burning.

White **Arch-Angel**, in Latin *Laminum album*. It has many fibrous Roots, it creeps awry in the Earth like Mint; the Stalks are a Foot or two Foot high, four-ſquare, and pretty large; but they are ſmaller near the Earth, and weak, ſo that they can ſcarce ſtand alone: They are empty, pretty hairy and branchy, and have a few Joints, and near the Earth ſeem of a Purple Colour when the Sun ſhines on them. The Leaves are plac'd by Pairs, oppoſite to one another, like Nettles; thoſe on the Bottom-ſtalks are plac'd on long Foot-ſtalks, thoſe on the Top-ſtalks on ſhort Foot-ſtalks, and have a ſhort ſoft Down. The Flowers encompaſs the Stalks at the Joints; they are white, large, and hooded, without rather pale than white. It flowers at the Latter End of *April*, or the Beginning of *May*.

One handful of the Herb, beaten up with Hog's Lard, and applied to King's-Evil-Swellings in the Neck or Throat, diſcuſſes them. A Conſerve of the Flowers is much commended in the Whites: But the Cure of them by the following Method is much ſafer and ſurer.

Bleed once, and purge thrice with two Scruples of Pill *Coch. Major*. Then take of *Venice*-Treacle one Ounce and an half, of the Conſerve of the yellow Pill of Oranges one Ounce, of *Diaſcordium* half an Ounce, of Candied Ginger and Nutmegs, each three Drams; of the Compound Powder of Crabs-eyes one Dram and an half; of the outward Bark of the Pome-

granate,

granate, of the Root of *Spaniſh Angelica*, of Red Coral prepar'd, of the *Trochiſc. de Terra Lemnia*, each one Dram; of Bole-Armenick two Scruples, of Gum-Arabick half a Dram, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of dried Roſes: Make an Electuary. Take the quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morning, at Five in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time; drinking upon it ſix Spoonfuls of the following Infuſion.

Take of the Roots Elecampane, Maſter-Wort, Angelica and Gentian, each half an Ounce; of the Leaves of *Roman*-Wormwood, of White Arch-Angel, and the leſſer Centory, and Calamint, each one handful; of Juniper-berries one Ounce: Cut them ſmall, and infuſe them in five Pints of Canary: Let them ſtand in Infuſion, and ſtrain it only as you uſe it.

Stinking **Arrach**, or **Orach**, in Latin *Atriplex Olida*. 'Tis eaſily known by its ſtinking Smell, which is exactly like Old Ling. It grows in Places where there is Rubbiſh, but it is not common. A Conſerve of the Leaves, or Syrup made of the Juice, is good for Mother-fits, and Women's Obſtructions, the quantity of a Nutmeg of the Conſerve being taken Morning and Evening, or two Spoonfuls of the Syrup at the ſame Times. But the following Plaſter muſt be applied to the Woman's Navel.

Take of *Galbanum*, diſſolv'd in Tincture of *Caſtor*, and ſtrain'd, three Drams; of *Tacamahaca* two Drams: Mingle them, and make a Plaſter, and ſpread it on Leather, having an Hole cut in the middle.

The Woman muſt be alſo purg'd three or four times with the Pill *Coch. Major*, *viz.* Take of the Pill *Coch. Major* two Scruples, of *Caſtor* powder'd two Grains, of the *Peruvian* Balſam four Drops: Make four Pills, to be taken at Five in the Morning, and let her ſleep after them.

After

After purging as above directed, let the Woman take of the Conſerve or Syrup, as before mentioned, thirty Days, drinking preſently after a Draught of Wormwood-Beer or Wine. Or, if ſhe do not like the Conſerve or Syrup, let her take the following Pills for the ſpace of a Month. Take of the Filings of Steel eight Grains, of Extract of Wormwood a ſufficient quantity: Make two Pills; let her take them in the Morning, and repeat them in the Evening; and ſo Morning and Evening, drinking a ſmall Draught of Wormwood-Beer preſently after.

Common **Arſmart**, in Latin *Perſicaria*. It has a ſingle, ſmall, woody, white Root, with many Fibres. It has many Stalks, a Foot or two Foot high, ſolid, round and ſmooth, branchy and jointed: When the Sun ſhines on them they are of a reddiſh Colour, otherwiſe of a yellow Green. The Leaves embrace the Stalks at the Joints, and are plac'd on ſhort Foot-ſtalks: They are of a pale Green, not ſpotted, ſmooth: They are like Peach-leaves. The Flowers grow upon the upper Stalks and Branches, in ſpiky Heads, and are very ſmall. Some of them are uſeleſs, no Seed ſucceeding them; theſe conſiſt of four Leaves. Others are always ſhut, and contain a pretty large, three-ſquare, ſhining Seed that is black when 'tis ripe; and theſe are red without. This Plant has an acrid and biting Taſte: It grows in watry Places, and Ditches.

'Tis plainly hot and dry: 'Tis chiefly uſed outwardly in Wounds, hard Swellings, and old Sores.

The Water of *Arſmart* is of great uſe in the Stone of the Kidnies or Bladder, a Draught of it being taken every Morning for two or three Months together. A Country-Gentleman us'd a Load of this Herb in a Year to make the Water, wherewith he cured many of the Stone. The Root or Seed put into an aching hollow Tooth, takes off the

the Pain. There is ſcarce any thing more effectual to drive away Flies: For, whatever Wounds or Ulcers Cattel have, if they are anointed with the Juice of *Arſmart*, the Flies will not come near, tho' it is the Heat of Summer.

Artichoke, in Latin *Cinara*. The *Germans* and *French* eat the tender Stalks boyl'd, with Vinegar and Butter: And the *Italians* ſeldom boyl the Heads, but eat them raw, with Salt, Oyl and Pepper. They are ſaid to provoke Venery, to reſtore Nature, and ſtrengthen the Stomach. A Decoction of the Buds provokes Urine.

Asarabacca, in Latin *Aſarum*. It has many Heads ſhooting from the Roots, whereon are many ſmooth Leaves, every one upon a Foot-ſtalk by it ſelf: They are rounder and bigger than the Leaves of Violets, and thicker; and of a darker green ſhining Colour on the upper ſide, and of a paler Green underneath. Among the Leaves near the Earth are ſix-angled purpliſh Husks, that are hairy, and plac'd on ſhort Foot-ſtalks; theſe contain the Seeds, that are like the Stones of Grapes. They have within a white Marrow, that taſtes ſomewhat acrid.

It purges violently, upwards and downwards, Flegm and Choler. 'Tis Diuretick alſo, and forces the Courſes: Wherefore Wenches uſe the Decoction of it too frequently, when they think they are with Child. 'Tis good in the Dropſie and Jaundice.

Take of the Leaves of *Aſarabacca* ſix, ſeven, eight, or nine; bruiſe them, and pour upon them three Ounces of White-wine; ſtrain it. Take it in the Morning, or at Four in the Afternoon: Drink large Draughts of Poſſet-drink after every time it vomits. Or,

Take of the Powder of the Root one Dram, or four Scruples; *Oxymel* of *Squils* one Ounce

Ounce and an half; mingle them, and take it in a draught of Posset-drink. Use Posset-drink in the Working of it, as above-directed.

The **Ash-tree**, in Latin *Fraxinus*. The Seed of the *Ash* powder'd, and taken in Wine, forces Urine. The Juice of three or four Leaves taken every Morning, makes those lean that are fat. The Bark and the Wood dry and attenuate, and are supposed to soften the hardness of the Spleen by a Specifick Quality. The Juice of the Leaves and tender Twigs, taken in the Morning daily, in a small quantity, is said to do good in Dropsies. One Dram of the Seeds powder'd, and taken in Wine, is also beneficial in the Dropsie. The Salt of it provokes Sweat and Urine.

Avens, in Latin *Cariophillata*. The Root grows oblique, sending down sometimes thick Fibres into the Earth. 'Tis of an Aromatick taste and Smell, like *July*-flowers. Several Stalks rise from the same Root, two Foot high, or higher, round, hairy, small, and full of Pith, garnish'd with Leaves plac'd alternately; they are branchy at the top. The Leaves that come from the Root are hairy and winged, small Wings being here and there joyned to the Middle-rib. The Extremity of the Leaf is cut in deep. The Leaves that are on the Stalks consist of two Wings that are pretty large, which adhere to the Stalk at the Basis of the Foot-stalk, as if they were Ears; and they have three Jags at the End, almost like a Bramble. The Flower does not come from the Bosom of the Leaf, but grows opposite to it, and has long Foot-stalks, and five yellow Leaves, like Tormentil. The Cup is composed of ten Leaves; five large, five small. Many yellow Threads stand round the Head, which grows into a roundish Bur, compos'd of a great many Seeds, placed thick together; each of them has a Tail that turns back at the End, whereby they stick to Clothes. It grows in

Hedges

Hedges and Bushes, and flowers in *May* or *June*.

'Tis somewhat astringent; it strengthens, and discusses; 'tis Cephalick and Cordial, and resists Poisons. 'Tis chiefly used inwardly to cure Catarrhs, and for quickening the Blood when it is coagulated. Wine wherein the Root has been infus'd has a fine pleasant Taste and Smell: It chears the Heart, and opens Obstructions. The Root infus'd in Beer is excellent for strengthening the Joints and Bowels. Two Ounces of the Root, or an Handful of the Herb, boyl'd in a Quart of Water or Posset-drink, to the Consumption of a fourth Part, has been us'd successfully in curing Agues, especially Tertians, being taken two Hours before the Fit, or in the Fit.

B.

Barbery-tree, in Latin *Berberis*. The Berries cool, and are astringent; they provoke Appetite, and strengthen the Stomach; and therefore the Conserve of them is frequently used in Fevers, a Loosness, and the Bloody Flux. The inward Bark of the Branches and Root, infus'd in White-wine, is an excellent Remedy for the Jaundice. The Juice of the Berries, a Decoction of the Bark, or the Juice of the Leaves, mix'd with Vinegar, cure the Pain of the Teeth occasioned by Fluxion. The Conserve of it frequently taken, cures Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat; or the Mouth being gargled with some of the Conserve, dissolv'd in Water and Vinegar.

Barley, in Latin *Hordeum*. The *French-Barley* is much used in Fevers, and for Diseases of the Breast, and for Heat of Urine. A Pultis of Barley-meal and Butter is very Anodine, and eases painful Tumours.

Barley-water.

Boyl two Ounces of *French-Barley* in Fountain-water,

water, change the Water twice; boyl it the third time in a Quart of Water, to a Pint and an half; adding Liquorish half an Ounce, Violet-leaves and Strawberry-leaves, each one handful; sweeten it with Sugar, or Syrup of Violets.

The Cinnamon-water with Barley.

Infuse twelve Ounces of Cinnamon in four Quarts of Barley-water prepared by it self, without the Liquorish and other Ingredients; distill them in *B. M.*

*Garden-***Basil**, in Latin *Ocymum*. 'Tis about nine Inches high, and has many four-square Branches that are somewhat red, and a little hairy, The Leaves are like Pellitory-Leaves, they are smooth; some are indented, some not: They have a fragrant Smell, but do not taste very well. The Flowers are white, or of a purplish Colour; they smell sweet, and are plac'd on long Spikes, in Whirls. The Seed is small, and black. The Root is woody, black and fibrous. It grows only in Gardens.

It comforts the Heart, and expels Melancholy: It cleanses the Lungs, and moves the Courses. 'Tis an Ingredient of three Compound-Waters in the *London-Dispensatory*, *viz.* Gilberts-water, Briony-water, and the Celestial-water.

*Wild-***Basil**, in Latin *Acinos*. It has but one thin Root, with but a few Fibres. The Stalks are one Hand high, hairy, red, four-square, branchy, tho' near the Earth they seem round. There are two Leaves at each Joint, and their Foot-stalks are contrary one to another; they are like wild Thyme, but larger; they are indented about the Edges, are green above, underneath whitish: Their Nerves are conspicuous, they are plac'd upon short Foot-stalks. The Flowers are dispos'd like a Whirl at the top of the Stalks and Branches, and shew themselves of a purple Colour. The Cup is oblong,

oblong, channell'd, big-bellied, but narrow at the Neck. It grows of its own accord upon chalky Hills, and on dry and gravelly Ground. It flowers in *June*.

The Virtue of it is not certainly known; and, indeed, one would judge by the Smell and Taſte, that it had no great Virtue, tho' *Schwenckfeld* ſays that 'tis hot and dry, and that it forces the Courſes, and the Birth, and removes Melancholy.

Baulm, in Latin *Meliſſa*. 'Tis reckon'd among the Cordial-Herbs. It removes Melancholy, and cheers the Heart. 'Tis much commended for Fainting and Beating of the Heart, and for the Palſie and Falling-ſickneſs, and for other cold Diſeaſes of the Brain. Put the green Leaves into Canary-wine, and drink a Glaſs or two at Meals, it provokes the Courſes, and Child-bed-Purgations; and is good for Mother-fits, and cures a Stinking Breath. For Madneſs, Take one Handful of the Leaves, cut them ſmall, and infuſe them in four Ounces of Brandy; add of prepar'd Pearl half a Dram; the Doſe is two Spoonfuls Morning and Evening. This was counted a great Secret at *Montpelier*. For Melancholy, Take of the Conſerve of Balm one Ounce, of the Conſerve of Bugloſs and Borage-flowers, each half an Ounce; of Confection of Alkermes one Dram; make an Electuary with the Syrup of the five opening Roots: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Evening for the ſpace of a Month, being firſt purg'd once or twice. A Maid was cur'd of deep Melancholy, and the Green-ſickneſs, by the uſe of this Medicine. 'Tis us'd in Baths to comfort the Joints and Sinews; and for Diſeaſes of the Womb. It flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

Bay-tree, in Latin *Laurus*. A Decoction of the Bark, Berries and Leaves makes a good Bath for the Diſeaſes of the Womb and Bladder. The Berries

Berries are very effectual against all Poison of venomous Creatures, and the stinging of Wasps and Bees, and also in the Plague, and infectious Diseases; and therefore are an Ingredient in the *London*-Treacle. They procure the Courses; and 'tis said that seven of the Berries taken inwardly, will hasten Delivery, and expel the After-Birth. Being made into an Electuary with Hony, they cure old Coughs, and Shortness of Breath, and stop Rheums; they expel Wind, and provoke Urine, and comfort the Stomach. The Oyl which is made of the Berries is very useful in cold Diseases of the Joints and Nerves. The Electuary of it is frequently used in Clysters, to expel Wind, and to ease the Pain of the Cholick. So do the Berries themselves.

A Clyster for the Cholick.

Take of the Leaves of Mercury, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, each one Handful; of the Flowers of Camomil one Dram; of the Seed of Caraways, Cumin, of Bay-berries powder'd, each one Ounce; boyl them in clear Posset-drink, to three quarters of a Pint of the Liquor strained: Add three Ounces of Mercurial Honey, (which see among the Vertues of Mercury) of *Hiera Picra* two Drams. Make a Clyster.

Beans, in Latin *Faba*. They are the chief Diet all the Summer-time in some Places, and are certainly very nourishing. A poor Country-man, when Corn was dear, dieted his Children only with Beans dried; and they were better colour'd, and fatter, than other Children.

The Distill'd Water of the Flowers provokes Urine; and is much used for beautifying the Face, and taking Spots from thence. For the Gravel, make a Lee of the Ashes, strain it, and sweeten it with Sugar: Take six Ounces, with twenty Drops of Tincture of

of Cinnamon in it. One that voided Blood by Stool three or four Months, was cured by eating Red Beans boyl'd in Milk, Morning and Evening, when other Medicines would do no good. They provoke Venery; but they are windy, and occasion troublesom Dreams.

Bears-foot, in Latin *Helleboraster*. It grows only in Gardens. The Powder of the Leaves kills Worms in Children: But it is a churlish Medicine.

Beech-tree, in Latin *Fagus*. The Leaves of the Beech-tree bruis'd, and applied to hot Swellings, discusses them. The Water contained in old and hollow Oaks and Beech-trees, cures the Itch in Men, and Cattel when they are mangy.

White-Beet, in Latin *Beta alba*. It has a woody Root, of the thickness of the Little Finger, pretty long, and white. The Leaves are of a light green Colour, thick, and succulent; of a nitrous Taste. The Stalk is four Foot high, or higher, small, and channell'd; and has many Wings, wherein are the little Flowers, in a long Series, consisting of yellow Tufts. The Seed is round, rough and brown.

Sea-Beet, in Latin *Beta Maris*. 'Tis like the *White-Beet*, but the Leaves are smaller and greener. They are plain and equal; and have sometimes red Veins, and sometimes not. The Stalk is also less. 'Tis common in salt Marshes, and on the Sea-shore.

Beet is hot and dry, and loosens the Belly by reason of its Nitrosity. 'Tis an Errhine, especially the Root; for the Juice of it, received into the Nostrils, occasions Neezing. The young Plants, with their Roots, gently boyled, and eaten with Vinegar, procure an Appetite, extinguish Thirst, and suppress Choler in the Stomach. *Beet*, amongst the Ancients, was much taken notice of for its insipid Taste, *Mar-*

tial reproaches it in the following Distick.

Ut ſapiant fatuæ fabrorum prandia Betæ,
O quam ſæpe petet vina piperque cocus?

The Juice of this Herb, drawn up into the Noſtrils, powerfully evacuates Phlegmatick Humours from the Brain, and cures inveterate Head-aches. This is counted a great Secret by ſome.

Wood-**Betony**, in Latin *Betonica*. It grows in Buſhes and Woods. The Flower is commouly purple, ſometimes white.

Many Vertues are attributed to this Plant, taken any way. *Scroder* deſcribes the Vertues, in ſhort, thus. 'Tis hot and dry, acrid and bitter. It diſcuſſes, attenuates, opens and cleanſes. 'Tis Cephalick, Epatick, Splenetick, Thoracick, Uterine, Vulnerary, and Diuretick. 'Tis uſed frequently, inwardly and outwardly, eſpecially in Diſeaſes of the Head. 'Tis obſerved, that the Faculties of the Root are quite different from the Vertues of the Leaves and Flowers; for, 'tis very nauſeous in the Mouth and Stomach, and occaſions Nauſeouſneſs, Belching and Vomiting: The Leaves, on the contrary, are Aromatick, and of a pleaſant Taſte, and agreeable to Nature in Food and Phyſick. Counterfeit Tea, made of Sage, Betony and Ground-pine, ſweetned, and drank hot, is very good for the Gout, Head-ach, and Diſeaſes of the Nerves; and eaſes Pain, occaſioned by theſe Diſeaſes.

Common-**Bilberries**, in Latin *Vaccinia nigra vulgaris*. This ſmall Buſh has many green, angled Sprigs, a Foot, or two Foot high, which are hard to break. They are divided into many Branches, whereon there are many tender, green Leaves; about an Inch long, and half an Inch broad. They are ſharp-pointed, ſmooth, and curiouſly indented about the Edges. They taſte partly acid,

acid, and partly harſh. The Flowers are placed, each on a Foot-ſtalk, among the Leaves: They are of a pale-red Colour, with a Saffron-colour'd Thread in the middle; and, in form, are like a Water-Pitcher. To each Flower ſucceeds one Berry, like to a Juniper-berry; which is rather of a Violet-colour when it is ripe, than black. At firſt taſting of the Berries they ſeem pleaſantly acid, but they leave ſomewhat that is nauſeous upon the Palate. It flowers in *May*: The Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*, and ſometimes in *July*.

The Berries are cooling, and aſtringent. They are very agreeable to an hot Stomach, and quench Thirſt. They cure a Looſeneſs, and the Bloody-Flux, occaſioned by Choler: And are good in the Diſeaſe called *Cholera morbus*. They ſtop Vomiting, and take off Feveriſh Heats. A Syrup made of the Juice of the Berries, is moſt agreeable: *viz.* Take of the Juice ſtrain'd, one Pint; Fine Sugar, one Pound and an half: Boyl it to a Syrup with a gentle Fire. Take one Spoonful at a time, or mix it with three Ounces of ſome proper Water.

Birch-tree, in Latin, *Betula*. The Branches of this Tree are ſmall and flexible, and moſt of them hang downwards. The Bark is very various; when the Tree is young 'tis yellow, or brown; afterwards it grows lighter. It bears long Buds, like Long-Pepper. It grows frequently in cold and watery Places, and on moiſt Heaths. The ſlender Twigs of it were formerly uſed for the Magiſtrates Verge: Now they ſerve to diſcipline Boys, and to tame wild Horſes, and to make Brooms, and to catch Birds with Bird-Lime, and Bands for Fagots. Fiſhermen in *Northumberland* fiſh a-nights by the Light of this Bark: They put it into a cleft Srick, which ſerves for a Candle-ſtick, and ſo they ſee how to uſe their Three-teeth'd Spear for killing

Fish. In *Alsatia* the best Hoops are made of Birch.

The Leaves are hot and dry, cleansing, resolving, opening, and bitter: For which Reason they are of no small use in a Dropsie, and the Itch, and the like. The Bark is Bituminous, and is therefore mix'd with Perfumes that are to correct the Air. The *Fungus* of it has an astringent Quality; upon which Account it stops Blood miraculously.

This Tree, in the Beginning of Spring, before the Leaves come forth, being pierced, yields plentifully a sweet and potulent Juice, which Shepherds, when they are thirsty, often drink in the Woods. *Tragus*, *Helmont*, *Charleton*, and others, commend the Virtue and Efficacy of this Liquor, and not undeservedly, for the Stone in the Kidnies and Bladder, for Bloody Urine and the Strangury. This Tree begins to yield its Juice about the Middle of *February*, and sometimes not till the Beginning of *March*. *Tragus* also commends it for the Jaundice. Some wash their Faces with it, to take off Spots, and to beautifie. Dr. *Needham* cured Scorbutick Consumptions with it: He used to mix with it good Wine and Honey. Rennet infused in the Juice, preserves the Cheese from Worms, says *Tragus*. The Juice of Birch cures Warts, and Pimples in the Face, if it be washed with it in the Day-time, Morning and Evening, and permitted to dry on.

The Greater **Bistort**, or *Snake-weed*, in Latin *Bistorta major*. The Stalks are sometimes more than two Foot high, small, smooth, and jointed at the Top; whereon are Ears of Flowers of a Flesh-colour; and being unfolded, they consist of five small Leaves, with Tufts of the same Colour in the middle. The Seed is brown, or almost black, and triangular. The Leaves are smaller than those of sharp-pointed Dock; above of a dark-green Colour, below gray.

The

The Root represents a crooked Finger, is red, and very astringent. 'Tis common in the Meadows and Pastures about *Sheffeild* in *Yorkshire*, and in several other Places of that County. It grows also plentifully in some Meadows about *Tamworth* and *Fasely* in *Warwickshire*.

It cools and dries. The Root of it is very astringent, harsh, alexipharmick, and Sudorifick. 'Tis chiefly used to take off Vomiting, and to prevent Abortion, and the like. The Powder of the Root, mixed with Conserve of Roses, does wonderfully stop Spitting of Blood, and the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes. It stops the Courses when they are immoderate. The Powder sprinkled upon Wounds, stops the Blood.

Take of the Roots of Bistort and Tormentil, each one Ounce; of the Leaves of Meadow-sweet, Burnet, Wood-Sorrel, each one handful; of Burnt Hartshorn two Drams; of Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, each two Drams: Boyl them in three Pints of Fountain-water, to two; add towards the End three Ounces of Red Roses; strain them. The Dose is six Spoonfuls often in a Day.

Upright-**Blite**, in Latin *Blitum erectius*. It has a red and single Root, with some small Fibres. It roots deep in the Earth if the Place be agreeable to it; otherwise it is fibrous. The Stalk is nine Inches high, channell'd, smooth, solid; sending forth many Branches, near the Earth longer than the very Stalks. The Leaves are plac'd sometimes opposite to one another, but oftner alternately. Their Foot-stalks are an Inch long, smooth, and not so frequent as in other Blites. The Leaves resemble the Leaves of Wild-Marjoram, but they are somewhat bigger; from the Wings whereof, and from the Extremities of the Branches, come forth small purple Flowers, in Clusters. The Seed is small, and

black. It grows plentifully upon Dung-hills, in Hop-grounds, and upon fat Earth.

It mollifies, cools, and taſtes inſipid.

Blue-Bottles, in Latin *Cyanus*. The Root is woody, and fibrous. It has many Stalks a Foot and an half, or two Foot high; they have Angles, are hoary, and divided into Branches. The lowermoſt Leaves have ſharp Jags, like Scabious, or Dandelion; the other are long, and as broad as a Blade of Graſs; and have Nerves, that run along them: They are Sky-colour'd, or whitiſh. The Flowers come from little Heads that are compos'd of Scales; they conſiſt of little jagged Horns, and are commonly of a Sky-colour, ſometimes white, or of a light red, or purple. The Seed is contain'd in the little Head of the Flower. The whole Plant taſtes dry, and ſomewhat nauſeous, and has no good Smell. It grows commonly among Corn.

The Flowers and the diſtill'd Water are uſeful for Inflammations of the Eyes, and for the Bleardneſs of them. The Juice of the Flowers diſtill'd, is good for putrid Ulcers. The Powder of it, taken inwardly, is very effectual in the Jaundice. The Flowers infus'd in Spirit of Wine, or in common Water, impart their Colour to the Liquor; and they alſo colour Sugar very curiouſly, as do the Flowers of Succory, and the like.

Borage, in Latin *Borrago*. 'Tis very cordial; and the Flower is one of the four Cordial-Flowers. The diſtill'd Water, and the Conſerve of the Flowers, comfort the Heart, relieve the Faint, chear the Melancholy, and purifie the Blood. This Herb is ſuppos'd to be *Homer's Nepenthe*; by the Juice whereof, mix'd with Wine, he was wont to expel Sorrow. The Water of it is good for Inflammations of the Eyes, and for all Fevers; as is alſo the Conſerve of the

the Flowers. The Conſerve of the Flowers mix'd with Wine, is ſaid to open Women's Obſtructions.

To chear the Heart, Take of the Conſerve of Borrage-Flowers one Ounce, of the Confection of Alkermes two Drams; mix them: The Doſe is the quantity of a Nutmeg, two Hours after Meals, drinking a Glaſs of Canary preſently after it.

Box-tree, in Latin *Buxus*. This Tree is always green, and full of Branches. The Bark is white and rough. The Subſtance of it is very hard and yellow, and very heavy, and without Pith. It has many Leaves; they are ſmooth, more obtuſe than the Leaves of the Myrtle, firm, and ſometimes concave; and, which is worth Obſervation, they are double: They ſmell pretty well, but taſte ill. A great many of theſe Trees grow on *Box-hill*, near *Darking* in *Surrey*.

'Tis ſeldom uſed in Phyſick. The Oyl drawn from the Wood, is much commended for the Falling-Sickneſs, and Pains in the Teeth. 'Tis ſaid, the Decoction of the Wood cures the French-Pox, as well as *Guiacum*. 'Tis chiefly uſed by Turners.

For the Pain of the Teeth, drop two or three Drops of the Oyl upon a little Lint, and ſtop the hollow Tooth with it, and it will ſoon give Eaſe.

Bramble, in Latin *Rubus*. The Ancients attributed many Virtues to almoſt every part of this Plant. The Leaves, the Buds, the Flowers, and the Fruit are aſtringent; but the Fruit, before it is ripe, is very aſtringent; wherefore it is good for Vomiting, and all Fluxes. 'Tis good for Sore Mouths; and is commended by ſome for the Scurvy, and not without Reaſon; for, in quality and figure, 'tis like the Cloud-Berry of the *Alps*, which is a Specifick for this Diſeaſe; and therefore we need not charge Children

ſo ſtrictly not to eat them. They do, indeed, occaſion Children's Heads to be ſcabby; but it is becauſe they eat immoderately of them: And ſo any other Fruit would produce the ſame Effect. A pleaſant and generous Wine may be made of the Juice of the Berries, preſs'd out, and fermented with a little Sugar. A Syrup made of the Juice, is very good for Heat of Urine.

'Tis moſt commonly preſcrib'd in Gargariſms to cure Sore Mouths: Take of Bramble-tops, of the Leaves of Columbine, Cyprus and Sage, each one Handful; boyl them in two Quarts of Water wherein Iron has been quench'd, till one is conſum'd: Add, Allum, one Dram and an half; Hony of Roſes, one Ounce: Make a Gargariſm, wherewith waſh the Mouth often in a Day.

*White-***Bryony**, in Latin *Brionia alba*. The Root is as thick as ones Arm, white and fungous, of a bitter and acrid Taſte, It ſends forth pliant Twigs, channell'd, and ſomewhat hairy; which ſpread themſelves far and wide by the help of their Tendrels, and climb up every thing that is near. The Leaves are like Ivy-leaves, but larger; they are hairy, and green. The Flowers, joyn'd together, come out of the Wings of the Leaves, and are of a whitiſh Colour. It grows frequently in Hedges.

It purges ſtrongly Watery and Phlegmatick Humours. 'Tis proper for the Diſeaſes of the Spleen, Liver and Womb; for it opens the Obſtructions of thoſe Parts. It drains the Water of Hydropical People by Vomit and Stool. It provokes the Courſes, helps Delivery, cures the Suffocation of the Womb, and the *Aſthma*.

Juglers and Fortune-tellers make wonderful Monſters of this Root, which, when they have hid in the Sand for ſome Days, they dig up for Mandrakes; and by this Impoſture theſe Knaves impoſe on our Common

Common People. Conſerve of White Briony-Roots, taken twice a Day, to the quantity of a Nutmeg, for a long time, cures the Falling-Sickneſs, and Mother-Fits. A piece of the Root put into the Pot the Sick drinks out of, does the ſame. The Compound-water of Briony is moſt in uſe. I have uſed this Compoſition that follows, with excellent Succeſs, in Women's Obſtructions; and it is, undoubtedly much better in Hyſterick Diſeaſes, than the common Compound-water of the *London-Diſpenſatory*. Take of dried Briony-Roots, beaten to a groſs Powder, two Ounces; of the Leaves of Rue, and dried Mugwort, each half a pound; Savine dried, three quarters of an Handful; of Featherfew, Cat-mint and Penny-royal, dried, each half an Handful; of the freſh yellow Pill of one Orange; of Mirrh half an Ounce, of Caſtor two Drams, of the beſt *Nants*-Brandy one Quart: Put them into a Glaſs, and let them infuſe ſix Days in warm Aſhes; then ſtrain the Liquor off, and keep it in a Glaſs-bottle, well ſtopped. The Doſe is half a Spoonful, to be taken in three Ounces of Penny-royal-water, ſweetned with Sugar, Morning and Evening.

The Lees of Briony, called in Latin *Fœcula Brioniæ*, are made after the following manner: Take what quantity of the Roots of Briony you pleaſe, ſlice them, and preſs out the Juice; this being kept in Veſſels unmov'd, will in a few Hours depoſe the Lees, or *Fœcula*; which being ſeparated by pouring the Water away gently, muſt be dried in a Glaſs-Veſſel. They are uſed in a Dropſie.

Common **Brook-Lime**, in Latin *Anagallis aquatica*. It grows commonly in little Brooks.

It heats and moiſtens moderately. 'Tis chiefly uſed in the Scurvy; it powerfully expels the Stone of the Kidnies and Bladder; it provokes the Courſes,

ſes, and expels a dead Child. Outwardly applied, it cures Inflam'd Tumours, and St. *Anthony's* Fire. 'Tis much of the ſame virtue with Water-creſſes, only not ſo ſtrong.

Country-people cure Wounds with Brook-lime, mix'd with a little Salt, and a Spider's Web, and applied to the Wound, wrapp'd about with a double Cloth.

Brook-lime boyld in Water, applied to blind Piles, has preſently eas'd the Pain, when other Medicines would do no good. *Fabricius* ſays, he knew a large Ulcer that poſſeſs'd almoſt the whole Leg, and reached almoſt to the Bone, was cured in a Scorbutical Perſon only with Brook-lime boyl'd in Beer, and applied twice a Day. But it is moſt commonly uſed inwardly to cure the Scurvy: Take of the Juice of Brook-lime, Water-creſſes and Scurvy-graſs, each half a Pint; of the Juice of Oranges, four Ounces; fine Sugar, two Pounds; make a Syrup over a gentle Fire: Take one Spoonful in your Beer every time you drink.

Broom, in Latin *Geniſta*. 'Tis common in Sandy and barren Grounds. It flowers at the Latter End of *April*. 'Tis Splenetick, Nepthritick, and Hepatick. It expels the Stone, and purges Watery Humours upwards and downwards, by Stool and Urine: Wherefore it is of great uſe in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery: And in the Dropſie and Catarrhs, the Flowers, the Seeds, and Tops are in uſe.

The Leaves, the Branches, and Tops, boyl'd in Wine or Water, or the Juice of them, are good in a Dropſie, and all Obſtructions of the Kidnies and Bladder; for they partly purge watery and ſuperflous Humours by Stool, and partly by Urine: One Dram of the Seed does the ſame. The Flowers, when they are green, are commonly pick-

led,

led, and make an agreeable Sauce; for they provoke Appetite, and force Urine. The Ashes are most in use, and frequently commended in the Dropsie: Take of the Ashes of Broom one Pound, infuse them cold in two Quarts of Rhenish-Wine, adding to it half an Handful of Common Wormwood: Take four Ounces of the clear Liquor in the Morning, at Four in the Afternoon, and in the Evening, every Day.

Broom rape, in Latin *Orobanche*. 'Tis two Foot high, or more; the Stalk is streight, round and hairy, pale or yellowish, or brownish; whereon are Leaves that are narrow and longish, if they may be called Leaves, for they seem rather the Beginning of Leaves: They soon fade, and Flowers succeed them, which are on a Spike, like the Flowers of Orchis, but at a greater distance; they are of a dull yellow Colour. The Root is round and scaly, and tastes very bitter. The Flowers smell pretty well.

The Herb candied, or the Root, is of excellent use in Diseases of the Spleen, and for Melancholy. An Ointment made of it, with Lard, is good to discuss hard and Scirrhous Tumours.

Butcher's-**Broom**, in Latin *Ruscus*, or *Bruscus*. 'Tis a Foot and an half high, and sometimes three or four Foot high: It has many tough Branches, and is full of Leaves, and they are like the Leaves of the Myrtle; they are ridged, nervous and prickly; they have no Foot-stalks; they are hard and strong, and taste bitter. At the Middle of the Leaf is plac'd a small Flower, on a very short Foot-stalk. When first it rises it represents a little Bunch of small Needles; but being open'd, three little, broadish Leaves appear. A round Fruit succeeds the Flower, that is larger than the Berries of Asparagus; 'tis reddish and sweetish. Under the Skin of it lie two great yellow Seeds, bunching out on one side, and plain on the other: They

They are very hard. The Root is thick, oblique, and has many Fibres that are white and long, like the Fibres of Asparagus.

The Root is one of the five opening Roots. 'Tis chiefly used for Obstructions of the Liver, the Urine, and the Courses. The Syrup of the five opening Roots is much in use, and is prepar'd in the following manner: Take of the Roots of Butcher's-Broom, Fennel, Asparagus, Parsly and Smallage, each two Ounces; Fountain-water three Quarts; digest them hot, then boyl them in *B. M.* to the Liquor pressed out hard, and clarified, add eight Ounces of Vinegar, and five Pounds and an half of fine Sugar; make a Syrup with a gentle Heat. The Dose is two Spoonfuls, in four Ounces of any proper distill'd Water.

Buck-thorn, in Latin *Rhamnus Catharticus*. This small Tree is common in the Hedges in some places. The outward Bark is black; there are two within, one green, the other yellow: The Wood is pale, and hard. It has many Branches, that are plac'd most commonly opposite one to another; and it has hard, ridged and long Thorns plac'd among the Leaves, the Ends of the Branches being thorny also. The Leaves are like the Leaves of a Crab-tree, but smaller; they are pointed, of a dark Green, indented, and nervous, and have an astringent Taste. It has many small Flowers together, of a light green Colour; each consists of four Leaves. The Berries succeed the Flowers: Great Numbers of them are plac'd at the Roots of the Thorns, upon pretty long Foot-stalks: When they are ripe they are black, and full of green Juice. They have three or four triangular Grains, which have a blackish Bark, and a white Marrow that does not taste ill. The Taste of the Berries is bitter, and astringent; and the Juice has a certain peculiar Taste.

The

The Berry of this Shrub yields three ſorts of Colours. Thoſe that are gather'd in Harveſt-time, and dried, and powder'd, and infus'd with Water and Allum, make a yellow, or rather a Saffron-colour; and is now in uſe for painting of Playing-Cards and Leather. Thoſe that are gather'd in the Autumn, when they are ripe and black, being pounded, and kept in a Glaſs-Veſſel, afford a delicate Green, which is called Sap-Green, and is much uſed by Painters. Thoſe that remain on the Trees till the Feaſt of St. *Martin* make a red Colour. The Berries are purging, a Dram, or a Dram and an half of them being taken at a time. Some take fifteen or twenty of the Berries at a time: But they work ſo powerfully, that they are not to be given in Subſtance to weakly People. The Syrup is moſt in uſe: Take of the Juice of ripe and freſh Berries, gather'd in *September*, 2 Pounds, let it clear by ſtanding; then add of Cinnamon and Nutmegs, each three Drams; infuſe it in *B. M.* for the ſpace of a Day; then preſs them out, and add a Pound and an half of White Sugar, and make a Syrup in *B. M.*

Bugle, in Latin *Bugula*. The Stalk is four-ſquare, empty, and hairy; an Hand, or half a Foot high. The Leaves are indented, like the Leaves of the greater Water-Brook-lime; two are plac'd by Intervals, oppoſite one to another; of a Violet-colour, or purple, or green: They taſte at firſt ſweet, afterwards bitter and aſtringent. The Flowers come out of the Wings of the Leaves, in a ſhort hairy Cup, that is divided into five parts: They are of a Sky and changeable Colour, and of a ſweetiſh Taſte. The Root is ſmall and fibrous, and taſtes more aſtringent than the Leaves. 'Tis common in Woods, and moiſt Meadows; and flowers in *May*.

The Virtues are much the ſame with thoſe of Self-

Self-heal. 'Tis Vulnerary, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. 'Tis us'd in the Jaundice, in Obſtructions of the Liver, and for Stoppage of Urine. An Ointment made of the Leaves of Bugle, Scabious and Sanicle, bruis'd, and boyl'd in Lard till they are dry, and then preſs'd out, is of excellent uſe for all ſorts of Ulcers and Bruiſes, and to heal Wounds. 'Tis one of the Ingredients for the Wound-Drink of the *London-Diſpenſatory*, commonly called *The Traumatick Decoction*.

Bugloſs, in Latin *Bugloſſum*. It has many Stalks coming from the ſame Root, about three or four Foot high, round and rough, with ridgid Hairs. 'Tis branchy at the top, whereon the Leaves grow without Foot-ſtalks: They are many, narrow, oblong, of a Sky-colour'd Green, not wrinkl'd, like Burrage; they end in a ſharp Point, and are hairy on both ſides, and equal about the Edges from the Wings of the Leaves; and ſometimes at their Sides, or lower, or a little higher, the Branches riſe. The Flowers come on the top of the Stalks and Branches, from a Cup compos'd of five oblong, narrow, ſharp, hairy pieces; the Flowers are leſs than thoſe of Borrage, and conſiſt of one Leaf, of a light purple Colour; an oblong Thread grows up from the bottom of the Cup, which is encompaſs'd with four Seeds that are of a ruſſet Colour and wrinkled when they are ripe. The Root lives many Years, is black without, and white within. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Summer after.

It has the ſame Virtues with Borrage. The Flowers are of great uſe in Melancholy and Hypochondriack Diſeaſes, and are reckon'd among the four Cordial Flowers. A Perſon was cured of the Falling-Sickneſs by the conſtant Uſe of the Flowers in Wine for half a Year. Take of the Leaves of Bugloſs, Borrage, Balm, Fumitory,

Fumitory, Water-creſſes, and Brook-lime, each four Handfuls; of July-flowers, Marrigolds, Borrage-flowers and Cowſlips, each three handfuls; the outward Barks of ſix Oranges, and of four Limons: All being cut and bruis'd, pour upon them four Quarts of Poſſet-drink made with Cyder; diſtill them in a cold Still, and mingle all the Water. Take three Ounces Night and Morning.

Burdock, in Latin *Bardana*. It has a ſingle, thick Root, that grows deep in the Earth; without black, within white. The Leaves are plac'd upon long Foot-ſtalks; they are very large, green above, and hairy under; they have a thick, ſhort Down; they are not exactly round, but a little longiſh, and end in a ſharp Point; they have ſhort, ſmall Prickles about the Edges, that are ſcarce viſible. The Stalk is two Foot and an half high, or higher; thick, round and hairy, and of a purpliſh Colour, and full of Pith; the Leaves are plac'd on them alternately, at ſmall diſtances; they branch out almoſt from the bottom. The Flowers are plac'd on the top of the Stalks and Branches, and come out of rough Heads, or Burrs, with crooked Prickles; they are purpliſh; the Burs are apt to ſtick to Clothes. The Seed is pretty large, oblong, and of a brown Colour.

'Tis Drying, Pulmonick, Diuretick, Diaphoretick, Cleanſing, and ſomewhat Aſtringent. 'Tis good in an *Aſthma*, for the Stone, and Spitting of Blood; for old Sores, and Swellings of the Spleen, and of all other Parts in Gouty Diſeaſes, wherein it is peculiarly proper. The Seed is an excellent Lithontripick, being powder'd, and taken in Small Beer or Poſſet-drink. The Leaves are applied outwardly, to old Sores, and to Burns. The Seed powder'd, and taken forty Days together, cures the Hip-Gout. 'Tis ſaid, it provokes Venery.

Take

Take of the Seeds of Bur-dock two Drams, of Wild-Carrot-Seeds one Dram, of Salt of Amber one Dram, of Oyl of Nutmegs half a Scruple, *Balſamum Capivii* a ſufficient quantity; make ſmall Pills, take four Morning and Evening. This is a good Diuretick Medicine. But the Root is chiefly us'd.

Take of the Roots of Bur-dock three Ounces, of *Sarſaparilla* ſix Ounces, of the Wood of *Guaiacum* three Ounces, of the Bark of the ſame one Ounce, of the Roots of Notty China three Ounces, of *Saſſaphras* one Ounce and an half, of Harts-horn and Ivory, raſp'd, each one Ounce; of Red and White Sanders, and of the ſweet-ſmelling Flag, each ſix Drams; of Raiſins of the Sun, ſton'd, one Handful; of the Seeds of Aniſe and Fennel, each half an Ounce: Infuſe them in eight Quarts of Fountain-water for twenty four Hours in *B. M.* and cover the Veſſel cloſe; then boyl it with a gentle Fire, till a third part of the Liquor is is conſum'd; towards the latter end of Boyling, add of the Tops of Eye-bright, Betony, dried Sage, and of the Cordial-Flowers, each one Pugil; of Woody *Caſſia* half an Ounce; of Nutmegs, number two; ſtrain it for uſe. Take half a Pint four times a Day.

Burnet, in Latin *Pimpinella vulgaris, ſive minor.* It has a long, ſlender, brown Root, with ſome Fibres. The Stalks are a Foot, or two Foot high, angl'd, branchy, and of a light red Colour. At the top of the Branches are ſmall Heads, from whence ariſe ſmall purpliſh Flowers. The Seeds are ſhort, and four-ſquare. It has many long, wing'd Leaves, that lie on the Ground, which conſiſt of ſeveral ſmall, roundiſh Leaves, green above, and grayiſh underneath, finely indented about the edges, and ſet on each ſide of a Middle-rib. It grows commonly on chalky Ground, and in hilly Paſtures.

'Tis

'Tis Cordial, and Alexipharmick. The green Herb is put into Wine, to chear the Heart; and it renders it very pleasant, by imparting an Aromatick Smell and Taste to it. 'Tis a good Preservative against the Plague, and other contagious Diseases. 'Tis also astringent: Of excellent use in immoderate Fluxes of the Courses and Belly, and in all Hemorrhages, and to dry and heal Wounds and Ulcers, and the Biting of a Mad Dog. The following Water was much us'd in the last *London*-Plague: Take of the Tops of Burnet, Rosemary, Wormwood, Sun-Dew, Mugwort, Dragon's Scabious, Agrimony, Balm, Carduus, Betony, the Lesser Centory, one Handful each; of the Roots of Tormentil, Angelica, Peony, Zedoary, Liquorish and Elecampane, each half an Ounce; of the Leaves of Sage, Celandine and Rue, of the Leaves and Flowers of Marigolds, each one Handful; cut them, and infuse them three Days in four Quarts of the best White-wine; then distil them carefully, and keep the Water for use. The Dose was four Spoonfuls.

Butter-bur, or *Pestilent-wort*, in Latin *Petasites*. First it sends forth a Stalk about nine Inches high, that is concave and downy, with narrow, sharp Leaves on it. At the top is a long, spiked Head of Flowers, of a purplish Colour. When the Flowers fade, and the Stalks die, large Leaves succeed, like the Leaves of Colts-foot, but twice or thrice as large, or larger; hook'd near the Foot-stalk; they are almost round, and indented about the Edges. The Root is thick and bitter, and creeps much. It grows in moist places, and near the Banks of Rivers. the Spike and Flower flourish in *April*.

'Tis much us'd in Pestilential Fevers. 'Tis also reckon'd good in Coughs, and for an *Asthma*. It expels the broad Worms of the Belly, and provokes Urine and the

Courſes. Tis outwardly applied to Bubo's, and Malignant Ulcers. Tis us'd alſo to provoke Sweat, and to expel Malignity: Take of the Root of Bur-dock, Virginian Snake-weed and *Contrayerva*, each one Dram; of Cochinell and Saffron, each half a Dram; make a Powder. The Doſe is half a Dram, to be taken in a proper Water.

Buttermoit, or *York-ſhire-Sanicle*, in Latin *Pinguicula*. The Root has ſome white Fibres, that are pretty large conſidering the ſmalneſs of the Plant. It does not grow deep. Six or ſeven of the Leaves lie on the Earth, and ſometimes more; of a pale yellow Green; they look greaſie, and ſhine as if they were beſmear'd; in length two Inches, and in breadth about one; they are ſomewhat blunt at the Ends, the Edges are ſmooth, the upper part of the Leaf is cover'd with a very ſhort Down, which is ſcarcely ſeen. Some Foot-ſtalks, about an Hand high, ariſe amongſt the Leaves; at the top of each is plac'd one purpliſh Flower, of one Leaf, divided into five parts. It grows in marſhy Places, and on moiſt Hills.

The Leaves bruis'd and applied, cure freſh Wounds. Country-People cure Chaps in Cows Dugs, and Chaps and Swellings on their Hands, by anointing them with the fat Juice of this Herb. The *Welſh* make a Syrup of it, wherewith they purge themſelves: They alſo boyl the Herb in Broth for the ſame purpoſe, for it purges Flegm very briskly: They alſo make an Ointment of it, which is of excellent uſe for Obſtruction of the Liver. The Leaves beat, and applied to Parts affected with Pain, eaſe the Pain. Tis reckon'd Vulnerary, and very good for Ruptures in Children.

C.

CAbbage, in Latin *Braſica*. Warts anointed with the Juice of it, are taken

taken off in the ſpace of fourteen Days. The Leaves boil'd in Wine, and applied to Ulcers, and the Leproſie, do much good. And ſo great is the Virtue of it, that the Urine of thoſe that feed on it is very uſeful, and proper for curing the Fiſtula, Cancer, Tetters, and ſuch like Diſeaſes. At the Beginning of an Inflammation of the Jaws, (when we deſign to cool and repel) we make uſe of the Liquor of it. A Perſon ſo over-run with the Scurvy that he could ſcarce go or ſtand, and had Spots all over his Breaſt and Legs, was cured by drinking daily three Pints of Wine, wherein four handfuls of Red Cabbage had been infus'd, with half a Dram of Ginger, and two Drams of Cinnamon. For a Pain in the Side apply a Leaf of it, beſmear'd with Butter, hot, to the Part affected, having firſt ſprinkl'd Powder of Cumin-ſeed upon it. 'Tis ſaid, Cabbage prevents Drunkenneſs.

Sea-**Cabbage**, or *Coleworts*, in Latin *Braſica Marina*. It grows every where, almoſt, on the Sea-ſhore, in *England*: Our People, in ſuch places, eat it; preferring it before Garden-Cabbage.

Field-**Calamint**, in Latin *Calamintha*. It ſprings up yearly, with many Stalks, which are two Foot high, ſmall, four-ſquare, ſtiff and hairy; they look reddiſh in Sunny Places; they are branchy, and bend downward. The Leaves, by Intervals, are oppoſite one to the other, ſmall, hairy, with here and there a Jag; they ſmell as ſtrong as Penny-royal, and almoſt as ſtrong as Water-mint; they are, for the moſt part, triangular, of an acrid and quick Taſte. The Flowers are plac'd in Whirls at every Joint, and are of a pale purple or ſky-colour, and have a long Tube, with a Lip divided into three Clefts; and are plac'd upon pretty long Foot-ſtalks. From the Wing of the Leaf, on each ſide, comes forth a common Foot-ſtalk, oblong, and ſmall, ſuſtaining many ſmall Flowers, with

little, peculiar Foot-ſtalks. The Cup of the Flower, and the Seed-veſſel, is oblong, narrow, channel'd, and contains four Seeds, joyn'd together at the bottom; they are very ſmall, and red. It flowers late, about Autumn. It grows plentifully in Ditches, and near High-ways, and on Sandy and Barren Grounds.

'Tis hot and dry, Stomachick and Uterine. It provokes the Courſes and Urine: It opens the Liver, and cures a Cough. The Leaves relieve thoſe that are bit by Serpents, being infus'd in Beer, or us'd outwardly in an Ointment. A Decoction of them is good for thoſe that are Short-breath'd, Burſten, or Grip'd: It cures the Jaundice, and reſiſts Poyſon. The Herbs us'd in Drink, with Salt and Hony, kills Worms. It cures an *Elephantiaſis*, if it be us'd frequently. Take of the Leaves of Calamint, Savoury and Lungwort, each one Handful; one large Leaf of Tobacco, of Liquoriſh ſlic'd two Drams; of the Roots of Elecampane, of Polypody of the Oak prepar'd, each two Ounces; of Currants two Ounces; of Sebeſtens, number fifteen; of the Seeds of Nettles one Dram and an half: Boyl them in ſweet Wine diluted to a Pint and an half, with a Pound and an half of Sugar make a Syrup. Let it be taken in the form of a Linctus, or a Spoonful Morning and Evening. This is good for an *Aſthma*.

Calve's-ſnout, or *Snap-dragon*, in Latin *Antirrhinum*. 'Tis a very curious Plant, conſiſting of a ſmall, whitiſh Root. The Stalks are a Foot, or two Foot high, round, and hairy. The Leaves are plac'd alternately; they are ſomewhat red, and fat under, and taſte a little acrid and bitteriſh. The little Flowers come out of the Wings of the Leaves, and they are of two Colours, partly white, and partly purple; five or ſeven green, hairy Leaves encompaſs the bottom of them.

This

This Plant is seldom us'd in Physick, but is preserv'd in Gardens for the Beauty of its Flower. Those Things that are affirm'd of the Virtue of this Plant against Apparitions, Enchantments and Sorcery, are frivolous, superstitious, and wholly fabulous.

Camomile, in Latin *Chamæmelum*. There is so much Camomile in *Cornwall*, that you scent it as you ride there on the Road.

It digests, loosneth, mollifies, eases Pain, provokes Urine and the Courses; wherefore it is much us'd in the Cholick, and for Convulsions that proceed from Wind. Among all the Plants that are us'd in Baths for the Stone, none is so effectual as the Flowers of Camomile. 'Tis outwardly us'd in Paregorick, Emollient and Suppurating Pultesses, and for Clysters. The Oyl of Camomile softens hard Swellings, and discusses them, and eases the Pain. Some drink a Decoction of it for the Stone. A Person that had the Stone, and had tried many Medicines to no purpose, was wonderfully releiv'd by the following Remedy. *I took*, says he, *two Handfuls of the Flowers of the Common Camomile, which I infus'd in a Quart of Rhenish-Wine, and digested them in hot Ashes two Hours; then I strain'd the Liquor, and added two Handfuls more of the Flowers, and digested them as before; and repeated the same a third time; but the last time it must be infus'd no longer time than Asparagus or Fish are wont to be boyl'd in. It is to be noted, that this Decoction is render'd so salt, that one would think a good quantity of Salt had been dissolv'd in it. I took two or three Spoonfuls of this Decoction in a small Draught of hot Wine; and by the Use of this simple Medicine (God be prais'd) the dreadful Symptoms were mitigated, and the Ureters relaxed; so that some Stones came away by Urine, without any great Pain. Afterwards I prescrib'd the same for several Others that were*

so afflicted, who found also much Relief, especially if they were put'd in a Bath. The Saltness he mentions in this Infusion, is very remarkable.

Two or three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Camomile, with a few Drops of Spirit of Vitriol, given in Broth before the Fit comes, generally cures Agues of all sorts.

Oyl of Camomile is made the same way that Oyl of Roses is.

Caraways, in Latin *Carum*. It has a long, single Root, as thick as the Thumb, or thicker, and white. The Bulk of it is increas'd by some Fibres that grow to it, which have an Aromatick Taste, and are somewhat acrid. It has many Stalks three or four Foot high, channel'd, smooth, solid and jointed; and sometimes divided into Branches. The Leaves have a long-Foot-stalk that is like the Keel of a Ship, but 'tis narrow; they grow partly from the Root, and partly from the Wings of the Branches; like Leaves of Wild-Carrot, but they bear their Wings at a greater distance. The Flowers are single, small, round, whitish, or reddish. The Seed is oblong, channel'd, and of an acrid and Aromatick Taste. It grows frequently in fat, pleasant and green Fields, and in Meadows that are sometimes water'd.

The Seed is Stomachick, and Diuretick: It expels Wind, and helps Concoction; provokes Urine, and strengthens the Brain. 'Tis of great Use in the Cholick, and for Giddiness in the Head, and the like. 'Tis much us'd in the Kitchin; for it is baked in Bread, and mix'd with Cheese, and boyl'd in Broths. 'Tis sold in the Shop Candied. The Root, when it is tender, is as effectual as the Seed, and eats more pleasantly than Parsnips. Take of the Seeds of Caraways, Coriander and Sweet Fennel, each fifteen Grains; of White Amber one Drain;

of

of the yellow Pill of Citron, of the Flowers of Rosemary, one Dram and an half; of Nutmeg half a Dram; of the finest Sugar three Ounces; make a gross Powder of them all: Take half a Spoonful of it after Meals, to help Digestion.

Wilde **Carrot**, in Latin *Daucus Officinarum*.

'Tis Uterine and Diuretick: 'Tis chiefly us'd in Obstructions of the Courses, in a Suffocation, for the Pain of the Matrix, and for a Flatulent Cholick, the Hickop, Obstruction of Urine, and an old Cough. The Seeds of it infus'd in Beer, and drunk, is much commended by some Modern Authors, especially by *Charlton*, for the Strangury, and the Stone in the Kidnies. Two Drams of the Seed infus'd in White-wine, and drunk, is good for Mother-fits. The little purple Flower of it is counted a certain Remedy for the Falling-Sickness. Mr. *Boyle*, in his Book of the *Usefulness of Natural Philosophy*, says, That *discoursing once with an eminently learned and experienc'd Physician of the Antinephritical Virtue of the Seed of this Carrot, fermented in Small Ale, he smilingly told him, That he found its Efficacy but too great; for, having prescrib'd it to some of his rich Patients, who were wont frequently to have recourse to him for the Stone; after the Use of this Drink for a pretty while, he seldom heard of them any more.* Mr. *Boyle* prescrib'd one Ounce and an half of this Seed to a Gallon of Ale.

Celandine, in Latin *Chelidonium majus*. It has divers tender, round, light-green Stalks, with greater Joints than ordinary in other Herbs; they are very brittle, branchy, and have large, tender, long Leaves, divided into many Parts, and each of them cut in the Edges; they are placed at the Joynts, on both sides of the Branches, of a dark-bluish green Colour above, like Columbines, of a pale bluish Green underneath. They are full of yellow

Sap, which is of a bitter Taſte, and ſtrong Smell. At the tops of their Branches, which are much divided, grow yellow Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves: After which come ſmall, long Pods, with blackiſh Seeds therein. The Root is pretty large at the Head, ſhooting forth divers other long Roots, and ſmall Fibres; reddiſh on the outſide, and full of yellow Sap within.

'Tis hot and dry: It evacuates Choler by Urine and Stool, and clears the Sight. A Syrup made of the whole Herb is good in the Jaundice. for Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Kidnies. It cures a Tetter (called in Latin *Herpes Miliaris*) effectually, it being anointed with the Juice. The Juice, or diſtill'd Water of it, outwardly applied, ſtrengthens the Eyes, and cures Ulcers: But becauſe the Juice is very acrid, it muſt be mix'd with thoſe things that will abate its Acrimony. A great quantity of the Juice is made uſe of in the Compoſition of *Aqua Mirabilis*, which is made in the following manner: Take of Cloves, Galangal, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmeg, Ginger, each one Dram; of the Juice of Celendine half a Pint, of Brandy one Pint, of White-wine three Pints; infuſe them twenty four Hours, and then diſtil a Quart in *B. M.* Celendine grows in ſhady and rough Places, and amongſt Rubbiſh.

The Leſſer **Celandine**, or *Pile-wort*, in Latin *Chelidonium minus*. 'Tis a little Plant, about an Hand's breadth, which has yearly a new Root, Leaf and Flower. The Root is inſipid, and partly round, as an Onion, and partly conſiſting of many white Fibres; from whence ariſes a ſmall Stalk, near the Earth white, above of a light Purple; and at the bottom is a Joint, from whence ariſe two Leaves, oppoſite one to another, with long Stalks, that have a broad Beginning, and are of a fleſhy Colour, and end narrow and green: They are

ſomewhat

ſomewhat like Ivy-leaves, but ſofter, leſs and rounder; they ſhine, and are nervous, and have ſometimes white Spots; as alſo thoſe two that ariſe from the Root. The Leaves upon the Stalks are much indented, like the Leaves of Creeping-Ivy; and they are commonly plac'd alternately, and hang upon ſhort, green Foot-ſtalks. At the top of the Branches is plac'd one Flower, reſembling that of Crowfoot, conſiſting of eight or nine ſmall Leaves, of a Golden ſhining Colour. The Cup conſiſts of three little, ſhort Leaves, and has in the middle many yellow Threads. A little Head, cover'd with Pricks, ſucceeds the Flower, of a yellowiſh green Colour, compos'd of the Seeds. It flowers at the Latter End of *March*, or the Beginning of *April*; in *May* the Leaves and Flowers vaniſh; the Roots ſhoot forth the next Spring. It grows in Meadows, near Ditches, and chiefly in wet Grounds.

It cools and moiſtens, and is chiefly us'd for the Jaundice, Scurvy, and Bleeding of the Hemorrhoids. Outwardly applied, 'tis a Specifick for Excreſcencies in the Fundament; and is much commended for Cleanſing the Teeth, and for preſerving them from Putrefaction.

The Leſſer **Centory**, in Latin *Centaurium minus*. The Root is ſmall, white and woody, it creeps away; 'tis full of Twigs, without Juice, and inſipid: It has moſt commonly but one Stalk, nine Inches or one Foot high, ſmooth and ſtiff. Some of the Leaves lie on the Ground, others are plac'd on the Stalk by Pairs, one oppoſite to another, larger than the Leaves of St. *John's*-wort, ſmooth and green. They have three great Nerves, very conſpicuous, on the Underſide, running according to their Longitude. There are many Flowers joyn'd together at the top of the Stalk and Branches, but they have no Foot-ſtalk; they are expanded from a long Tube, into five ſharp pieces, reſembling

resembling so many Leaves, and they have five yellow Tops. The Cup of the Flower is compos'd of five narrow, acute, small Leaves. Long, starveling little Heads succeed the Flowers, full of Seeds like Sand. It flowers in *July*, and is common in dry Pastures.

Gallen, by reason of the wonderful and great Virtues of this Plant, wrote a whole Book of it. 'Tis Splenetick and Hepatick, biter without biting: 'tis Cleansing, Opening and Vulnerary: 'Tis good in the Jaundice, in Suppression of the Courses, in the Gout, and for Worms; and is a Specifick for the Biting of a Mad Dog. The Decoction of it is us'd with Success in Tertian Agues; wherefore 'tis called by some the Febrifuge-Plant. 'Tis one of the Ingredients of the Bitter Drink, so much us'd by the *London* Physicians; which is made in the following manner: Take of the Tops of the Lesser Centory, of the Flowers of Camomile, each one Pugil; of the Roots of Gentian half a Scruple; of the Leaves of Sena, and Carduus-seed, each one Dram; of Salt of Wormwood ten Grains; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Fountain-water, to four Ounces. A Decoction of the Tops of it takes off Pimples, Spots, Morphew, and other Diseases of the Skin. A Lee made of it cleanses the Hair, and makes it white. A Man almost destroy'd by the Jaundice, was cured by drinking every Morning a strong Decoction of this Herb. It will not grow in Gardens.

Common Wild **Chervil**, in Latin *Cerefolium Silvestre*. It has a woody, single, white Root, and very small Fibres; 'tis as thick as the Little Finger. The Taste of it is somewhat acrid. It has sometimes one, sometimes more Stalks. They are a Cubit and an half high, or higher, round, channel'd, smooth and empty, and knotted with Joints, plac'd at a great distance; and they belly put under

under the Joints. The Branches come out alternately, at each Joint, from the Wings of the Leaves. This is one of the Plants that are called Umbelliferous. The Flowers are small and white, and consist of five Leaves, and so many white Threads. The Seeds are oblong, smooth and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweet and Aromatick Taste. The Leaves are softer, and cut sharper than the Leaves of Parsly, of an Aromatick Smell and Taste, and of a pale-green Colour, and sometimes a little red. The Foot-stalks are often red, and somewhat hairy. Tho' we said the Leaves grow alternately upon the Stalks, yet at the top they are plac'd by Pairs: And from the Wings of these two Branches rise, which is common to most other Umbelliferous Plants. It flowers in *May*: Soon after the Seed is ripe it withers away. It springs again in the Autumn, and is green all the Winter.

Charvil (especially that which grows in Gardens) is hot and dry, and Diuretick. It provokes the Courses, and is Lithontriptick: It quickens the Blood, when coagulated; and disposes to Sleep.

'Tis used outwardly with great Success for the Cholick, and Obstruction of Urine: Used in Cataplasms, it discusses Tumours and Clodded Blood, like *Solomon's*-Seal. 'Tis chiefly us'd for Swellings, and Hardness of the Paps.

Take of the Roots of Charvil, Knee-holm, Polypody of the Oak, of each one Ounce; of the Leaves of Water-Hemp, Agrimony, of the Oak of *Jerusalem*, of Maiden-hair, and Ground-Ivy, each one Handful; of the Seeds of Bastard-Saffron one Ounce, of the Roots of *Florentine*-Flower-de-luce, half an Ounce, of the Seeds of Danewort five Drams, of the Root of the Sweet-smelling Flag half an Ounce; boyl them in two Quarts of Fountain-water, to the Consumption of a third part; then strain it, and

and add one Ounce and an half of Sena, and two Drams of Agarick; Mechoacan and Turbith, each half an Ounce; of Yellow-Sanders one Dram and an half, of the Roots of Leſſer Galanga one Dram; boyl them in a cloſe Veſſel two Hours, then ſtrain the Liquor, and add two Ounces of the beſt Hony, clarified with the White of an Egg; make a purging Mead: The Doſe is ſix or eight Ounces, twice or thrice a Week. This is proper in a Dropſie of the Breaſt.

Cherries, in Latin *Cerafus*.

Cherries, when they are freſh, looſen the Belly; but when dry, they bind: Thoſe that are ſweet, purge; but they are offenſive to the Stomach. Sharp and harſh Cherries are Binding. The diſtill'd Water of ſharp Cherries, and the Cherries themſelves extinguiſh Feveriſh Heats, and quench Thirſt, and create an Appetite: And, preſerv'd with Sugar, they are very grateful to the Stomach, and reckon'd by the Women the beſt Sweet-Meats; but, by reaſon of the Abundance of their Moiſture, they cannot be kept long.

The Decoction of dried Cherries is excellent in Hipocondriack Diſeaſes; and many have been cur'd by this Remedy alone. Sweet Cherries are peculiarly good for Diſeaſes in the Head, the Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexy, and Palſie. A Lord that was ſeiz'd with an Apoplexy, and was ſpeechleſs three Days, recover'd his Speech by taking Spirit of Cherries. In Stammering, and other Vices of Speech, waſh the Mouth often with the Spirit of Black-Cherries; for they are very Cephalick, and do much ſtrengthen the Muſcles of the Tongue and the Spirits deſign'd for their Uſe. The diſtill'd Water of ſweet Black-Cherries is much commended, and us'd for Children's Convulſions. Take an equal quantity of this Water, and the Water of Lime-tree-flowers: The Doſe is, an Ounce, or two Ounces,

Ounces, according to the Age of the Child. Wines and Potions are prepar'd of Cherries several Ways; either by Diſtillation, or Infuſion, or by mixing Sugar with the Juice, and fermenting it. In *Italy* they prepare a Potion with freſh Cherries, which they call *Maraſco*; they drink it before it ferments: 'Tis ſold there in Taverns in the Summer-time, and is counted a good, cooling Liquor. The Oyl drawn from the Kernels, in a Preſs, is ſaid to take Spots and Pimples from the Skin, by anointing it: And 'tis reckon'd good for the Gout, and Stone in the Kidnies and Bladder. The Gum of Cherries, diluted with Wine, cures inveterate Coughs, quickens the Sight, and provokes Appetite: 'Tis counted alſo Lithontriptick, drunk in Wine. Some, when they eat great quantities of Cherries, ſwallow the Stones to prevent Surfeits, which is a vulgar Errour; for, many times they lie long in the Stomach, and do much hurt. The Livers of Sparrows grow very big at Cherry-time. The following Sorts of Cherries are much eſteem'd here in *England*, (*viz.*) *The May-Cherry, the Duke-cherry, the Arch-Duke-Cherry, the Flanders-Cherry, the Red-Heart-Cherry, the Carnation and the Amber-Cherry, the Bleeding-heart and the Naples, the Purple-Cherry, the Black Orleance, and the common Black-Cherry, Luke Ward's Cherry, the Cluſter-Cherry, the Dwarf-Cherry, and the Morello-Cherry.*

Chelnut-tree, in Latin *Caſtanea.* It is a great and ſtately Tree, as thick as an old Oak; ſo very large ſometimes, that three Men, with their Arms extended, can ſcarce encompaſs the Trunk of it. It has many Branches, the ſmall Twigs are of a Crimſon Colour. It has a ſmooth Bark, ſpotted, and blackiſh, and ſometimes of an Aſh-colour, but chiefly the Extremity of the Branches: And when the Tree is young, the Wood of it is ſtrong and laſting; but yet it bends with a Burthen, and cracks

cracks much in the Fire, and its Coals are soon extinguish'd. It has large Leaves, about two Inches broad, and in length about five; they are thin, wrinkly, and indented like a Saw, with many transverse Veins sticking on the Back, extended from the Middle-rib that is most remarkable. Long hanging Buds precede the Fruit, having yellow Tufts. The Cups are prickly, and like a Bur; within they are hairy, and as soft as Silk: They contain two or three Nuts, some but one, ending sharp, from a broad Basis; they are about an Inch long, flat on one side, and bellying out on the other, and are in shape something like the Heart. The Nut is white, solid and hard, sweet and palatable; especially when it is roasted. It chiefly grows on Mountains, and Rising Grounds. There are Abundance of them in *Italy*, where the People that live on the Mountains eat little else. They bud at the Beginning of Spring, and soon after flower. The Fruit is ripe about the Latter End of *September*. The good Nuts are known from the bad, by putting them in Water; for, if they are sound and good they sink, but if otherwise they swim. We in *England* make of this Wood Bedsteads, Chairs, Tables, Chests, and other Furniture for Houses. In some Places beyond Sea they make Bread and Frumenty of the Flower of the Nuts; but such sort of coarse Diet is no way pleasing to the *English*, who (God be thanked) have Plenty of wholsom Food, and great Abundance of all things necessary. They are either boyl'd whole in Water, or roasted on the Fire, or fry'd. In *Italy* the Gentry and Citizens roast them under Ashes, and, having pill'd them, mix a little Sugar and Juice of Oranges or Limons with them, and so eat them for a Second Course. But, which way soever they are prepar'd, they are windy, and injurious to the Stomach and Head, and to those that are subject to Cholical Pains, and the Stone. The Nuts are astringent,

astringent, and consequently do good in Fluxes of the Belly, and for Spitting of Blood. They are said to be good for Coughs, being eaten with Hony, fasting: As also is an Electuary prepar'd with the Flower of them and Hony. An Emulsion of Chesnuts, made with the Decoction of Liquorish, and a few White Poppy-seeds, is good for Heat of Urine.

Chick-weed, in Latin *Alsine*. It cools and moistens moderately; upon which Account it is good for Inflammations, and against Heat, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, as Purslan, and the Lesser House-leek. 'Tis counted good for such as are in Consumptions, and wasting Conditions. Birds that are kept in Cages are much refreshed by this Herb, when they loath their Meat.

Common-Garden **Clary**, in Latin *Horminum*. The Stalk is two Foot high, and higher, about the bigness of the Little Finger, four-square, stiff and hairy, and full of white Pith. The Leaves are large, hairy and whitish, very much wrinkled; from a large Basis, they end by degrees in a blunt Point; they are somewhat indented about the Edges: They are plac'd on long Foot-stalks, especially the lower, which come out of the Earth; those of the Stalks are placed by Pairs, opposite to one another. The Flowers are set upon long Spikes, on the top of the Stalks and Branches; they are compos'd of many Whirls, they are of a light blue Colour. The Seed is pretty large, and smooth, and of a brownish Colour. The Root is single, and woody, and consists of many Fibres. The Smell of the whole Plant is very strong, the Taste is bitter. It grows in Gardens: It flowers in *June*, or *July*.

Wine fermented with it is very agreeable to a cold Stomach. 'Tis also good for barren Women, and for those that are troubl'd with the Whites. The Herb powder'd,

powder'd, and applied to the Noſtrils, provokes Sneazing, and cures a Catarrh, and purges the Head. A Decoction of it in Water provokes the Courſes, and expels the After-birth. Cakes made of it are reckon'd good to ſtrengthen the Reins, and to ſtimulate Venery. The Muſilage of the Seeds is proper for Diſeaſes of the Eyes. 'Tis alſo ſaid to be good for the Falling-ſickneſs, and Mother-fits. The Seed put into the Eyes, takes away Motes.

Cloud-berry, *Knot-berry*, or *Knout-berry*, in Latin *Chamamorus*. It riſes up with ſlender, browniſh Stalks, not a Foot high; ſet with four or five large Leaves, one above another, at ſeveral winged Joints, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them pretty much indented, and jagg'd, rough, and, as it were, crumpled: Each of them is plac'd on a long Foot-ſtalk, which at the Joints have two ſmall pieces, like Ears, ſet thereat. Every Stalk has one Flower ſet at the top of it, conſiſting of five roundiſh, pointed Leaves, of a dark purple Colour; after which follows a large Berry, like a Mulberry, of a reddiſh Colour when ripe, and is of a ſowriſh ſweet Taſte. The Root creeps much, and far, ſhooting forth ſmall Fibres at the knotty Joints, whereby it is faſtned in the Ground; and from thence divers new Stalks ſhoot. 'Tis ſaid, that in *Norway* they have ſo great an Opinion of the Virtues of Knot-berry, for curing the Scurvy, and ſuch like Diſeaſes, that they remove their Scorbutick People to a neighbouring Iſland, where only ſuch inhabit; and there they are forc'd to abide till they recover their Health; and having no other Proviſion allow'd them, they feed on theſe Berries, whereby they are infallibly cur'd within a few Days. But this ſort of Remedy can be only us'd in Summer-time.

Clowns-all-heal, in Latin *Panax Coloni*. It has a jointed, creeping Root; it

it bunches out. The Stalks are five or six Foot high, somewhat reddish, hairy, rough and four-square, and empty. The Leaves are placed at the Joints, by Pairs, opposite to one another; they are sharp, hairy, soft, except the Rib of the Under-side, which is reddish, and a little rough; they are indented about the Edges; they have a strong Smell, and bitterish Taste. The Flowers are spiked, and consist of several Whirls; each of them is hooded, and purplish, The Lip is of several Colours in the Cup of the Flower, which is short, and divided into five acute Pieces. The Seeds grow four by four, black, shining and triangular. It grows in watery Places, and near Rivers.

Our *Gerard* wonderfully extols the Efficacy of this Herb, in curing Wounds. He beats it up with Lard, and applies it to the fresh Wound. A Syrup made of it, is an excellent Remedy for Hoarseness.

Col.y-flower, in Latin *Brasica florida.* This has the same Virtues with the Common Cabbage.

Common **Colts-foot,** in Latin *Tussilago.* The Leaves are roundish, have many Angles, and are like Butter-Bur-leaves, but much lesser; under whitish, above green; with a little Cotton upon them, which may be easily rub'd off with the Fingers: From the same come several Stalks, an Hand, and sometimes nine Inches high, concave reddish, and have Cotton on them, and little Leaves, much unlike those that come from the Root; namely, long, sharp, thin, and without Foot-stalks; plac'd alternately, and press'd to the Stalk. Each of them sustain a yellow Flower, consisting of abundance of small Leaves. The Roots are small, and white, and creep much. The Flowers and Stalks wither soon, (but not in a Day or two, as some have said;) upon which Account, it has been supposed to have neither Flower, nor Cup.

It grows in watery Places.

The fresh Leaves are applied outwardly to hot Ulcers, and Inflammations; but being dried, are pretty acrid, and hot. The Fume of them receiv'd into the Mouth, through a Tunnel, and swallow'd down, or smoak'd in a Tobacco-pipe, is good for a Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, and an Ulcer of the Lungs. A Syrup prepar'd of the Leaves, is good for the same Use. Mr. *Boyle* says, That the Leaves powder'd, with Saffron and Amber, and smoak'd in a Pipe, have cur'd a Consumption. The whitish Down which grows to the Root, being cleans'd from it, and wrapped in a Rag, and boyl'd a little in Lee, adding a little Salt-Petre, and after dried in the Sun, makes the best Tinder. Take of the Leaves of Colts-foot, Ground-Ivy, Maiden-hair, Harts-horn rasp'd, Water-Hemp, Agrimony, of each one Handful; of the Roots of Charvil, and Butcher's Broom, each one Ounce; of the Seeds of Bastard-Saffron, of Sweet Fennel-Seed, each half an Ounce; boyl them in three Quarts of Fountain-water, to the Consumption of half; adding towards the End three Drams of Liquorish, and two Ounces of Raisins of the Sun ston'd, and six Jujubes, or three Ounces of the best Hony clarified: Make an Apozem. The Dose is four Ounces, hot, twice or thrice in a Day. This is good for Coughs.

Columbine, in Latin *Aquilegia*. The Seed candied, is commended for Obstructions of the Bowels, and for Giddiness. One Dram of the Seed powder'd, and taken in Wine, with Saffron, cures the Jaundice, if the Sick keep in Bed, and sweat. The distill'd Water of it discusses inward Tumours, expels Poison, and eases the Gripes. The Seed of it finely powder'd, and taken in Wine, helps Delivery: If the first Draught does not do the Business, repeat it. But it is most frequently us'd in Gargarisms,

risms, to cleanse the Teeth, and to cure the Scurvy, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Jaws. Take of the Leaves of Columbine two Handfuls, of White-Pepper one Dram; boyl them in a Quart of Posset-drink till half is wasted: Make a Gargarism.

*Great-***Comfrey**, in Latin *Consolida major*. It grows in moist and good Ground. The Root is thick, and full of Sprigs, and very clammy, and taste insipid. The Stalks are two Foot and an half high, and higher, a Finger thick, empty, hairy, and rough. The Flowers are many together, upon the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, of a pale-yellow Colour, and sometimes incline to a Purple. The Leaves are sharp, wrinkly, prickly, equal about the Edges, and dispos'd in no Order. The Seeds are like the Seeds of Viper-Bugloss. It grows in watery Places, or near Rivers; and flowers in *May*.

'Tis an excellent Wound-Herb, is Musilaginous and Thickning, and qualifies the Acrimony of the Humours. 'Tis used in all Fluxes, especially of the Belly; and for a Consumption. The Flowers boyl'd in Red Wine, are very proper for those that make a Bloody Urine. Outwardly applied, it stops the Blood of Wounds, and helps to unite broken Bones; wherefore 'tis called Bone-set. It eases the Pain of the Gout, and cures Eating-Ulcers: Take of the Root as much as you think convenient, beat it in a Mortar till it is reduc'd to a Mass; spread it on Leather, and apply it to the Part affected. This is excellent for Abating Gouty Pains, and the Sciatica; and for Pains in the Arms; and has been also us'd for Venereal Pains, with good Success. Take of Comfrey-Roots half a Pound, slice them, and put them into an Earthen Pipkin, with half a Pint of *Alicant*, and half a Pound of Loaf-Sugar; cover it with a Paper, and bake it in an Oven, as you do Apples: Eat,

Eat, Night and Morning, two or three Slices of the Comfrey, and take a Spoonful or two of Syrup presently after. This was prescrib'd for a Lady with Child, that had her Courses immoderately, by Doctor *Willis*. And it has cured several others.

Sea-**Coralline**, in Latin *Corallina*. 'Tis one, two, or three Inches high, hoary, and of an Ash-colour, sometimes yellowish, reddish, or whitish. It has abundance of tl in Branches, jointed sometimes, with small Twigs growing on the side. It smells like a Fish; the Taste also is saltish, and unpleasant: It cracks between the Teeth, like Sand; and is easily reduc'd to Powder, by rubbing it with the Fingers. It grows upon Rocks, and on Shells and Stones near the Sea-side.

'Tis not soft when under Water, as *Cæsalpinus* writes. Being grosly powder'd, it kills and expels Worms: Half a Dram is given to Boys, not Ten Years of Age; a Dram to grown People. This is much commended for the Worms: Take of Coralline and Calcin'd Hearts-horn, each half a Scruple; of *Virginia*-Snake-weed one Scruple; make a Powder: Let the Child take a third part of it, Morning and Evening, in a small Draught of the white Decoction.

Female-**Cornel**, *Dog-berry*, or *Gatter-tree*, in Latin *Cornus fœmina*. It grows commonly in Hedges. The Wood of it is so very hard, especially when it is dry, that it can scarce be cut. Some People make Oyl of the Berries, for their Lamps.

Costmary, in Latin *Balsamita mas*. The Roots grow oblique, like the Roots of Mint; they are round, and have many Fibres. The Stalks are two or three Foot high, channel'd, branchy, and of a pale-green Colour. The Leaves are like the Leaves of Pepperwort, and of the same Colour with the Stalks; indented about the Edges,

Edges, but ſeldom jagged; it has a very ſtrong Scent, and a very bitter Taſte. On the top of the Branches are Umbles or Tufts of Golden yellow Flowers, ſomewhat like the Flowers of Tanſie. The Seeds are ſmall, oblong and flat. It grows in Gardens.

It cures the Crudities of the Stomach, Belchings, Vomitings, and a Stinking Breath; the Gripes, Heart-burning, and Pain in the Head, that is occaſion'd by Fumes from the Stomach: It opens Women's Obſtructions, and is good in the Stone. The Juice and the Seed kill Worms. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be peculiarly good againſt the Malignity of Opium, and other Poiſons. It cures Wounds preſently. An excellent Balſam for old Ulcers is prepar'd of this Herb and Adder's-tongue, boy'ld in Oyl of Olives; adding Wax and Rozen to bring it to a Conſiſtence.

Cowſlips, in Latin *Paralyſis*. 'Tis common in Paſtures, and flowers in *April*.

The Leaves and Flowers are us'd amongſt Pot-herbs, and in Sallets; and are very agreeable to the Head and Nerves. They are us'd in Apoplexies, Palſies, and Pains in the Joints. The Juice of the Flowers takes off Spots and Wrinkles from the Face, and other Vices of the Skin. The Water of the Flowers, the Conſerve, and the Syrup are Anodine, and gently provoke Sleep; and are very proper Medicines for weakly People. The Juice of the Leaves and Flowers, mix'd with an equal quantity of Red-Cow's Milk, cured an inveterate Head-ach, when other Medicines would do no good. Take of Cowſlip-water two Ounces, of the Syrup of White Poppies one Ounce, of the Juice of Limons freſh drawn, two Spoonfuls; make a Draught. This is commonly uſed at Bed-time, to cauſe Sleep.

*Common-Garden-***Creſſes**, in Latin *Naſturtium hortenſe*. It flowers in *May* and *June*; and, when the ſeed is ripe, withers quite away.

The Herb, especially the Seed, is acrid, and hot; for which Reason it opens, attenuates, and cleanses. 'Tis chiefly used for the Swelling of the Spleen, for Obstructions of the Courses, and to expel a dead Child. It cuts the Tartareous Musilage of the Lungs, and is good in the Scurvy. 'Tis outwardly used, beat up with Lard, to cure Scabs in the Head, and other Parts of the Body. 'Tis used every where in Sallets, with Lettice, and other Herbs: It qualifies the Coldness of the Lettice, and comforts the Stomach, and promotes Concoction by its Heat. For Lethargies, and sleepy Diseases, there is nothing better than Cresses, either boyl'd, or eaten in Sallets. For Children's Scabs, or Scalded Heads, nothing is so effectual and quick a Remedy as Garden-Cresses, beat up with Lard; for it makes the Scales fall in twenty four Hours, and perfectly cures them, if they continue the Use of it.

*Water-***Cresses**, in Latin *Nasturtium aquaticum*. It grows frequently in Brooks, and watery Places. It flowers chiefly in *July* and *August*, and sometimes before.

'Tis much us'd in the Spring-time, in Broths, to purifie the Blood. 'Tis good in the Stone; for it provokes Urine, it opens Women's Obstructions, and relieves those that are in Dropsies.

Spirit of Water-Cresses: Take a large quantity of Water-Cresses, beat them in a Marble Mortar, press out the Juice, dissolve some Leaven with it; make an Heap, and beat them well with your Hands; then put them in a convenient Place for eight Days, afterwards distil the Spirit in *B. M.* The Dose is one Spoonful, or two in Winter-time, for Scorbutical People. The Spirit of Celandine, Brook-lime and Scurvy-grass may be made the same Way. Take of Water-Cresses and Brook-lime, each two handfuls; Wood-Sorrel one Handful, bruise them, and put the Juice into a Pint of White-

White-wine; let it ſtand cloſe ſtop'd till the Wine is clear: Take two Spoonfuls of the clear Wine in your Beer, every time you drink; continue the Uſe of this for the ſpace of three Weeks. This is good for an hot Scurvy.

Croſs-wort, or *Mugweed*, in Latin *Cruciata*. It grows up in ſquare, hairy, brown Stalks, about a Foot high; having four ſmall, broad, and pointed; hairy, yet ſmooth; yellowiſh green Leaves growing at every Joint, each againſt the other, croſs-wiſe. The Flowers are of a pale-yellow Colour. Its Seeds are ſmall, round and blackiſh; four, moſt commonly, in every Husk. The Root is very ſmall, and full of Fibres, or Threads, which ſpread much in the Ground. It grows amongſt Buſhes, and in Hedges.

It dries, is aſtringent, and one of the chief Vulneraries, inwardly taken, or outwardly applied. Drunk in Wine, it is good for Ruptures. It alſo expectorates Viſcous Humours.

The Common Creeping **Crow-foot**, in Latin *Ranunculus pratenſis*. The Root has many white Fibres. The Leaves are placed upon very long Foot-ſtalks, and have three Diviſions, and are moſt like the Leaves of Smallage; they are cut in deep, and indented about the Edges; hairy on both ſides, of a dark-green Colour, and ſometimes ſpotted with white. It has many ſmall Stalks, round, hairy and concave, that creep on the Ground, and ſend down Roots from the Joints, by Intervals. The Flowers are placed upon long Foot-ſtalks; they have five Leaves, are yellow, and ſhine as if they were varniſh'd. Many Seeds ſucceed the Flowers; all joyn'd together, make a a Bur: They are black when they are ripe. It grows in moiſt Grounds.

This Sort is not at all acrid, and therefore may be applied to the Body

without Danger. The *German*-Women eat them in *April*, when they are tender, with other Herbs.

Round-rooted, or *Bulbous* **Crow-foot**, in Latin *Ranunculus bulboſus*. The Leaves and Flowers are like the former: It differs from it in theſe ſix Things; 1. The Root is bulbous. 2. The Stalks are upright, and do not creep at all. 3. The Leaves upon the upper Stalks are cut into ſmaller and longer Jags. 4. The Leaves of the Cup, when the Flower opens, are turn'd back to the Foot-ſtalk. 5. It flowers earlier. Laſtly, The Heads of the Seeds are a little longer, and each Seed not prickly at the top, as is every Seed of the Creeping Crow-foot. There are other Differences, but theſe may ſuffice for the Diſtinction of them. This grows every where in Paſtures, and is too frequent there.

This is called Devil's Crow-foot by *Tragus*. Beggars make Soars upon their Fleſh with this Plant, to move Compaſſion. The Water of the Root, or the Infuſion made in Spirit of Wine, is praiſed in the Plague. The Root of it burns violently, and therefore muſt be uſed only externally. 'Tis of excellent Uſe for eating down, and drying up hard Tumours. It takes off long Warts, and the like. *Camerarius* ſays, That if the Root be kept dry a Month, it becomes ſweet. *Nicholas Chesneau* commends the Juice of Crowfoot (I ſuppoſe he means the Bulbous) in Head-aches, which (ſays he) wonderfully moves the Pain, when it poſſeſſes a little Space. Chuſe that Sort whoſe Leaves are like the Leaves of Anemony, and bites the Tongue when chewed; beat the Leaves of it in a Marble Mortar; and having applied a Plaſter with an Hole in it, as is made uſe of in the Application of a Cauſtick, put it on the pain'd Part, and apply the Leaves, beaten, with the Juice in them, in the Hole of the Plaſter; and then put another Plaſter over, to keep them in; and

and in the ſpace of two Hours it will open the Skin, eſpecially if the Herb be gather'd in a Place where the Sun ſhines. Note, The Hair muſt be ſhaved, and you muſt take care not to apply it near the Eyes. He mentions many Obſervations of the Cure of the Head-ach by this Medicine. He uſed it in the Gout, with the ſame Succeſs. *A Prieſt*, ſays he, *that had kept his Bed three Years with the Gout, and was not able to walk, was cured by applying Crowfoot to the Part moſt pained, after the Manner above-mention'd.* One that was ſeized with the Plague, and was in great danger, was cured by two Iſſues made in the Groin with the Leaves of Crow-foot, he having a Bubo there.

*Ivy-leav'd, Water-***Crow-foot**, in Latin *Ranunculus aquaticus*, or *Hederaceus albus*. The Stalks of it are round, ſolid, lie along, and are jointed; from the Joints whereof, the Plant ſpreads it ſelf much, by many white Fibres. The Leaves are placed at the Joints, with pretty long Foot-ſtalks; they are triangular, and ſomewhat like Ivy-leaves; they are ſmooth, ſhining, and ſometimes have a black Spot upon them. The Flowers grow on the Stalks, oppoſite to the Leaves; they are ſmall, and have five ſharp Leaves. The Cup is divided into five parts, and is white. An Head of Seeds ſucceed the Flowers, of the bigneſs of the common Vetch: The Seeds are not ſharp. It grows plentifully in Brooks, and Ditches that have Water in them; eſpecially on Sandy Ground.

The following Medicine is excellent for the Scurvy and Dropſie: Take of the Tops of Alder, Ivy-leav'd-Water-Crow-foot and Sage, each one Handful; infuſe them one Night in White-wine, and drink the Infuſion.

Cuckow-pintle, in Latin *Arum*. It has a Tuberous Root, and ſends its Fibres every way into the Earth. The Leaves are oblong,

oblong, triangular, ſmooth at top, and ſhining below, and have ſometimes black Spots upon them. The Taſte of the Root and Leaf is very biting. The Stalk is about an Hand high, on the top whereof the naked Peſtel comes out, from a long, membranaceous Sheath, and is oblong, and of a dark-purple Colour. The Berries are of a Vermilion Colour. The Roots, when they are young, yield a Milky Juice.

The Root, eſpecially of that which is ſpotted, green, or dry, taken to the quantity of a Dram, is an excellent Remedy for Poyſon, and in the Plague. Some add to it the like quantity of Treacle. The Root boyl'd, and mix'd with Honey, cures all Flegmatick Humours of the Breaſt, and is good for an *Aſthma*. It cures Ruptures, and provokes Urine. Women uſe the diſtill'd Water of the Root, to beautifie their Faces; but the Juice of the Root, ſet in the Sun, is much better. The dried Root is an excellent Medicine for the Scurvy; and is full as effectual in cold Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and Stomach; eſpecially for Wind. The Country-People about *Maidſtone*, in *Kent*, uſe the Herb and Root, inſtead of Soap. The Compound-Powder of Wake-Robin is as follows: Take of the Roots of Wake-Robin, powder'd, two Ounces; of the Roots of Sweet-ſmelling Flag, Pimpernel and Saxifrage, each one Ounce; of Crabs-eyes half an Ounce, of Cinnamon three Drams, of Salt of Wormwood, and Juniper, each one Dram: Make a Powder.

Cucumber, in Latin *Cucumis*. The Seed of it is one of the four greater cold Seeds. It cleanſes, opens, and provokes Urine. 'Tis frequently uſed in Emulſions for Pleuriſies, and the Stone in the Kidnies. The Flower of it is reckon'd good to clear the Skin. 'Tis generally reckon'd, that the Subſtance of Cucumber is cold and moiſt, and of an Excrementitious Juice; and therefore to

to be used only by those, whose Stomachs are strong: *But I*, says *Schroder*, *tho' my Stomach is not very strong, having liv'd a Sedentary Life, have eaten plentifully of Cucumbers, for many Years, as long as they are in Season, and fit to eat; yet never received the least Injury or Inconvenience by them, though I am now Sixty Years of Age. And when I was at* Florence, *and had a Fever there, an* English *Physician prescribed the Pulp of Cucumber in Broth for me; whereby I was much refreshed, and relieved.* But when they are eaten raw, they must be cut into thin Slices, and sprinkled with Salt, and beat betwixt two Dishes, so that the Watery Humour may be drained from them: After add Vinegar, Pepper and Oyl to them: And being so order'd, they are very grateful to the Palate, and Stomach; and, undoubtedly, not unwholsom. The small ones, pickled with Salt, Pepper and Vinegar, Dill and Cloves, are kept all the Year; and are very good to provoke Appetite, and cool an hot Stomach.

Wild-**Cucumber**, in Latin, *Cucumis silvestris. Elaterium* is made of the Juice of it pressed out, and inspissated. It purges Flegm and Watery Humours, upwards and downwards. It moves the Courses, and kills the Child in the Womb; wherefore it is seldom used; especially, for that it is accompanied with Malignity. 'Tis the most durable of all Juices, for it is supposed to continue good above an hundred Years. A certain Emperick cured several People of Dropsies, by giving them two Pills, of the bigness of a Vetch, made of Wheaten Flower and this Juice: Afterwards he washed their Legs with a Lotion, made of the Stalks; and then he gave the Pills again, and so perfected the Cure.

Common-**Cudweed**, in Latin *Gnaphalium vulgare majus*. Many small Stalks arise from the same Root, about half a Foot, or nine Inches high, upright, hoary, downy, branchy at top. It has many Leaves, disorderly placed, downy, narrow,

row, and oblong, much leſs than the Leaves of Lavender, preſs'd to the Stalks for the moſt part, whereunto they grow without Foot-ſtalks. Among the Leaves grow ſmall Flowers, of a browniſh yellow Colour. After the Flowers, come ſmall Seeds, wrap'd in Down. It grows every where, in dry and barren Grounds.

The diſtill'd Water of it is of excellent uſe for Cancers, eſpecially of the Breaſt; for it hinders their Growth, and prevents their Breaking. Rags being dipped in it, and applied to them. But ſome dip the Leaves of Aſarabacca in the Water, and apply them to Cancers. 'Tis of a drying and aſtringent Nature. The Country-people in the Weſt of *England* uſe the Herb infus'd in Oyl, to take off Black and Blue Bruiſes and Stripes. It alſo ſtops the Courſes.

Currant-buſh, in Latin *Ribes*. Currants are cold and moiſt, and provoke Appetite, allay the Heat of the Stomach, quench Thirſt; and therefore are good in Fevers. They temper the Heat of the Liver, and Choler; and reſiſt Putrefaction.

Cypreſs-trees, in Latin *Cupreſſus*. The Wood of Cypreſs is very laſting: The Doors of the Temple of *Epheſus* were made of it, and laſted four Ages: And the Gates of St. *Peter* at *Rome* were made of this Wood, and continued ſound and freſh from the Time of *Conſtantine the Great*, to *Eugenius*, the fourth Pope; which was about Six hundred Years. 'Tis uſed in making Tables, and Cheſts, and Muſical Inſtruments, and the like. It has a very curious Smell, which continues to many Ages. The Fruit and Leaves are dry and aſtringent. The Decoction of the Leaves in ſweet Wine, helps the Strangury, and a Cough, Short-windedneſs, Fluxes of the Belly, Spitting of Blood, and Ruptures. The Powder of the Leaves provokes Urine. The Leaves beaten with

Figs,

Figs, ſoften Tumours, and are good in the King's-Evil, applied outwardly. Take of the Tops of Cypreſs eight Handfuls, of the Whites of Eggs beaten two Pints, of Cinnamon half an Ounce; cut them ſmall, and pour upon them four Quarts of New Milk; diſtil them carefully in a common Still: Take ſix Ounces of the Water thrice a Day. This is uſed in a Diabetes.

D.

Wild Engliſh **Daffadil**, in Latin *Narciſſus Anglicus*. The Root is bulbous, compoſed of many Coats of a moderate Bigneſs; it taſtes and feels clammy, 'tis ſweetiſh, but leaves behind it ſome Bitterneſs. The Leaves are long, of a Light-green. The Stalk is an Hand or nine Inches high, channel'd, and hollow; upon the top of which is one Flower, bending downward, about two Inches long, conſiſting of ſix pale Leaves. The Seed is at firſt broadiſh, and afterwards round. It grows in ſeveral Places near Hedges, eſpecially in moiſt Ground, and in Woods.

The Root is Vomitive. The Leaves bruiſed, are proper in an *Eriſipelas*.

The Greater Wild White **Daiſies**, in Latin *Bellis major*. The Root is fibrous, and creeping, of an acrid Taſte; ſending forth many Stalks, nine Inches high, or higher, five-angled, ſolid, branching; and it has many oblong, fat and indented Leaves, with obtuſe Points. The Flowers caſt forth Beams of Brightneſs; they are white in the Circumference, in the middle yellow, and large; compoſed of many ſmall, yellow Flowers, divided into five little Pieces, with a ſmall Pillar in the middle of each. The Leaves of the Cups have a blackiſh Fringe. It flowers in *May* and *June*. It grows frequently in Paſtures.

The whole Herb, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, boyl'd in Poſſet-drink, and drunk, is

is accounted an excellent Remedy for an *Aſthma*, Conſumption, and Difficulty of Breathing. 'Tis very good in Wounds and Ulcers, taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. A Decoction of the Herb cures all Diſeaſes that are occaſion'd by drinking cold Beer when the Body is hot.

The Leſſer **Daiſie**, or *Common Wild Daiſie*, in Latin *Bellis minor*. It grows in Meadows and Paſtures.

There is ſome Difference amongſt Writers, about the Temperament of this Plant. Some ſay, it is hot and dry: Others ſay, it is cold and moiſt. But its ſharp Taſte argues Frigidity; and the Effects of it, Siccity. Both the Greater and the Leſſer are excellent Wound-herbs. 'Tis uſed outwardly in Plaſters and Fomentations, and inwardly in Vulnerary Potions; and upon that Account it is called in the Shops, the Leſſer Comfrey. Women uſually give the Herb and the Flower to Children, to looſen their Bellies. The Roots are uſed outwardly, with very good Succeſs, in the King's-Evil. 'Tis commonly reported, that the Roots of the Leſſer Daiſie, boyl'd in Milk, and given to Whelps, hinder their Growth. Take of the Leſſer Daiſie, Comfrey, Marſhmallows, each three Handfuls; Clivers two Handfuls, Liquoriſh one Ounce, half an Ounce of Anniſeeds, four Nutmegs; boyl all, being ſhred, ſliced and bruis'd, in ſix Pints of Water, till half is waſted; after ſtrain it, and diſſolve in it four Ounces of Sugar, and clarifie it. This is good in Ulcers of the Bladder.

Dandalyon, in Latin *Dens-leonis*. It has many long Leaves, much jagged, lying on the Ground; the Middle-rib is white, and full of bitter Milk. The Root is as thick as a Little Finger, and is full of Milk. The Stalks are naked, and empty, and ſometimes hairy: Each of them bears, at the top, a large, yellow Flower. The Down at the top is as round as a Ball, and is ſoon blown away by

by the Wind, or Breath. It grows commonly in Gardens, Courts and Meadows.

'Tis Epatick, and much of the ſame Virtue with Endive; and is alſo Diuretick. Take of freſh Horſe-dung four Ounces, of Carduus-water one Pint and an half; make an Infuſion over a gentle Fire, in a cloſe Veſſel, two Hours; then ſtrain the Liquor, and add to it two Ounces of the Syrup of Dandalyon, and a Dram of the Spirit of Sal-Almoniack: The Doſe is five or ſix Spoonfuls, three or four times a Day. This is very good in Pleuriſies, and other Diſeaſes that proceed from the Clammineſs of the Blood, and from its being coagulated.

Dane-wort, in Latin *Ebulus*. 'Tis neither Tree, nor Shrub, but rather an Herb; but it is ſo like Elder, that it is called Dwarf-Elder. 'Tis ſeldom ſo high as a Man, but moſt commonly three Foot high, and no higher. The Stalk is green, and channel'd, and full of Pith, like Elder; which withers in Winter. The Leaves are whiter and greater than thoſe of the common Elder, long, and broad, and cut in the Edges like a Saw. The Leaves are placed by Couples, and ſmell ſtrong. The Flowers are white, tip'd with red; and grow at the top of the Stalks, in Tufts. The Berries are black. The Root is long, and of the thickneſs of a Finger, not woody. It ſpreads much, and grows commonly near High-ways, and Ditches, and Church-yards. It flowers in *June*, or *July*; and the Berries are ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

'Tis ſaid to have the ſame Virtues with Elder, but they are ſtronger. The Bark and Seeds purge Water; wherefore they are good in Dropſies, and other Diſeaſes ariſing from watery Humours. The Root likewiſe purges very ſtrongly. The Leaves of it, as well as thoſe of Elder, applied to Burns, cure them. In Diſeaſes of the Spleen,

Take

Take four Ounces of the diſtill'd Waters of the Roots, for the ſpace of ten or twelve Days, faſting. Take of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, of our Flower-de-luce, each one Ounce and an half; of the Leaves of Soldanella, and Hedge-Hyſſop, each one Handful; of the Roots of Aſarabacca and Wild Cucumbers, each two Ounces; of the Leſſer Galangal ſix Drams, of choice Jalap half an Ounce, of Elaterium three Drams, of Cubebs two Drams; ſlice and bruiſe them, and pour upon them three Pints of ſmall Spirit of Wine Tartariz'd; digeſt them in a cloſe Veſſel, in a Sand-Furnace, two Days; ſtrain it, and let it ſtand till it is clear: Take two or three Spoonfuls, in a proper Vehicle. This is an excellent Purge in a Dropſie.

Darnel, in Latin *Lolium album*. The Root is very fibrous. The Straws are two or three Foot high, like the Wheat-ſtraw, but a little leſs. They have four or five Knots, at each whereof are the Leaves; they are narrower and greener than the Blade of Wheat; they ſhine, and are ſmooth, fat, channel'd, and are ſpiky. The Grain is leſs than Wheat, and is included in a ſingle, brown Husk. It grows too much amongſt Wheat.

'Tis hot and dry: It attenuates, reſolves and cleanſes. Being mix'd with Malt, it makes the Beer heady: And mix'd with Bread, it occaſions great Dulneſs. It offends the Eyes, by ſending ill Vapours into the Head. The Flower of it, mix'd with other Medicines, is commended by the Ancients for putrid Ulcers, the Itch, the Leproſie, the King's Evil, Gangreens, and the Hip-Gout.

Dill, in Latin *Anethum*. 'Tis very like Fennel, yet it differs from it in many things: The Root is annual; the Stalk is leſs, and and lower, for it is rarely three Foot high; the Leaves are lighter colour'd, and ſmell ſtronger, and not ſo pleaſant; the Seed is broader,

broader, of an acrid Taſte, and not ſo pleaſant as that of Fennel; the Tufts of Flowers are yellow, but not ſo large. It grows in Gardens, and ſprings yearly from its Seed: But it grows no where ſpontaneouſly in *England*, as I know of.

The Herb, but eſpecially the Seed, digeſts, diſcuſſes and ripens Tumours, increaſes Milk, diſpoſes to Sleep, leſſens Venery, cures Vomiting, and the Hickops. 'Tis ſaid to be offenſive to the Eyes; which ſeems ſtrange to me, for that it is very like Fennel, both in Quality, and outward Appearance; and it expels alſo Wind: And Fennel is allow'd by all to be good for the Eyes. The tender Tops, and the Root, when freſh, provoke Urine, and ſo very good for thoſe that are afflicted with the Stone.

Our People are wont to put the Seeds and Leaves into Pickle of Cucumbers, to better the Taſte and Smell, and to correct the Coldneſs. Take of the Oyl of the Seeds of Dill four Drops, of Oyl of Almonds half an Ounce; mingle them for a Draught. This is excellent for the Hickops, when they proceed from a cold Cauſe.

Dittander, in Latin *Lepidium latifolium*. The Root is of a Finger's thickneſs, and thicker, white, of an acrid and hot Taſte, which ſoon vaniſhes. It creeps in the Earth. It has many Stalks four Foot high, ſound, ſmooth, and full of Pith; branchy, leſs than the Little Finger, and cover'd with Sky-colour'd Duſt, which may be eaſily wiped off. The Leaves are long and broad, but end ſharp; they are ſmooth, fat, of a dull green Colour, and plac'd alternately; they are indented about the Edges: Thoſe which come from the Root, and are on the bottom of the Stalk, are prop'd by long Foot-ſtalks. The little Flowers are plac'd on the top of the Stalks and Branches; they conſiſt of three white Leaves; there are many

of them. The ſmall Seed-veſſels ſucceed the Flowers; they are fat, and pointed. Gardiners diſlike it, becauſe it ſpreads ſo much.

The Women in *Suffolk* boyl it in Beer, to facilitate Delivery. The Herb is acrid. The Root eaſes the Pain of the Teeth.

Sharp-pointed **Dock**, *with curled Leaves*, in Latin *Lapathum acutum criſpum*. The Root is ſingle, and has ſometimes Sprigs; it grows deep in the Earth; without brown, and within yellow. The Leaves are narrow and long, and of a dull colour, curl'd, and crooked about the Edges, eſpecially near the Foot-ſtalks. The Flowers are ſmall, hanging down upon long Foot-ſtalks, and many Whirls. The Seed is of a Cheſnut-colour. It grows on untill'd Grounds, and in Courts; eſpecially in moiſt Places.

Sharp-pointed **Dock**, in Latin *Lapathum acutum*. The Leaves are ſhorter than the former; the Lower grow narrow by degrees, from a broad Beginning, and are leſs than the other. The Stalk is ſmall, ſtiff, and ſometimes crooked. The Whirls of the Flowers are not ſo thick; the Flowers are ſmaller, and the Seeds not half ſo large. It grows in moiſt Places, and near Water; and commonly in Ditches, and Hedges.

The Root of Sharp-pointed Dock is much commended for the Itch: And, infus'd in Beer, is excellent for the Scurvy, and the Jaundice. The Powder of the Seeds ſtrengthen the Liver, and ſtop all Fluxes of the Belly.

Provide four Gallons of Small Ale; inſtead of Hops, boyl in it three Handfuls of the Tops of Pines, or Firr; after it has done Working in the Veſſel, put into a Canvas-bag three Handfuls of Scurvy-graſs, four Ounces of the Root of Sharp-pointed Dock prepar'd, and the Peels of four Oranges; hang the Bag in the Veſſel, with ſomething to ſink the Bag:

Bag: After it has ſtood a Week, and is clear, drink of it for your ordinary Drink. This is frequently uſed for the Scurvy, and is an excellent Diet-drink.

The **Dock** *called Monk's-Rubarb*, or *Garden-patience*, in Latin *Hippo-lapathum*. 'Tis ſometimes as high as a Man. The Stalk is channel'd, and reddiſh; above it is divided into many Sprigs. The Leaves are a Foot, or a Foot and an half broad, and pointed; of a dull green Colour. The Root is thick, long, and has many Fibres, and of a Saffron-colour. The Leaves come out in *March*, and it flowers about *June*.

The Root purges Choler, and watery-Humours. Take of the dried Root one Dram, of Ginger one Scruple: Thoſe that uſe it for Rubarb take a double quantity. The Root expels Gravel: Take Dock-roots prepar'd and Polypody, each one Ounce; Sena ten Drams, Rubarb ſix Drams, Monks-Rubarb five Drams, Yellow Sanders two Drams, Salt of Wormwood, and Scurvy-graſs, each one Dram; cut and bruiſe them, and put them into a Glaſs, with Snail-water and White-wine, each one Pint and an half; ſtop the Glaſs, and ſet it in a Cellar twenty four Hours: Take ſix Ounces of it, or more, according as it works, every Morning. This is good for the Itch.

Dodder, in Latin *Cuſcuta*. This fawning Paraſite, and ungrateful Gueſt, hugs the Herb it hangs upon, with its long Threads, and reddiſh Twigs; and ſo cloſely embraces it, that at length it defrauds the hoſpitable Herb of its Nouriſhment, and deſtroys it by its treacherous Embraces. It has no Leaves. The Flowers are placed thick, at ſeveral Diſtances, or Intervals: Each of them conſiſts of four ſmall, acute Leaves, that are thick, and full of Juice. This Plant has no need of a large Deſcription; for it is diſtinguiſh'd from all other Plants, by having no

Leaves, nor Root, when it is grown up; conſiſting only of long Threads, by which it encompaſſes the neighbouring Plants, and ſucks away their Nouriſhment. Upon which Account the Country-people in *Suſſex* call it Hell-weed, or The Devil's Guts. And ſo much for the Vices of this Plant.

'Tis ſuppos'd to participate of the Plant it adheres to: So that which grows to Broom is reckon'd Diuretick; that is counted moiſt, which ſticks to Flax; that aſtringent, which climbs Madder; that which grows on Nettles, is very Diuretick. 'Tis hot, dry, and cleanſing: It opens Obſtructions, and purges Melancholy; is of good uſe in the Itch, for the Black Jaundice, and Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. But that which grows on Nettles is prefer'd before all the other in Phyſick. Take of Dodder of Thime, and of Rubarb, each one Dram and an half; of Sena three Drams, of Yellow Sanders half a Dram, of Coriander-ſeeds two Scruples, of Salt of Wormwood half a Dram, of Celtick Spike one Scruple; infuſe them in a cloſe Veſſel all Night, in four Ounces of White-wine, and Water of Apples: To five Ounces of the ſtrain'd Liquor, add ſix Drams of Syrup of Dodder of Thyme, and two Drams of *Aqua-mirabilis*; mingle them, and make a Potion: For thoſe that are difficult to purge, add a Dram, or two Drams, of the Fibres of Black Hellebore, infus'd in Vinegar. This is an excellent Purge for melancholy People.

Common **Dropwort**, or *Filipendula*, in Latin *Filipendula*. It has many Roots; black without, and white within. The Fibres of it are bulbous. It has many Leaves at the Roots; they are long, wing'd, and indented almoſt like Burnet-Saxifrage. The Stalk is moſt commonly ſingle, upright, nine Inches or a Foot high, or higher, channell'd branchy, with a few Leaves on it. The Flowers are placed on the top of

of the Stalk, in a Tuft; they ſmell ſweet, and are white; they conſiſt of ſeven Leaves. Eleven or twelve Seeds, more or leſs, are placed in the form of a Star. It grows in Meadows, and Hilly Paſtures.

The Root attenuates, and is ſomewhat aſtringent. A Decoction of it provokes Urine, and expels Gravel: It cures the Heat of Urine, and takes off the Difficulty of it. The Powder of the Root, and the Juice of it, is commended by ſome, in the Falling-Sickneſs: 'Tis excellent for the Whites, and the immoderate Flux of the Child-bed-Purgations: The Doſe is, one Dram of the Root in Wine. It alſo cures the Bloody Flux, and Ruptures.

Common **Dove's-foot**, or *Crane's-bill*, in Latin *Geranium Columbinum vulgare*. It has ſeveral ſmall, round, pale-green Leaves, cut in about the Edges, like Mallows: They are placed upon long, reddiſh, hairy Stalks, lying on the Ground; among which riſe up two or three, or more, reddiſh, jointed, ſlender, weak and hairy Stalks, with ſome ſuch like Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and more cut in. It has many very ſmall, bright, red Flowers, of five Leaves a-piece; after which follow ſmall Heads, with ſmall, ſhort Beaks, pointing forth, as all other Sorts of this Kind of Herbs have.

'Tis very Vulnerary, either outwardly applied, or taken inwardly. It ſtops a Flux of Blood, and reſolves coagulated Blood: It cleanſes Wounds and Ulcers: It expels Gravel; and eaſes the Pain of the Cholick. The Powder of the Root and Leaves taken, in Wine, is very effectual for curing Ruptures.

The **Dove's-foot**, callet *Herb-Robert*, and in Latin *Geranium Robertianum*, has the ſame Virtues with this above-deſcrib'd.

Dragons, in Latin *Dracontium*. 'Tis eaſily known, being ſpeckl'd like a Snake. It flowers in *July*.

'Tis hot and dry, aſtringent, and of an acrid Taſte. 'Tis ſomething of the Nature of Cuckow-pint. 'Tis good in Coughs, Catarrhs, and Convulſions. The Leaves are good for Ulcers, and Venomous Bitings. The diſtill'd Water is good in the Plague, and Peſtilential Fevers. Take of Dragon-water, and Wood-Sorrel-water, each four Ounces; of Compound-Scordium-water two Ounces; of Treacle-water, and Bezoartick-water, each one Ounce; of Prepar'd Pearl one Dram, of Syrup of Gillyflowers two Ounces, of Spirit of Vitriol twelve Drops; make a Julep: The Doſe is three Ounces often in a Day. This is uſed in the Plague.

Duck's-meat, in Latin *Lenticula paluſtris*. This grows in Standing-waters, and is full of ſhining, round Leaves, green above, and black below. They are joyn'd together with white, ſmall Threads. It often covers all the Water it grows in.

'Tis Cooling, and good in Inflammations. It alſo cures Children's Ruptures. An Infuſion of it in White-wine cures the Jaundice infallibly. ſix Ounces of it being taken every Morning, for nine Days. Ducks feed upon it very much.

E.

Earth-nut, in Latin *Bulbocaſtanum*. The Root is Tuberous, white, and ſolid; with ſmall Fibres at the Bottom and Sides: It has a ſweetiſh and pleaſant Taſte: It grows deep in the Ground. The Leaves are cut more ſharp than the Leaves of Parſley. The Stalk is ſingle, round, channel'd, with one Leaf growing to it: Moſt commonly, before it divides it ſelf into Branches, at every Diviſion of the Stalk a Leaf is plac'd, much more cut than thoſe that riſe from the Root. The Flowers are white, and very ſmall. This is one of the Umbeliferous Plants; ſo called, becauſe they ſuſtain

tain their Flowers by long Foot-ſtalks, in a Circle. The Seeds are ſmall, and ſomewhat long, of a Chef-nut-colour. It flowers at the Latter End of *May*, or Beginning of *June*; and grows frequently in Sandy and Gravelly Paſtures. When the Seed is ripe, the Superficies withers immediately, the Root remaining in the Ground.

Our Country-people eat the Root raw; but when it is pill'd, and boyl'd in freſh Broth, with a little Peper, it is pleaſant Food, and very nouriſhing, and ſtimulates Venery. Being mix'd with Medicines, it helps thoſe that ſpit Blood, and void a Bloody Urine.

Eglentine, or *Sweet-Bryer*, in Latin *Roſa ſilveſtris odora*. It needs no Deſcription, its curious Smell will not let it be unknown.

The Virtues of the Flowers are much the ſame with Garden-Roſes, but more aſtringent; wherefore they are of excellent uſe in Fluxes of the Womb. The Fruit of it is much commended for its Lithontriptick Virtue. The Heads, when they are ripe, contain a Pulp of a pleaſant, acid Taſte, which, without doubt, is very uſeful in Fevers, and to provoke Appetite. The Conſerve of it is commonly kept in the Shops, and is very good for the hot Scurvy, and for Spitting of Blood. The Root is good for the Biting of a Mad Dog, a ſort of a Sponge grows from the Branches when they are broken or hurt, which is of a reddiſh Colour; which laid on the Pillow, diſpoſes to Sleep. The Aſhes of it cure the Heat of Urine, and kill Worms. Take of the Conſerve of Hips, and Wood-Sorrel, each one Ounce; Conſerve of Berberies half an Ounce, Cream of *Tartar* one Dram; make an Electuary, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Limons: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a Day. This is good in Fevers.

Elder, in Latin *Sambucus*. *Martin Blockwitz* wrote a whole Book of the Virtues and Uſe of the Elder; the Title of it is, *The Anatomy of the Elder*. The inner Bark of the Elder purges watery Humours; wherefore it is good in Dropſies. The tender Leaves boyl'd in Wine, is likewiſe very good for the ſame purpoſe, and more convenient for weakly People. The inner Bark, applied to Burns, takes out the Fire. The Flowers diſcuſs, mollifie and diſſolve, and are Sudorifick and Anodine. Vinegar, wherein the Flowers have been infus'd, is very agreeable to the Stomach, and excites Appetite; and it cuts and attenuates groſs and crude Humours. The Berries are Alexipharmick, and Sudorifick. The Spirit drawn from the Berries, provokes Sweat, and therefore good in Fevers. The Wine made of the Juice of them, or the Juice mix'd with White or Rheniſh-Wine, does much Good in Dropſies. The Seeds cleanſe, and purge violently by Vomit and Stool. A Decoction of the middle Bark, with Syrup of Poppies, promotes Sweat. But note, That Narcoticks, mix'd with Sweating Medicines, do much provoke Sweating. For Swellings in the Feet, take of the Leaves as much as is ſufficient, boyl them in Oyl, with Salt, and foment them with it. In St. *Anthony's* Fire, a Fomentation is frequenely uſed, made of two Parts of Elder-water, and one of Spirit of Wine. This is commonly us'd in *London*, with good Succeſs. My Father makes an Ointment of the Red-Lead-Plaſter and Oyl of Elder, which he frequently uſes for Burns: And I have found it very ſucceſsful alſo in other Inflammations.

Elecampane, in Latin *Helenium*. Many Leaves, long and broad, come from the Root, and bend towards the Earth; they are acute at both Ends, above of a pale Green, under hoary, indented about the Edges. They have ſhort Foot-ſtalks, from the Centre whereof

whereof the Stalks riſe, ſometimes one, ſometimes more; they are ſtreight, hairy and reddiſh, five or ſix Foot high, with ſome Leaves thereon, compaſſing them about at the Lower Ends; they are branched towards the tops, and bear great, large Flowers, like thoſe of our Marigold, of a Golden Colour. The Root is very thick, without brown, within white, and of an Aromatick Taſte, and ſmells ſweet and pleaſantly, eſpecially when dried. It grows in moiſt Meadows, and Paſtures; but it is not common. It flowers in *June* and *July*.

The freſh Root being candied, or dried, and powder'd, mix'd with Hony or Sugar, is very good in a Difficulty of Breathing, an *Aſthma*, and an old Cough. Being taken after Supper, it helps Concoction. It is alſo commended as an excellent Preſervative againſt the Plague. Being taken in the Morning, it forces Urine, and the Courſes. Half a Pint of White-wine, wherein the ſlic'd Roots have been infus'd three Days, taken in the Morning faſting, cures the Green-ſickneſs. A Decoction of the Root, taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, is commended by ſome for Convulſions, Contuſions, and the Hip-Gout. The Roots boyl'd in Wine, or the freſh Juice infus'd in it, and drunk, kills and expels Worms. Wine that is every where prepar'd with this Root in *Germany*, and often drunk, wonderfully quickens the Sight. Elecampane diſtill'd in common Water, yields a Volatile Salt, that ſmells, and has the ſame Virtue with Salt of Hartſ-horn. Take of the Roots of Elecampane, well cleans'd from the Fibres, as much as you pleaſe; boyl them in Water till they are ſalt, and pulp them through a Sieve; whereof take one Part, and of Hony two Parts; boyl them to the Conſumption of the Moiſture. This is a Preſervative againſt the Plague. Take of the Roots of Elecampane, Oris and Liquoriſh, each one Dram;

of

of the Flowers of Sulphure two Drams, Hony a ſufficient quantity to make an Electuary, Oyl of Sulphure ten Drops; make a Linctus. This is good for an inveterate Cough.

Elm, in Latin *Ulmus*. The Leaves, the Branches, and the Bark, are aſtringent. The Leaves cure Wounds. And, rub'd with Vinegar, they are good for a Leproſie. The Bark boiled in Fountain-water, almoſt to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup, and the third part of *Aquavitæ* mix'd with it, is an excellent Remedy for the Hip-Gout, if the Part affected be fomented with it before the Fire. The Water in the Bladders upon the Leaves clears the Skin, it being waſh'd with it; and it betters the Complexion. It helps Burſtenneſs in Children, Clothes being wet in the Water, and applied; but a Truſs muſt be kept on alſo. Take of the Bark of Elm ſix Drams, of the Root of Liquoriſh half a Dram, of Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd number twenty, of Red Roſes two Pugils; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Water, to a Pint and an half; diſſolve in it of Hony of Roſes, and Simple Oxymel, each two Ounces; make a Gargariſm.

Endive, in Latin *Endivia*. The Root is fibrous, and full of Milk. The long, broad Leaves lie on the Earth, they are like the Leaves of Lettice; ſometimes indented about the Edges. The Stalk is two or three Foot high, ſmooth, channel'd, empty, and has many Branches, and is crooked; being cut, it yields a Milk. The Flowers come from the Wings of the Leaves; they are Sky-colour'd, and like the Leaves of Wild-Succory. It grows in Gardens.

'Tis Cooling, and the Water of it is uſed in Fevers and Inflammations.

Eringo, or *Sea-Holly*, in Latin *Eringium marinum*. The Roots are very long, and ſpread much; they have an Aromatick Taſte, The Leaves are placed upon

on long Foot-ſtalks; they are almoſt round, yet they are broader than they are long, ſometimes an Hand's breadth, and more; they are thick, whitiſh, or gray, as is the whole Plant. The Leaves are ſharp and prickly. The Stalk is two Foot high, and very branchy. The Heads are placed amongſt the prickly Leaves, at the Extremities of the Branches. The Flowers are white. It has two broad Seeds joyn'd together, which are encompaſs'd by Prickles on every ſide.

Eringo is Epatick, Nephretick, and Alexipharmick. It forces Urine, and the Courſes: It expels Wind, and eaſes Gripes, and cures the Jaundice. The Roots of it candied are accounted excellent Sweet-meats, and are Provocatives to Venery, and are good Preſervatives againſt the Plague, and the Contagion of the Air; and are good for Conſumptive People. The Root candied, cures a Gonorrhea, and is uſeful in the French Pox. And, uſed in the form of a Cataplaſm, and applied to the Belly, it prevents Abortion.

Eye-bright, in Latin *Euphraſia*. 'Tis a ſmall Plant, an Hand and an half high. The Root is ſingle, and crooked; it has a few large Fibres; 'tis woody, and white. The Stalks are roundiſh, hairy, and, where the Sun ſhines, purpliſh. They have many Branches, which come from the Wings of the Leaves, that are longer ſometimes than the middle Stalk. The Leaves are placed by Pairs, on the Stalk, oppoſite to one another, without Foot-ſtalks, and are like the Leaves of Chick-weed; they are of a deep Green, they ſhine, are wrinkly, indented, and hairy under, and of a fat and bitteriſh Taſte. The little Flowers come from the Wings of the Leaves; they are white, ſtreak'd within with purple Lines, and a yellow Spot is in the middle. The Seeds are oblong, and of an Aſh-colour. It grows commonly in barren Paſtures,

ſtures, and flowers about the middle of Summer.

Eye-bright, which Way ſoever it is taken, either in a Powder by it ſelf, or in White-wine, or the Juice, or the diſtill'd Water, wonderfully ſtrengthens the Eyes, and repairs a weak Sight. 'Tis applied outwardly, being bruis'd, for Inflammations, and Dimneſs of Sight: Or the Juice is drop'd into the Eye: But eſpecially the Water. Take of Eye-bright two Ounces, Mace half an Ounce; make a fine Powder: Some add to it Fennel-ſeed and Sugar. This is good for Dimneſs of Sight: Take one Dram of it Night and Morning; but the Body muſt be firſt well purg'd. *Fabritius Hildanus*, who is an Author of the firſt Rank, ſays, That the Virtues of Eye-bright are ſo effectual in Weakneſs of Sight, that he had obſerv'd ſome of Seventy Years of Age to have recover'd their Sight (which they had loſt by long Watchings, and much Study) by the Uſe of it. The Oculiſts in *England*, and Beyond-Sea, uſe the Herb in Sallets, in Broths, in Bread, and in Table-Beer; and apply it outwardly in Fomentations, and other External Medicines for the Eyes. Take of Water of Eye-bright, and Fennel, each one Ounce and an half; of White Roſe-water one Ounce, Prepar'd Tutty two Drams, Camphire two Grains; mix them, drop two or three Drops into the Eye, warm, thrice a Day. This is good when the Eye is much bruis'd.

F.

Common-Fennel, in Latin *Fæniculum vulgare*. It grows on hot and ſtony Grounds; and in *England* on the Sea-banks, and on Chalk-hills; as in *Cornwal*, and in *Pemſley-Marſh* in *Suſſex*.

The Powder of the Seed, taken daily, in the Morning, faſting, with Sugar, clears the Sight wonderfully.

fully. The Seed ſtrengthens the Stomach, and takes off Nauſeouſneſs: And being mix'd with Pectoral Medicines, it relieves thoſe that are Aſthmatick; and alſo reſiſts Poyſon. The Leaves boyl'd in Barley-water, increaſe Nurſes Milk: And a Decoction of the Leaves and Seeds aſſwages Nephritick Pains, forces Urine, and expels Gravel. The Roots provoke the Courſes, and open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and cure the Jaundice. The whole Herb boyl'd in Broths, is reckon'd good to prevent and cure Over-fatneſs. The tender Buds of Fennel, and the upper part of the Root, before the Stalks grow out, are uſed for Second Courſe, being prepar'd with Oyl and Pepper by the *Italians*, and in *Savoy*, *Dauphiné*, *Provence* and *Languedoc*. We commonly uſe the freſh Leaves, cut ſmall, in Pickle for Fiſh, and in Boyling them. It hinders Abortion. And the Roots of it boyl'd in Wine, and applied to the Eye, cured a Suffuſion in a Monk in the ſpace of nine Days. Take of the Seeds of Fennel, Annis and Coriander, each one Dram, of Carroways half a Dram, of Shavings of Hartſ-horn, and Ivory, each one Dram; of the Species Aromatick Roſat half a Dram, of Marjoram half a Dram, of the Cordial-flowers one Dram, of the Roots of Liquoriſh and Elecampane, each one Dram; of Ginger, Galangal, Nutmegs and Cloves, each half a Dram; Saffron one Scruple; beat them groſly, and add of Sugar of Roſes the weight of all: The Doſe is half a Spoonful, after Meals. This has done much Good for thoſe that have been troubled with Wind in their Stomachs.

Hog's-**Fennel**, or *Sulphur-wort*, in Latin *Pucedanum vulgare*. The Root is thick, 'tis cover'd with a black Bark, the Subſtance of it is green: If it be cut, the Juice that comes out ſmells ſtrong, like Pitch. The Stalk is three or four Foot high, or higher; 'tis branchy. The Umbels, or Tufts,

Tufts, are very large. The Flowers are yellow, and have yellow Threads. The Leaves are large, and divided into three Parts; and each Division is again divided into three other Parts. The Seeds are thin, flat and yellowish, and taste acrid, and bitterish. It grows in Marshy Ditches, near *Shoreham* in *Sussex*, and near the *Thames*, plentifully.

It expectorates and expels Choler. 'Tis chiefly used in Diseases of the Breast, for Coughs, Wind, and Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins. It forces Urine, and does good in the Stone. 'Tis used outwardly in Headaches. The Ancients reckon'd it was good for all nervous Diseases; as, Lethargy, frenzy, Fallingsickness, Giddiness, Palsie, and the like. The Conserve of it is an excellent Histerick and Pectoral Medicine.

Fenugreek, in Latin *Fœnum Græcum*. It has one thin, green, hollow Stalk, divided into Wings and Branches, not above a Foot high. The Leaves are like the Leaves of Meadow-Tree-foil, but they are rounder, and smaller; above they are green, below of an Ash-colour. The Flowers come from the Wings of the Leaves, and are like those of Lupines, and are whitish. It has Pods an Hand, or an Hand and an half long, that are plac'd upon very short Foot-stalks; they are thin, narrow, and flat; in which is contain'd the Seed, which is oblong, and almost four-square, and of a yellowish Colour, and smells sweet. The Root is small, white, single, and woody. 'Tis sown in many Places: I never found it grow Spontaneously.

The Flower of the Seed, which is only in use, mollifies, digests, ripens and discusses; and is Anodine: And the Use of it is so very frequent, that there is scarce a Chirurgeon makes a Poultess without it, or its Mucilage. 'Tis also often used in Emollient Clysters;

ſters; for the Muſilaginous Subſtance blunts the Acrimony of the Humours, and keeps the Guts from Eroſion. Take of the Seeds of Fenugreek as much as you pleaſe, boyl them in Water and Hony till they are ſoft; then beat them, and boyl them again with Hony: Spread it on a Cloth, and apply it for the Hip-Gout; it preſently gives Eaſe. 'Tis very good alſo for the Eyes. Take of the Pulp of Sweet Apples, boyl'd to the Conſiſtence of a Poultis, in a ſufficient quantity of Fennel and Vervain-water; ſtrain it through a Sieve, then add of the Muſilage of Fenugreek-ſeeds, extracted in Roſe-water, of the Blood-ſtone finely powder'd, each one Dram; of Camphire, and Prepar'd Tutty, one Scruple; of Bole-Almoniack a little, of Roſe-water a ſufficient quantity: Make an Epithem for the Eyes. For Cold Swellings of the Paps, apply the Flower of Fenugreek-ſeed, mix'd with Juice of Smallage. Take of Flax and Fenugreek-ſeeds, beaten, each one Ounce; of ordinary Barley one Pugil, of the Flowers of Camomile and Melilot, each one Pugil; of Rye-Bran two Pugils; Make a Decoction of all in Water, to half a Pint; in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve the Yolks of two Eggs, Hony of Roſes three Ounces, Brown Sugar two Ounces; mix them, and make a Clyſter. This is good in the Bloody-Flux.

*Common Male-*Fern, in Latin *Filix mas vulgaris.* It grows every where neat Hedges, and in ſhady Places.

The Root is reckon'd injurious to Women, and occaſions Barrenneſs, hinders Conception, and cauſes Abortion. 'Tis peculiarly good for the Rickets.

*Female-*Fern, in Latin *Filix fœmina.* It grows every where on barren Grounds. 'Tis the largeſt of all that grows in *England.* The Root is branchy, and creeping. 'Tis very injurious to Husbandmen.

Of

Of the Aſhes of this, and the Male-Fern, are made, with Water, Balls, eſpecially in *Warwickſhire* and *Staffordſhire*; and being dried in the Sun, they waſh their Clothes with them, inſtead of Soap: But before they uſe them, they put them into a light Fire, till they are red hot; and then they will eaſily powder. This Fern is uſed in *Suſſex* to burn Lime; for the Flame of it is very violent, and therefore very fit for that Uſe. The Root of it reduc'd into Powder, and one Dram of it taken in Water and Hony, kills the broad and long Worms of the Belly. Mountebanks keep this as a great Secret, and uſe it to kill Worms. The Juice of the Root is good for Burns. Some poor People have been forc'd (in great Scarcity of Corn) to make Bread of this Root. The Aſhes caſt upon Stones, inſtead of Nitre, make Glaſs of a green Colour.

Flowering-Fern, or *Oſmond-royal*, in Latin *Filix florida*, or *Oſmonda regalis*. It ſhoots forth, in the Spring, divers rough, hard Stalks, half round, and hollowiſh, flat on the other ſide, two Foot high; having ſeveral Branches of winged, yellowiſh green Leaves on all ſides, ſomewhat like the Leaves of Polypody. From the top of ſome of the Stalks grows a long Buſh of ſmall, green, ſcaly Aglets, which are counted the Flowers and Seeds. The Root is rough, thick and ſcaly, with a white Pith. It grows in Marſhy Places, and amongſt Woods, in many Parts of *England*.

The Root cures Burſten Bellies, and Ulcers. It does good in the Cholick, and Diſeaſes of the Spleen. The whitiſh part of the Root is very effectual for Bruiſes, and thoſe that are wounded, it being boyl'd in ſome Liquor. 'Tis excellent in the Rickets, a Conſerve being made of the tender Buds of it, and of Aſparagus, Spleen-wort and Hartſtongue.

Feverfew,

Feverfew, in Latin *Matricaria*. It has a white Root, and many Fibres. It has many Stalks, about three Foot high, rigid, channel'd, ſmooth, pretty large, and full of a fungous Pith. It has many Leaves, but they are not plac'd orderly. Towards the top of the Stalks come forth ſmall Branches from the Wings of the Leaves, whereon, as alſo on the tops of the Stalks, many Flowers are placed, upon oblong Foot-ſtalks, as it were in a Tuft; they are not very large; white, ſhort; marginal Leaves encompaſs the middle yellow Diſh; when the marginal Leaves wither, the Diſh grows large: The Colour of the Leaves is of a yellowiſh Green. The whole Plant ſmells ſtrong. It flowers in *June* or *July*, and grows in Hedges, and amongſt Rubbiſh. The Leaves are very much cut about the Edges.

'Tis much uſed in Diſeaſes of the Womb: A Decoction of it forces the Courſes, and expels the After-birth: It cures the Suffocation of the Womb: It does all a bitter Herb can do. It cures Fevers. Bees cannot endure it; wherefore thoſe that abound with good Humours in the Body, and are moſt apt to be ſtung with Bees, may ſecure themſelves, when they walk in Gardens where Bees are, by carrying Feverfew in their Hands. Take of Feverfew one Handful, warm it in a Frying-pan, apply it twice or thrice hot; this cures an *Hemicrania*: And the crude Herb applied to the Top of the Head, cures the Head-ach. A Decoction of it, with the Flowers of Camomile, cures Hiſterical Symptoms, and forces the Child-bed Purgations in great Abundance.

Fig-tree, in Latin *Ficus*. Freſh Figs, if they are ripe, are very ſoon concocted. *Galen* eat no other Fruit, after Twenty eight Years of Age, than Figs and Raiſins. They are Pectoral, and are uſed by Phyſicians in Diſeaſes of

the Lungs. Some Women eat them to facilitate Delivery: And Brandy burnt on Figs, is frequently uſed to cure a Cough. Figs, outwardly applied, ripen, mollifie, and attract. Being beat with Leaven and Salt, they break Peſtilential Buboes, and other Tumours, in a few Days. King *Hezekiah* uſed the ſame Medicine, with Advice of the Prophet, 2 *King.* 20. 7. 'Tis ſaid that Figs, frequently eaten, breed Lice. The Juice of the Fig-tree is very biting, and may be reckon'd amongſt the Cauſticks; and may be uſed to cure Warts, and other ſordid Excreſcencies of the Skin. Take of Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, one Ounce; of Sebeſtens and Jujubes, each fifteen, Dates ſix, fat Figs eight, French-Barley one Ounce, Liquoriſh half an Ounce, of the Leaves of Maiden-hair, Hyſſop, Scabious and Colt's-foot, each one Handful; boyl them in three Pints of Fountain-water, till a third part be conſumed: The Doſe is eight Spoonfuls thrice a Day. This is the Pectoral Decoction of the *London-Diſpenſatory.*

Fig-wort, in Latin *Scrophularia major*. It has a ſtinking Smell, like Elder. The Root creeps awry, is white, and pretty thick, and branches out unequally. The Stalk is firm, ſtreight, four-ſquare, hollow and Purpliſh, about four Foot high, and is divided into Wings. The Leaf is large, ſharp, indented, and of a dark-green Colour. The Flowers are placed on hairy Foot-ſtalks, in a Five-leav'd Cup, and they are of a purple Colour. It grows in Hedges, and amongſt Buſhes frequently.

This, and ſome other Herbs, do good in the King's-Evil; but nothing has been found ſo effectual, as Touching: And he that, on Trial, ſhall find the Contumaciouſneſs of this Diſeaſe, which frequently deludes the beſt Care and Induſtry, will find Reaſon of Acknowledging the Goodneſs of God, who has dealt

deale ſo bountifully with this Nation, in giving the Kings of it, at leaſt, from *Edward the Confeſſor*, downwards, if not for a longer Time, an extraordinary Power in the miraculous Cures thereof. This our Chronicle has all along teſtified; and the Perſonal Experience of many Thouſands, now living, can witneſs the ſame. 'Tis alſo uſeful in Cancers, and Eating Ulcers. The Powder of the dried Root, applied to the Piles, dries them up. A Dram of it taken inwardly, expels Worms. The Water diſtill'd from the Root, cures a Red Face. An excellent Ointment is made of this Herb, for curing the Itch: It is compoſed as follows; In *May* take the Herb, with the Root, and, well waſh'd and cleans'd, beat them in a Mortar; keep the Juice in a Glaſs, well ſtop'd, for a Year; and when you would prepare the Ointment, take of the Juice of Wax, and Oyl, equal parts, and boyl them to an Ointment. For the King's-Evil make the following Plaſter: Take one Pound of Lard, melted over a moderate Fire; then take of the Leaves of Fig-wort, Hound's-tongue, the Flowers of White Arch-Angel, and Fox-glove; cut them ſmall, and boyl them in the Lard: Do the ſame three or four times, till the Ointment be of a deep green Colour; then add two Ounces of Turpentine, and an Ounce of Verdigreaſe, and a ſufficient quantity of Wax and Roſin; ſtrain it, and make a Plaſter, ſpread on Leather, and apply it to the Part affected.

Filberd, in Latin *Corylus ſativa*. The Nut is very pleaſant; but if many of them are eaten, they occaſion the Head-ach, Wind in the Stomach, Looſneſs, and the Bloody-Flux. Hoops are made of the Branches: And Painters uſe the Coal of it, to delineate. Gun-powder was made of the Coals, before the Coals of Alder were found more commodious for that Uſe.

Firr-tree, in Latin *Abies*. They ſay it grows plentifully on the Mountains in *Scotland*: But I ſuppoſe, the Tree that grows commonly there, is that which is called by skilful Botaniſts, *Picea*; for, that which we plant in our Gardens for the Firr-tree, is the *Picea*, as appears by the Characteriſtick Notes of the *Picea*; for the Cone is ſlender and long, and hangs downward; and the rigid and prickly Leaves encompaſs the Branches diſorderly. *Theophraſtus* ſays, 'tis propagated only by the Seed; and that the Cutting off the Tops cauſes it to wither and die the ſame Year: But we find by Experience, that the Branches do not only grow, but take Root, and in time become Trees. The Roſin of it is twofold: Firſt, Liquid, which comes from young Firr-trees: This the Shops falſly call *Venice*-Turpentine. Secondly, Dry; it is like Frankincenſe. Thirty three ſtately Trees of this Kind make a fair Appearance, on a little Hill, near *Waryton* in *Staffordſhire*, two Miles from *Newport*.

The Branches and Tops are infus'd in Diet-drinks, for the Scurvy, with very good Succeſs.

Sweet-ſmelling **Flag**, in Latin *Calamus aromaticus Officinarum*. It was firſt obſerv'd by Doctor *Thomas Brown*, in the River *Tare*, near *Norwich*. It grows alſo ſpontaneouſly in other Parts of *England*, (*viz.*) near *Hedley* in *Surrey*, and in *Cheſhire*. 'Tis eaſily known by its ſweet Smell.

'Tis hot and dry. 'Tis chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Courſes, Liver and Spleen, and in the Cholick; it alſo provokes Urine. The Root of it candied, taſtes very pleaſantly, and is grateful to the Stomach. The *Turks* uſually chew it in a Morning, to prevent Contagion of corrupted Air. The *Tartars* carry it about with them, and will not drink Water, unleſs this Root has been infus'd in it.

Flax, in Latin *Linum ſativum*. 'Tis ſown in the Fields.

The Oyl is chiefly in uſe for Medicine. 'Tis taken inwardly in a Quinſie, Pleuriſie, Conſumption and Cholick: Outwardly uſed, it mollifies hard Swellings, and eaſes Pains; it aſſwages the Swellings of the Belly. Printers Ink is made of this Oyl and Lamb-black.

*Purging, or Wild Dwarf-***Flax**, or *Mill-mountain*, in Latin *Linum ſilveſtre catharticum*. It has a ſmall, white, woody Root, and ſome Fibres. It ſends forth little Stalks, that creep a little, and then riſe an Hand high, or higher; they are ſmall, jointed and reddiſh, branchy at the top, and bending downward. The lower Leaves are roundiſh, and have an obtuſe Point; the upper, on the Stalks, are plac'd by Pairs, oppoſite to one another; there are many of them, they are ſmall, and half an Inch long; ſmooth, and without Foot-ſtalks. The Flowers have five white Leaves, and are placed on ſmall Foot-ſtalks. The Taſte of the whole Plant is bitter, and nauſeous. It flowers at the Beginning of *June*. It grows commonly in dry and hilly Paſtures.

The whole Herb infus'd in Whitewine, for a whole Night, over hot Aſhes, purges ſtrongly Watery Humours. Take of Purging-Flax one Handful, of Sweet-Fennel-ſeeds two Drams; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Fountain-water, to ſix Ounces; add two Ounces of Whitewine: make a purging Potion.

*Marſh-***Flea-bane**, or *Bird's-tongue*, in Latin *Coniza paluſtris*. The Root is thick, and ſpreads much; ſending forth hollow and creſted Stalks, three Foot high, with many Joints and Branches, bearing two long Leaves at each Joint, which are indented about the Edges; green on the upper ſide, and grey or woolly underneath. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches ſtand many ſmall, yellow Flowers together, like thoſe

of Rag-wort. The Seeds, when ripe, fly away with the Wind. It grows in the Fen-ditches, and on the Banks, in the Isle of *Ely*; but not very common. It grows chiefly near *Stretham-Ferry*.

The Herb being spread under-foot, or burnt, in any Place, will, as it is believ'd, drive away venomous Creatures and Fleas, and kill Gnats; wherefore 'tis called Flea-bane. Some prepare an Ointment of the Root and Leaves for the Itch.

Flix-weed, in Latin *Sophia Chirurgorum*. It is two or three Foot high. It has many hard, woody Branches; they are round, and a little hairy. The Leaves are cut small, like Roman-Wormwood; it tastes somewhat acrid. The Flowers are many, small, and yellowish. The Pods succeed the Flower; they are about an Inch long, and very small. The Seed is very small, and brown. The Root is white. It grows in stony and gravelly Places, and on Stone-Walls, and in untill'd Grounds.

A Dram of the Seed is very good for a Looseness: And not only the Seed, but the whole Herb, is commended for the Fluxes of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux. 'Tis used in Plasters for Wounds, and sordid Ulcers. In *Yorkshire* they use the Seed to expel Gravel, with good Success.

*Common Purple-***Flower-de-luce**, in Latin *Iris vulgaris*.

The Root hang'd in Wine or Beer, preserves the Beer sweet, and imparts a pleasant Taste and Smell to the Wine, like Rasberries. 'Tis much us'd by Bakers, to prepare Leaven for Wheaten Bread. Many Virtues are attributed to the Root of this Plant, by the Ancient and Modern Writers; they are briefly describ'd as follows: By *Schroder* 'tis chiefly us'd for Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, Obstructions of the

the Courſes, and Children's Gripes. Being outwardly applied, it takes off Spots from the Skin. Mix'd with Hellebore and Hony, 'tis much uſed in Powders for the Hair. It cures the Dropſie, and Jaundice: Take from half an Ounce, to one Ounce and an half, of the Juice; this is commended in a Dropſie, to purge away the Water. A Gentlewoman cured many Hydropical People by this Juice alone: She gave four Spoonfuls of it daily, in the Morning faſting, in ſix Spoonfuls of White-wine.

*The Yellow Water-*Flower-de-luce, in Latin *Iris paluſtris lutea.* It grows almoſt every where, in Marſhy Places, and upon the Banks of Rivers.

Whether it be hot, or cold, Botaniſts do not agree; but almoſt all allow it very aſtringent, and the Taſte of it confirms as much; wherefore it is commended for the Bloody-Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly and Womb: And it ſtops Blood, and therefore is uſeful to prevent the Bloody-Flux, and Bleeding: The Sick muſt have it hang'd about him. So that it is plain that the Apothecaries were in a great Errour formerly, when they uſed this Root (which has quite contrary Faculties) for the Root of the Sweet-ſmelling Flag. The Highlanders in *Scotland* make excellent Ink with this Root, infus'd, or a little boyl'd in Water twenty four Hours, by rubbing a white, rough Stone upon a Knife, or a piece of good Steel in it, for ſome Hours.

Fluellin, or *Male-Speed-well*, in Latin *Veronica mas.* It creeps with Twigs on the Superficies of the Earth, and ſends down Roots from the Joints. Theſe little Stalks, or Twigs, are ſmall, round, long, hairy, and jointed. The Leaves are placed by Pairs, one oppoſite to another, at the Joints; they are hairy, and indented about the Edges; they taſte bitter, and acrid. The Flowers come forth ſpiked

from the Wings of the Leaves, compos'd of four ſmall Leaves of a deep Sky-colour, with Threads of the ſame Colour in the middle. The Seeds are contain'd in ſmall Receptacles, like Shepherd's-purſe. The Flowers conſiſt really of one Leaf only; for, tho' they ſeem ſeveral, yet they are all entire at the bottom. It grows plentifully on dry Places, and on Heaths, in Gravelly, Sandy and Sunny Places.

A large quantity of the Decoction of it, uſed for ſome Time, cured a Woman of the Stone in the Kidnies; which ſhe had been troubled with ſixteen Years.

*The Leſſer Spiked-***Fluellin**, or *Speed-well*, in Latin *Veronica ſpicata minor*. The Root grows awry, and is fibrous. The Stalk is upright, ſometimes four Inches, ſometimes a Foot, ſometimes two Foot high, or higher. Thoſe Leaves that are placed at the Joints are narrow and ſharp, hairy and a little indented; they are larger at the Root. The Stalk ends in a long Spike, full of Sky-colour'd Flowers, flowering by degrees, firſt the Lower, then thoſe that are at top; when they are faded, little, long Threads remain.

'Tis Vulnerary, and Sudorifick. 'Tis chiefly uſed in Eroſions, and Obſtructions of the Lungs, and Spleen; in the Cholick, and Conſumption; for the Plague, and the Itch. 'Tis of excellent uſe in Cleanſing Wounds, being outwardly applied; and for hard Swellings of the Spleen.

Purple **Fox-glowes**, in Latin *Digitalis purpurea vulgaris*. 'Tis ſometimes four Foot high. The Stalk is as thick as the Thumb, angled, hairy, reddiſh, and concave. The Root is fibrous, and bitter. The Flowers are placed on a long Spike; they are placed on ſhort, hairy Foot-ſtalks, and hang downwards; each of them has a little, ſharp Leaf joyn'd to it; they are like a Tay-

lor's

lor's Thimble; without they are of a Crimſon Colour, except in the lower Part, which, by the mixture of ſome White, is of a Fleſh-colour; they are purple alſo within, but in the lower Part they have ſome white Spots. To the Baſis of the Flowers grow white or purple Threads. The Leaf is oblong, and ends ſharp; hairy, and indented about the Edges; above of a dark Green, below hoary: Thoſe that are at the Root are placed on long Foot-ſtalks, thoſe on the Stalks are ſet diſorderly, and there are many of them. The Cup of the Flower conſiſts moſt commonly of five Leaves: The Margin of the Flower is divided into five pieces. It delights in Sandy Ground. It varies the Flower, and is ſometimes white, but very rarely.

'Tis Vomitive. The Country-people in *Somerſetſhire* purge and vomit the Sick in Fevers with it: 'Tis very good in the Falling-ſickneſs, if you take two Handfuls of it, with four Ounces of Polypody of the Oak, and boyl them in Beer, and then drink it: For ſome have been cured by this Decoction that have had the Falling-ſickneſs above twenty Years, and that uſe to have two or three Fits every Month. But this Medicine muſt be given only to ſtrong People, for it purges and vomits violently. Being bruiſed, and applied to the King's-Evil, or the Juice of it made into an Ointment, does much good. Some confide very much in the Flowers, in King's-Evil-Swellings: They put a great many into *May*-Butter, and ſet them in the Sun: Others mingle them with Lard, and put them under Ground for forty Days; they ſpread the Ointment on a Cloth, and apply them to the Swellings, and purge every ſixth Day; and, in the mean while, uſe continually a Decoction of the Herb *Robert*: With the thinner part of the Ointment they anoint the Red Part of the Swelling; the thicker they uſe on Cloth. A large quantity

quantity of this Ointment ought to be provided, for ſometimes it is a Year, and more, before the Cure is perfected. Tho' the Ulcers ſhould grow larger at firſt, you need not be diſcourag'd; for when the Ointment has dried up all the Humour, the Ulcers will heal and skin. This Ointment is chiefly of uſe in moiſt Ulcers of the King's-Evil.

Fumetory, in Latin *Fumaria*. It purges Choler, and purifies the Blood, and is much uſed for a Leproſie, the Itch, and other Diſeaſes of the Skin. 'Tis likewiſe commended for the French-Pox. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and cures the Jaundice. It is much uſed in Whey, in the Spring-time. 'Tis alſo good for the Scurvy. The Juice or Water of it, dropped into the Eyes, cures Dimneſs of Sight. Being mix'd with Treacle, it is good for the Plague. An Ointment made of the Juice of Fumetory, and of ſharp-pointed Dock, and a little Vinegar and Hony, cures the Itch. Take of the Conſerve of Fumetory, and Wormwood, each one Ounce; of the Conſerve of the yellow Peel of Oranges and Limons, each two Ounces; of the ſimple Powder of the Root of Wake-Robin, of Yellow Sanders, of Alloes-wood, of the Root of Capers, each one Dram and an half; of Crabs-eyes one Dram, of Salt of Wormwood two Drams, of Syrup of Fumetory a ſufficient quantity; make an Electuary: The Doſe is, the quantity of a Walnut, twice a Day. This is good for the Scurvy.

G.

Garlick, in Latin *Allium*. 'Tis hot and dry, and Alexipharmick. 'Tis uſed outwardly, and inwardly, in the Flatulent Cholick, the Worms, for the Plague with Vinegar, and for the Stone, and for the Cough. The Common People uſe it frequently, boyl'd in Milk; and therefore

fore 'tis called their Treacle: But the often uſe of it is injurious, partly by reaſon of the intollerable Stink; but eſpecially, becauſe it occaſions the Head-ach, and Drought; and for that it hurts the Eyes, and the Organs of all the the Senſes. *Zacutus Luſitanus* relates an Obſervation of an Old Man, who, travelling a long Way in the Snow, was taken deſperately ill; the innate Heat of his Stomach being, in a manner, extinguiſh'd: And when *Zacutus* had tried all hot Remedies to no purpoſe, he at length, according to *Avicen*'s Directions, gave him Dried Garlick, mix'd with Hony; and when he had uſed this four Days, the Man found himſelf better; and was quite recover'd by uſing it a Month. And Experience teaches the Northern People the Uſe of this Root; for which Reaſon they eat it often. Garlick beat with Lard, and applied to the Soles of the Feet, in the manner of an Ointment, opens the Stoppages of the Lungs. If Garlick be applied to the Soles of the Feet, the Breath will ſtink of it; but the Vapours penetrating the Habit of the Body, do not occaſion that Stink; but Particles of the Garlick are mix'd with the Blood, and, together with it, are brought to the Lungs, and ſo are emitted by Expiration, with the Sooty *Effluvia* of the Blood. Take Cloves of Garlick pill'd, four Ounces, boyl them till they are ſoft, change the Water twice, pour the Water off, and put the Garlick into a Veſſel; to which put Syrup of Vinegar half a pound; ſtop it up cloſe, and ſet it in a Skillet with Water, put Hay under the Veſſel, and boyl it for half an Hour: Take four or five of the Cloves every Day, and a Spoonful or two of the Syrup. This is much commended for Coughs, and the Worms.

Wild **Germander**, in Latin *Chamædrys ſilveſtris*. 'Tis rooted with a great many Fibres. The Branches bending to the Earth, ſometimes

ſometimes turn to Roots; and ſo by creeping it increaſes. The Stalks are ſometimes two Foot high, downy, round, ſmall, and weak; to which the Leaves grow by Intervals, oppoſite to one another, without Foot-ſtalks; they are indented, hairy, very green, and wrinkly; from a large Baſis, they grow by degrees pointed, but not very ſharp. The Flowers come from the Wings of the Leaves, and grow like an Ear, and ſeem as if they had four Leaves, tho' they have really but one, for they are entire at bottom: They are of a pleaſant Sky-colour, and ſhine, and are ſtreak'd with deep colour'd Lines, and white in the Middle, where is a very ſmall Violet-Pillar, with two Threads, ſuſtaining the white Tufts. The Cup of the Flower has four Leaves. The Flowers are placed upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks, coming from the Boſom of a ſmall Leaf. The Seed-veſſels are flat, and Twins, like thoſe of Speed-well.

'Tis hot and dry, and ſomewhat bitter. 'Tis good for a Cough, at the Beginning of a Dropſie, for an ill Habit of Body, the Green-ſickneſs, an hard Spleen, the Strangury, and Obſtructions of the Bowels. The Garden-Germander provokes Urine and Sweat powerfully; upon which Account it is good in Fevers, for the Scurvy, and for the Blood when coagulated; but eſpecially for the Gout, the Jaundice, and Suppreſſion of Urine. It was commended to the Emperor *Charles* V. as an *Arcanum* for the Gout. 'Tis outwardly uſed for Eating Ulcers, for the Piles, the Itch, and to dry Catarrhs. 'Tis frequently uſed in a Decoction to open Women's Obſtructions. 'Tis called in *Cambridgeſhire Engliſh*-Treacle. Take of the dried Leaves of Germander, Ground-Ivy, and White Hoar-hound, each one Handful; of the Roots of Elecampane, and *Florentine*-Flower-de-luce, each one Ounce and an half; of Anniſeeds bruis'd two Ounces, of Liquoriſh one Ounce and

and an half, of Raiſins of the Sun three Ounces; hang all theſe in a Bag, in a Glaſs that has a large Mouth, and put three Quarts of Lime-water to it; ſtop it cloſe, and ſet it in a cold Place; pour out the Liquor as you uſe it: The Doſe is four Ounces thrice a Day. This is good for Catarrhs, and Ulcers of the Lungs.

Goat's-beard, in Latin *Tragopogon*. Any part of this Plant being cut, yields a white Milk, which ſoon turns yellow, and clammy. The Root is ſtreight, about the bigneſs of a Finger. The Stalks are empty, and branchy; larger and ſtronger than thoſe of Scorzonera. It has many Leaves, that are like the Leaves of Leeks, which are ſometimes very broad, ſometimes long, narrow, and ſharp. The Flowers are placed on the top of the Stalks and Branches, and conſiſt of eight, nine, or ten green Leaves; they are long and ſharp, above three Inches long, of a deep purple or Sky-colour, and at laſt turn into a ſoft Down, to which the Seed adheres; 'tis two Inches long, round, ſtreak'd and rough, and black when ripe.

The Root boyl'd is reckon'd delicate Food; 'tis alſo uſed raw in Sallets. It nouriſhes much, and therefore good for Conſumptive People. 'Tis uſed in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, and for a Cough, and Difficulty of Breathing. 'Tis ſuppoſed to expel the Stone, and to force Urine. The Juice of the Root, and the diſtill'd Water of it, do the ſame.

Goat's-Rue, in Latin *Galega*. It ſpreads a ſmall, white Root in the Earth. The Stalks are four Foot high, or higher, channell'd, empty, and has many Branches. The Leaves are like the Leaves of a Vetch, they have a ſoft, little Thorn at the end of them. The Flowers are placed upon peculiar Twigs, ariſing from the Wings of the Leaves; they grow one above another, like the many-flower'd Vetch, and are

of

of a whitish Colour. The Pods are round, small, long, and upright, wherein is contain'd the Seed.

'Tis Alexipharmick, and Sudorifick. It expels Poyson, and cures the Plague. 'Tis used in Children's Convulsions; a Spoonful of the Juice may be given at a time. 'Tis good for the Worms, and for the Biting of Serpents. The raw Herb, or when it is boyl'd, is also eaten in these Cases. The distill'd Water of it is used to expel Contagion, and in Children's Convulsions. The Honourable Mr. *Boyle* commends it much, from his own Experience, in curing Pestilential and Malignant Diseases. 'Tis one of the Ingredients in the *London*-Plague-Water. Take of the Roots of Angelica, Master-wort, Butter-bur, and Peony, each half a Pound; of Athamantick Spikenard, and of Scorzonera, each four Ounces; of *Virginian* Snake-weed two Ounces; of the Leaves of Rue, Rosemary, Balm, *Carduus Benedictus*, Scordium, Marigolds and their Flowers, Dragons, Goat's Rue, and Mint, each four Handfuls; pour upon them four Gallons of the best Brandy, let them infuse gently in *B. M.* (the Vessel being close stop'd) for three Days; draw off four Gallons, wherein hang in a Bag half an Ounce of Saffron; to every Pint of this, add an Ounce and an half of Fine Sugar.

Golden-rod, in Latin *Virga aurea*. The Root is brown, and has many whitish Fibres, and is jointed, and grows awry. The Stalks are stiff, upright, five or six Foot high, channell'd, a little hairy, and full of a fungous Pith. The Leaves that come from the Roots, and those that grow on the Stalks, are placed alternately, on long Foot-stalks; and sometimes they have none at all, or very short ones: Those that are at bottom are almost an Hand's breadth, and about twice as long; but here in *England* they are not so long, nor so broad: The uppermost are of a dark-

Green,

Green, hairy on both sides, and indented about the edges. The Flowers are many, and grow on the tops of the Stalks, and on peculiar Foot-stalks arising from the Wings of the Leaves; they are yellow, and at last turn into a kind of Down. It grows commonly upon Heaths, and in Hilly Woods and Groves. It flowers in *August*. The Flowers sometimes vary.

'Tis an excellent Wound-herb, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. 'Tis Lithontriptick, and Diuretick. Two Drams of the Powder being taken in White-wine, hot, every Morning. 'Tis very cleansing, and drying. 'Tis good in the Obstructions of the Bowels, and for those that are inclin'd to a Dropsie, and for stopping all Fluxes of the Womb or Belly, and inward Bleedings.

Gooseberry-bush, in Latin *Grossularia*. It loves cold Places. It flowers in *April*; the Fruit comes forth in *May*, and is ripe in *June* and *July*.

The Fruit is very agreeable to the Stomach. Being boyl'd in Broth before they are ripe, they do good in a Fever. They provoke Appetite, and stop the Fluxes of the Belly. They also cure a Gonorrhea, and the Whites. They are outwardly applied for Inflammations, and St. *Anthony's* Fire. But before they are ripe, many of them must not be eaten; for they occasion the Cholick, and Gripes. Wine is made of them, when they are ripe, in the following manner: The Berries being put into a Tub, they pour upon them a sufficient quantity of hot Water, and then, covering the Vessel very close, they let them stand three Weeks, or a Month, till the Liquor is impregnated with the Juice and Spirit of the Berries; then they draw it out, and put it into Bottles, with Sugar, which they keep close stop'd, till the Liquor is well mix'd and fermented with the Sugar; and so it becomes a generous Wine.

Goose-grass, or *Cleavers*, in Latin *Aparine*. This Herb, beat up with Lard, cures the King's-Evil. The distill'd Water stops the Flux of the Belly, and is good in the Jaundice. The distill'd Water, or the Herb cut small, and boyl'd in a sufficient quantity of Wine, and drunk, is an excellent Remedy for the Stone and Gravel. The Herb dried, with the Spleen of a Calf, in a Furnace, is accounted very excellent for Tumours of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Winds. Take of the Leaves of Cleavers, Plantane and Brook-lime, each four Handfuls; bruise them, and pour upon them three Ounces of *Aqua Lumbricorum*, and three Ounces of *Aqua Raphani Compositi*. then strain them: This is to be taken twice a Day; at Eight in the Morning, and Five in the Afternoon. This is good in a Dropsie.

Gromel, or *Grouncel*, in Latin *Lithospermum*. The Root is about the thickness of the Thumb, woody and Perennial, and has some Fibres on the Sides. It has many Stalks two or three Foot high, streight, firm, round, rough and branchy. It has many Leaves, plac'd disorderly; they are long, narrow, and end in a sharp Point, and have no Foot-stalks: Those that are at the top of the Stalks and Branches are broader, and shorter, and of a deeper Green. The little Flowers are placed on short Foot-stalks, and come from the Wings of the Leaves; they are white, and consist of one Leaf, divided into five blunt pieces. The Cup is hairy, and consists of five narrow Jags. Four Seeds succeed each Flower; they are of an Ash-colour, very hard, and look as if they were polish'd. It grows near Hedges in dry Grounds, near High-ways, and in Bushes. It flowers in *May* and *June*.

The Seed of it cleanses the Reins, and provokes Urine; breaks the Stone, and expels it. Two Drams of the Seed, or more, may be given at a time. *Matthiolus* prescribes it for Women

men in Labour, in a Woman's Milk.

Ground-pine, in Latin *Chamæpytis vulgaris*. 'Tis a small Plant, of the breadth of an Hand, and rarely above an Inch, or two Inches high. The Root is long, woody, and single. The little Stalk is round, hairy, and somewhat red near the Earth; in other Places green, inclining to a yellow; as also are the Leaves, which are placed at small Distances, at the Knots, by Pairs, opposite to one another; they are hairy, and resemble the Claws of a small Bird; they taste and smell like Pitch and Rosin. The Flowers proceed from the Wings of the Leaves, are yellow, and have a broad Lip, divided into two parts, the Upper has red Spots instead of an Hood; they have Threads of a light Purple. The Seeds are placed in little Cups, four and four in a Rank; and they are three-square. The Tube of the Flower bellies out, and serves instead of a Seed-vessel. It grows in Till'd Grounds, but is rare in *England*.

It strengthens the Nerves; incides, opens, and is Diuretick, and provokes the Courses. It expels a dead Child, and the After-birth; and works so powerfully, that Women with Child are wholly forbid the use of it, because it occasions Miscarriage. Boyl'd in Wine, or powder'd, and made into Pills, with Hermodactyls and *Venice*-Turpentine, does much Good in a Dropsie. Outwardly used, it cures Ulcers, by cleansing them, and taking off the Hardness. Take of Ground-pine and Wormwood, each two Handfuls; of Scurvy-grass ten Handfuls, of Mountain-Sage six Handfuls, six Oranges sliced; put all into a Pye, made of two parts of Barly-meal, and one of Rye; bake it, and after shred it all small; then put it into a Bag, and hang it in five Gallons of Midling Ale: After six Days, drink of it for your ordinary Drink. This was used, with excellent Success, to a Person

that was afflicted with the Gout and Scurvy.

Groundsel, in Latin *Erigeron*. This grows every where in the Fields, and Gardens, and in Courts, too frequently, all the Year.

The Juice of the Herb taken in Beer, or a Decoction of it with Hony, vomits gently. Outwardly applied, it is good for the Inflammations of the Paps, and for the King's-Evil. 'Tis very probable that it may be useful against Worms, for Farriers use it as a present Remedy for the Botts.

H.

Hart's-tongue, in Latin *Phillitis*. It has many black, Capillary Roots. It has six, eight, or ten long Leaves, nine Inches, or a Foot long, and about two Inches broad; of a curious shining Green above; below streak'd with small, and somewhat long, brownish Marks. The Bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each side of the Middle-rib. It smells strong, and tastes rough. It grows in moist, stony and shady Places, especially on Mountains, and in Wells and Caves. It grows in great Abundance by *Walberton*, near *Arrundel* in *Sussex*.

'Tis used chiefly in Swellings of the Spleen, for the Flux of the Belly, and for Spitting of Blood. Outwardly applied, it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers. The Powder of it is of excellent use for the Palpitation of the Heart, for Mother-fits, and Convulsions, being taken in Small Beer, and Posset-drink. A Conserve made of the green Leaves, is used for the same purpose.

Hemlock, in Latin *Cicuta*. 'Tis very cold, and supposed to be poysonous; yet it is frequently used now-a-days for Tumours and Inflammations of the Spleen. Some Physicians say,

say, it is hot. Outwardly used, it is Anodine. A Cataplasm, or the Plaster of Hemlock, with *Ammoniacum*, discusses powerfully hard Swellings, and a Ganglion. Twenty Grains of the Powder of the Root is an excellent Diaphoretick in Malignant Fevers.

Common Hemlock, *Wild-Ciceley*, or *Cow-weed*, in Latin *Cicutaria vulgaris*. The Root is thick, long, and white, especially within: It has an acrid and Aromatick Taste. The Stalks are three or four Foot high, or higher, as thick as the Thumb, empty, hairy, and reddish. The Leaves are like the Hemlock above-mention'd, but they are broader, and of a paler Green; they shine, and have a short Down, but it is scarce visible. The white Flowers are placed in a Circle, and each of them consists of five Leaves; the uppermost are larger than the rest. A Pair of Seeds succeed each Flower; they are long, smooth, and black when they are ripe. It grows every where in Hedges, and in Orchards, and under Trees. It springs in the Beginning of the Spring, and flowers in *May*. In the Spring, when the Leaves are tender, Cows eat them greedily; wherefore our Country-people call it Cow-weed.

J. Bauhinus says, he knew two Families, who thinking they had gather'd Parsnips, by chance found these Roots in the Winter, without Leaves; (for they are more like Parsnips, than the Roots of the above-mention'd Hemlock,) and having eaten a few of them, they were like to be suffocated; and were senseless, and mad, and just like Anticks: He cured them with Vomits. And I remember, a whole Family, several Years ago, was strangely surpriz'd, at a Village called *Huntington*, about two Miles from the City of *Chichester*, in *Sussex*, upon the like Occation. But some affirm, that old Parsnips will cause the same Symptoms; wherefore they call them Madnips.

Hemp, in Latin *Cannabis ſativa*. The Seed of it boyl'd in Milk, is good for a Cough: And five or ſix Ounces of it taken, cures the Jaundice: An Emulſion of the Seeds does the ſame. The Juice of the Herb, and of the green Seed, cures Pains and Obſtructions of the Ears. 'Tis ſuppos'd by ſome, that it extinguiſhes Venery; but the *Perſians* uſe it now-a-days, fried, and mix'd with Salt, to provoke the ſame. The Oyl of the Seeds, mix'd with a little Wax, is excellent to take out the Pain and Fire in Burns. *Galen* reckons, that the Virtues of Hemlock and Hemp are much the ſame.

Common **Hemp-Agrimony**, in Latin *Eupatorium cannabinum*. The Root grows awry, and has large, whitiſh Fibres. The Stalk is five or ſix Foot high, ſtreight, round, has Cotton on it, and is purpliſh, and full of white Pith; it has an Aromatick Smell when it is cut, and has many Wings. There are many Leaves upon the Stalks, three upon one Foot-ſtalk, ſomething like the Leaves of Hemp, oblong, pointed, and indented about the Edges, and of a bitter Taſte. The Flowers are placed on tufts, compos'd of five or ſix ſmall purple Flowers. The Seeds, when ripe, fly away with the Down. It grows on the Banks of Rivers and Brooks, and near Standing-waters. It flowers in *July*.

'Tis Epatick and Vulnerary. 'Tis chiefly uſed for an ill Habit of Body; for Catarrhs, and Coughs; for Obſtructions of Urine, and the Courſes. It cures the Jaundice. Take of the Leaves of Hemp, Agrimony, Hart's-tongue, Speedwell, Colt's-foot, Mouſe-ear, and Sanicle, each one Handful; of the Roots of Madder and Charvil, each one Ounce; of Barley half an Ounce, of Red Vetches half an Ounce, of Raiſins of the Sun one Ounce and an half; boyl them in two Quarts of Fountain-water, till half is conſum'd; ſweeten it with Hony. This is uſed in an *Empyema*.

Common

Common **Hen-bane**, in Latin *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*. 'Tis eaſily known by its ſtinking Smell. The Leaves are ſoft, downy, fat, and cut deep about the edges, and are plac'd diſorderly upon the Stalks, which are two Foot high, branchy, thick, and cover'd with a thick Down. The Flowers ſcarce appear above the Husk, they end in five round Points, they grow one above another, are of a dull yellow Colour, ſomewhat pale towards the Edges; they have many purpliſh Veins. The Seed is of a greyiſh Colour, and contain'd in an hard, cloſe Husk. The Root is thick, wrinkly, white within, and brown without, and doth not ſtink ſo much as the Leaves. It grows near moſt High-ways, in untill'd Grounds, amongſt Rubbiſh, and on fat Earth.

It cools and molliſies very much: It diſpoſes to Sleep, eaſes Pain, and mitigates Acrimony. 'Tis good for hot and ſharp Defluxions of the Eyes. It ſtops Eruptions of Blood, and Overflowing of the Courſes. 'Tis applied for Inflammation of the Teſticles, and other Parts. Take of the Seeds of Hen bane and White-Poppy, each two Drams; Conſerve of Red Roſes two Ounces; make an Electuary: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg. This ſtops any Hemorrhage. Take of the Seeds of Henbane and White-Poppy, each half a Dram; of Sugar of Roſes three Drams, of Syrup of Comfrey a ſufficient quantity; make an Electuary: Take the quantity of a ſmall Nutmeg, drinking upon it a Draught of Tincture of Roſes. This is good for Bleeding at the Noſe, and Spitting of Blood.

Herb-Robert, in Latin *Geranium Robertianum*. It grows commonly in Hedges. It has a ſmall Root. The Stalks are ſometimes nine Inches, ſometimes two Foot high; they are hairy, knotted, reddiſh, eſpecially about the Joints; they branch out. The Leaves come partly from the Root, and partly from the Joints;

they are hairy, and are plac'd on reddish hairy Foot-ſtalks, and are divided almoſt like the Leaves of Feverfew; they ſmell like Parſnips when they are rub'd, and taſte aſtringent. The Flowers are purple, and conſiſt of five Leaves; they come from a Cup that is hairy, of a deep red Colour, and divided into five Parts. The Beaks are ſharp-pointed.

'Tis Vulnerary. Inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, it ſtops Fluxes of Blood, and reſolves coagulated Blood. It cleanſes Wounds and Ulcers. It expels Gravel, and cures Cholical Pains. 'Tis alſo commended for Ruptures. 'Tis uſed outwardly in an *Eriſipelas*, and for Ulcers of the Mouth and Paps. Country-people make a Decoction of it for Cattle, when they void Blood by Urine.

Holly, in Latin *Agrifolium*. The Berries are uſeful in the Cholick, for they purge groſs and pituitous Humours by Stool, ten or twelve being taken at a time. This Tree is fitteſt to make Arbours, in the Northern Parts eſpecially; for it will endure Cold very well, it continues always green, is very pleaſant to the Sight, and will bear Sheering: It grows very ſlowly, ſo that it will not be injurious to a Garden, either by reaſon of its Luxuriant Branches, or ſpreading Roots.

The Way to make Bird-lime.

Pill as many of this ſort of Trees as you have occaſion for, in *June* or *July*; boyl the Bark, ſeven or eight Hours together, in Water, till it is tender: When it is boyl'd, make an Heap with Fern, ſtrowing a Lay of one, and a Lay of the other. This ſort of Poſition the Chymiſts call *Stratum ſuper ſtratum*; and mark it thus, *S. S. S.* Let it ferment a Fortnight, or three Weeks; then take it out, and beat it in a Mortar till it may be kneeded like Dough; then

wash it in Water, it will soon be clean. And so you will have pure Bird-lime.

The Prickles of the Leaves boyl'd in Posset-drink, wonderfully ease the Cholick, and Pains in the Bowels. With this a Gentlewoman cured her self, and many others, when other Medicines would do no good.

Common **Honey-suckle**, or *Wood-bind*, in Latin *Periclymenum*. It heats and dries much: 'Tis Splenatick, and very Diuretick. 'Tis chiefly used in an *Asthma*, and for a Cough. It dries moist and sordid Ulcers. It cures Scabs, and other Diseases of the Skin. It helps Difficulty of Breathing, and hastens Delivery, and expels Gravel. The distill'd Water, and the Juice of it is in use. The Leaves also are frequently used in Gargarisms; but some think they are too hot and acrid for such an Use.

Hops, in Latin *Lupulus*. They preserve Beer, and make it more wholsom, and better tasted; and render it Diuretick. Beer purges the Blood, is good in the Jaundice, and for Hypochondriack Diseases: But whether it expels Gravel, or generates it, is much disputed by some: They that commend it for the Stone, argue from its being hot and Diuretick: They that condemn the use of it in the Stone, say, that it makes the Fits worse; and that Ale, on the contrary, mitigates the Pain. Besides, they say that the Stone is much increas'd in *England* since the use of Hops. But I agree with those that approve and commend the use of it in Beer; for the Beer is thereby render'd more agreeable to the Stomach, and promotes the Concoction of the Meat the better. Nor does it avail any thing, that Physicians forbid the use of Beer in the Stone, and prescribe Ale; for they do so only to lessen the Pain; for which Intention Ale is very proper, by reason of its Smoothness; but

it does no way conduce towards the Eradicating the Diſeaſe, or Removing the Cauſe; but rather promotes the Growth of it, by its being clammy, and apt to ſtick to it: And it plainly appears by Mr. *Graunt*'s Obſervations on the Bills of Mortality, that fewer die of the Stone, in *London*, ſince Hops were ſo much uſed, than before. The Buds of Hops, eaten in the Spring-time, being firſt boyl'd and butter'd, purge the Blood, and looſen the Belly, and open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Take of Black-Soap, and freſh Hops, each two Handfuls; of Blue-Currants a quarter of a Pound; beat them, and mix them, and apply them to the Wriſts, to cure a Quotidian-Ague.

White Horehound, in Latin *Marrubium album*. It has a ſingle, woody Root, with many Fibres. It has many Stalks, a Foot high, or higher; they are downy, four-ſquare, branchy, and have many Leaves on them, two oppoſite to one another, at each Joint; they are roundiſh, wrinkly, and indented, and are placed on pretty long Foot-ſtalks. The Flowers are whitiſh, and very ſmall; they encompaſs the Stalk at the Joints, and have ſhort Foot-ſtalks, or none at all. Four Seeds, joyn'd together, ſucceed each Flower. The Smell of the whole Herb is ſtrong, and ſomewhat offenſive. It grows near High-ways, and amongſt Rubbiſh.

The Juice of it mix'd with Hony, is good for thoſe that have Coughs, and are Conſumptive. The Powder of it kills Worms. Take of the Syrup of White Hore-hound two Ounces, of Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium* one Scruple; mix them: Let the Sick take often of it, a Spoonful at a time. This is excellent in the Jaundice. The Tops of it infus'd in Wine, and drunk three Mornings, is good to provoke the Courſes, and to expel the Secundine, and to ſtrengthen the Stomach,

and

and to cure an ill Habit of Body. A Conserve of the Flowers, made with Hony, and an Ounce of it taken in the Morning, for forty Days, cured a Nobleman of a Scirrhus in his Liver, when Chalybeats, and other Medicines, would do no good.

Horse-tail, in Latin *Equisetum*. The Root is small, black, jointed, and creeping, and has many small Fibres arising from the Joints. It springs up with Heads somewhat like Asparagus, which grow into hard, rough, hollow Stalks, joynted at many places, one within another. At every Joint grows a Bush of rusty, hard Leaves, resembling an Horse-tail. At the Tops of the Stalks come forth small Catkins, like those of Trees.

'Tis very astringent, and therefore is used to cure the Whites, and Fluxes of Blood; one Dram of the Powder of it, or four Ounces of the Decoction of it in Wine, being taken Night and Morning. Three Spoonfuls of the distill'd Water, taken two or three Mornings, cures Bleeding, and Ulcers of the Reins and Kidnies. Outwardly applied, it cures Wounds, even when the Nerves are cut. For Ulcers of the Lungs, drink three Ounces of the Decoction made in Water, or two Ounces of the Juice, Morning and Evening. A Dram of the Powder taken in three Ounces of Plantane-water, Morning and Evening, for some Days, is commended for a Consumption.

Great **Hounds-tongue**, in Latin *Cynoglossum*. The Root is thick, black without, white within; it smells worse than it tastes, it has an odd, sweet Taste. The Stalks are about three or four Foot high; they are divided into many Branches. The first Year the Leaves are long, and somewhat broad: The second Year, when it bears a Stalk, they are sharp and pointed, hoary, soft, and downy, and stink. The Flowers are of a sordid red Colour, divided, for some time,

time, into five pieces; the Flowers and Seeds most commonly bend to one part, and each is placed on a Foot-stalk an Inch long, which has no Leaf. The Leaves grow alternately to the Stalks, without Foot-stalks. It grows commonly amongst Rubbish, and in Fields not cultivated. It flowers in *June*.

It cools, and dries. 'Tis used to stop Blood, a Looseness, a Gonorrhœa, and Catarrhs. An Ointment made of the Juice, with Honey and Turpentine, is much commended for old Fistulous Ulcers. The Pill made of Hound's-tongue is compounded in the following manner: Take of the Roots of Hound's-tongue dried, of the Seeds of White Henbane, and of Opium prepar'd, each half an Ounce; of Myrrh six Drams, of Olibanum five Drams, of Saffron, Castor, and Storax Calamite, each one Dram and an half: The Roots of Hound's-tongue, the Seeds of Hen-bane, and the Castor must be all powder'd together; but the Myrrh, the Saffron, and the Olibanum must be powder'd a-part; the Opium must be sliced small, and dissolv'd in Rose-water; afterwards you must add the Powders, and with Syrup *de Stœcade* make a Mass: The Dose is one Scruple. 'Tis frequently used in Catarrhs, and to cause Rest.

Houseleek, or *Sengreen*, in Latin *Sedum majus vulgare*. It does not grow spontaneously in *England*, but it is commonly sown on Houses.

'Tis very Cooling, and Astringent. 'Tis used inwardly in Bilious Fevers, for it quenches Thirst, and moderates the Heat, the Juice of it being mix'd with Sugar. Rags dip'd in the Juice, or distill'd Water of it, and applied to any Inflammation of the Body, especially in the Frenzy, are very beneficial. The Juice of it cures Corns and Warts. For Ulcers of the Matrix,

trix, and Urinary Passage, take of the Juice four Ounces, and one Ounce of Litharge, and the Yolks of two Eggs; rub them a long time in a Leaden Mortar; then make Application. In Fevers, when the Tongue is dry, and chap'd, dip a Leaf of it in Rose-water, and apply it to the Tongue, and repeat it often. Take of the Juice one Spoonful, of White-wine two Spoonfuls; mix them together; drop one or two Drops into the Eyes, and apply a double Linnen Rag, dipped in the same. This is good for an hot Distillation on the Eyes.

Hyssop, in Latin *Hyssopus*. 'Tis hot, and acrid: It attenuates, opens, and cleanses. 'Tis chiefly used in Diseases of the Lungs. 'Tis frequently applied outwardly to remove Blood that is setled in the Eyes. A Bunch of it being boyl'd in Water, and applied hot to the Eye, is also very good for Bruises.

I.

Jack-by-the-Hedge, or *Sauce-alone*, in Latin *Alliaria*. It sends forth Stalks, round, channel'd and solid; small, and somewhat hairy; three or four Foot high. The Root is small, woody and white; and stinks like Garlick. The Leaves are first round, like Ground-Ivy, but much larger; but soon afterwards they are a little pointed, and indented about the Edges; they are of a pale Green, and smooth, and set on large Foot-stalks; the Smell and Taste of them is not so strong as Garlick; they are placed at a great distance upon the Stalks. Disorderly, upon the tops of the Stalks and Branches, are many whitish, small Flowers, consisting of four small Leaves, upon very short Foot-stalks; in the midst whereof are Tufts, of a Colour betwixt Yellow and Green. The oblong and blackish Seed is contain'd in long Cods, that are angl'd, and divided

vided by a Membrane that has two Valves. It grows in Hedges and Ditches.

Country-people use it in Sauces. When it is green, it provokes Urine; when dry, it expels Poyson. Being boyl'd in Wine, or mix'd with Hony, it cures old Coughs. 'Tis excellent for resisting Putrefaction: Upon which Account, the Herb it self, beat up with Hony, and the Juice boyl'd till it is thick, are put into Cataplasms for Gangreens, and other putrid and malignant Ulcers. The Seed applied to the Bottom of the Belly, cures Mother-fits. The Seeds rub'd, and put into the Nose, provokes Sneezing, and purges the Head. The Herb boyl'd in Oyl and Water, and taken inwardly, relieves Asthmaticks. Some boyl the Leaves in Clysters for the Cholick, Nephritick Pains, and the Stone. 'Tis like true Scordium in Virtue and Smell. *Fabricius Hildanus* says, he often found the Juice very good for Gangreens, And none need wonder why the Ancients, especially the *Arabians*, substituted this Herb for Scordium; not for that Scordium was unknown to them, but because they found, in a manner, the same Virtues in this Plant. Besides, Scordium does not grow in many Regions, and so it must be had dry and obsolete; whereas this Herb grows almost every where.

White **Jessamin**, in Latin *Jasminum album*. The Flowers are chiefly used to perfume Gloves. The Oyl of it heals, mollifies, and opens; and is used in Contractions of the Limbs, and the like.

Jew's-ear, in Latin *Fungus sambucinus*. It grows to the Trunk of the Elder-tree.

Being dried, it will keep good a Year. Boyl'd in Milk, or infus'd in Vinegar, 'tis good to gargle the Mouth or Throat in Quinsies, and other Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat. And being infus'd

fus'd in some proper Water, it is good in Diseases of the Eyes.

St. **John's-wort**, in Latin *Hypericon*. It has a woody Root, that is much divided, and hath many stiff, woody, round, reddish Twigs, two Foot and an half high, or higher, and divided into many Branches. The Leaves grow by Pairs, opposite to one another, and have no Foot-stalks; they are smooth, and full of Holes, which may be plainly perceiv'd if you hold them up against the Sun; they taste dry and astringent, with some kind of Bitterness. At the top of the Stalks and Branches grow yellow Flowers of five Leaves a-piece, with yellow Tufts in the middle; which being bruis'd, yield a bloody Juice. After the Flowers, come small, round Heads, wherein are contain'd small, black Seeds. It grows in Hedges, and among Bushes.

'Tis an excellent Diuretick and Vulnerary Herb. A Decoction of it cures Tertian and Quartan-Agues: It stops Spitting of Blood, and expels Gravel. A Tincture of the Flowers is excellent in a *Mania*: And the Flowers infus'd in Spirit of Wine, kill Worms. The Compounded Oyl of the *London-Dispensatory* is much us'd, and is made in the following manner: Take one Pint of White-wine; of the Tops, and Flowers, and Seeds of St. *John's*-wort four Ounces; bruise them, and infuse them three Days in a Pint of old Oyl of Olives, in the Sun, or upon a gentle Fire; and then press it. Note, they must infuse in a Glass well stop'd. There must be a second and third Infusion in the same Wine. After the third Infusion, boyl it till all the Wine is, in a manner, consum'd; then strain it, and add three Ounces of Turpentine, and one Scruple of Saffron; then boyl it a little, and put it up for Use. This is excellent for Bruises and Aches. For Spitting of Blood, Take of the Leaves of St. *John's*-wort, Hart's-

Hart's-tongue, Speed-well, Mouse-ear, and Ground-Ivy, each one Handful; of the Roots of Chervil, and fresh Nettles, each one Ounce; boyl them in three Pints of Fountain-water, to two; add an Ounce and an half of Raisins of the Sun ston'd, of Liquorish two Drams, of the *Byzantine* Syrup two Ounces; clarifie them with the White of an Egg, and make an Apozem: Take four or six Ounces twice or thrice a Day, for a Month.

July-flowers, in Latin *Caryophyllus*. They are Cephalick and Cordial. The Syrup is chiefly used, and is made in the following manner: Take of fragrant July-flowers, the White being cut off, one Pound; pour on them a Quart of Spring-water, and let them stand all Night; then strain the Liquor, and, being gently warm'd, dissolve therein four Pounds of the whitest Sugar, without boiling it; and make a Syrup.

Juniper-tree, in Latin *Juniperus*. It spreads it self near the Ground. The Leaves are like the Leaves of Furze, but not so large, nor so prickly; they are always green; they are stiff, and smooth above; they are seldom an Inch long, and are very narrow. The Branches are divided into many Twigs. The Berries are many, round, and twice as large as Pepper; when they are ripe they are blackish; they taste acrid and resinous, with a sort of Sweetness.

The Wood being burnt, perfumes the Air. The Berries are good for a cold Stomach, and are good against Wind and Gripes: They provoke Urine, and expel Poyson, and are good in Diseases of the Head and Nerves. The Oyl of Juniper is much in use; it helps the Tooth-ach, and is good in the Cholick, and against Gravel: The Dose is five or six Drops, in a proper Vehicle.

Climbing-**Ivy**, in Latin *Hedera Arborea*. 'Tis frequently used outwardly, upon Issues, and for Pains in

in the Ears proceeding from Matter contain'd within. The Ancients boyl'd the Leaves in Wine, and applied them to Burns, and malignant Ulcers. Some that are afflicted with the Gout apply the green Leaves to the pain'd Parts. A Pugil of the dried Flowers, taken in Wine, cures the Bloody Flux. A large quantity of the Powder of the ripe Berries taken in Wine, is an excellent Remedy for the Plague. A Dram of the Stones taken in Wine, provokes Urine, and expels Gravel. Three of the Stones powder'd, and taken, with a little Saffron, in Penny-royal-water, for some Days, in the Morning, scarce ever fails to move the Courses: It must be taken hot.

The Berries purge upwards and downwards. The Oyl of the Berries, drawn by Distillation, is very good for cold Diseases of the Joints: It provokes the Courses, expels Gravel, and cures fordid Ulcers. Take one Dram of the ripe Berries, dried in the Shade, and powder'd, in a Glass of White-wine: This is very Sudorifick, and is good in the Plague, and for Pains of the Stomach.

Ground-Ivy, in Latin *Hedera terrestris*. 'Tis Vulnerary, either outwardly applied, or taken inwardly. 'Tis also Diuretick, and moves the Courses. 'Tis frequently used for Diseases of the Lungs, for Obstructions of the Kidnies, and the Jaundice, and in Clysters for the Cholick. The People in the North put it into their Beer, to clear it; and therefore it is call'd Ale-hoof. The Juice of it drawn up into the Nostrils, cures inveterate and violent Head-aches. A Tincture of the Leaves, made in *Nantz*-Brandy, is excellent in the Cholick. Take of the Conserve of Red Roses four Ounces, of Flowers of Sulphure four Scruples, of pure Oyl of Turpentine one Dram, of the Species of the Lungs of a Fox three Drams, of Syrup of Ground-Ivy a sufficient

ficient quantity; make a Linctus: Lick of it often in a Day, with a Liquorish-ſtick. This is proper to ſtop a Tickling Cough.

K.

KIdny, or *French-beans*, in Latin *Phaſeolus*. They provoke Urine, and are good in the Stone, a Dram of the Powder of them being taken in White-wine. They are of eaſie Digeſtion, and excite Venery.

Common Knot-graſs, in Latin *Polygonum mas vulgare*. The Root is hard, woody, and ſingle, and has many Fibres, and is of an aſtringent Taſte. It has many Stalks; they are ſometimes upright, but they oftner bend towards the Earth, or lie on it; they are above two Foot long; they are ſmall, round, ſolid and ſmooth. The Leaves are placed alternately; they are oblong, narrow, and ſmooth, and are placed on very ſhort Foot-ſtalks. From the Wings of the lower Leaves, at the Knots of the Stalks, come forth ſmall Branches: And from the Wings of the Upper, two or three ſmall Flowers together, on ſhort Foot-ſtalks; they conſiſt of five Leaves, and are of a light purple Colour. The Seeds are pretty large, triangular, and of a dark Cheſnut-colour.

'Tis Vulnerary, Drying, and Aſtringent. 'Tis chiefly uſed for ſtopping all Fluxes. Outwardly 'tis uſed for Wounds and Ulcers, and for Inflammations of the Eyes. A certain Nobleman that vomited Blood, and had uſed other Medicines in vain, was much reliev'd by the Juice of this, in a little Styptick Wine.

L.

Common Ladies-bed-ſtraw, in Latin *Gallium luteum vulgare*. This Ladies-bed-ſtraw riſes up with ſeveral ſmall, brown and

and ſquare, upright Stalks, a Yard high, or more; ſometimes branch'd forth into many Parts, full of Joints, and with ſeveral very ſmall, fine Leaves at every one of them, little, or not at all rough. At the Tops of the Branches grow many long Tufts, or Branches of yellow Flowers, ſet very thick together, one above another; they ſmell pretty ſtrong and reſinous. The Seed is ſmall, and black; and two, for the moſt part, joyn'd together. The Root is reddiſh, and has many ſmall Fibres.

The Tops of it turn Milk, like Rennet. The Herb, or the Powder of it, ſtops Bleeding; and is commended for Cancerous Ulcers.

Ladies-mantle, in Latin *Alchimilla*. It has a Root of the thickneſs of the Little Finger, or Thumb, conſiſting of many Fibres, that are aſtringent, and drying. Some thin, hairy Stalks ariſe, branching out about nine Inches high; upon which there are ſmall Flowers, of a Graſs-colour, placed in a Circle; each conſiſts of eight Leaves, four large, and four ſmall; placed alternately; in the middle whereof are little yellow Tufts. The Flowers grow on the uppermoſt Seminal Veſſels; two ſmall, ſhining Seeds are contain'd in each Veſſel, not exactly round, but ſomewhat long in one part. Some of the Leaves ariſe immediately from the Root, with long, hairy Foot-ſtalks, about one Handful and an half long: Others adhere to the Stalk, by a ſhort, or no Foot-ſtalk at all. As to other things, the Leaf is like a Mallow, of a Colour betwixt yellow and green, and hairy under; divided into eight or nine obtuſe Angles, peculiar Nerves coming into each Angle, from the Foot-ſtalks; they are neatly indented about the Edges. It grows in Meadows and Paſtures, eſpecially on hilly Grounds, ſpontaneouſly. There is abundance of it in the North of *England*, in *Yorkſhire* and *Derbyſhire*, where

it is commonly called Bear's-foot.

'Tis an excellent Wound-herb. 'Tis hot and dry, and aſtringent. It ſtops Bleeding, the Courſes, and the Whites. The Leaves, the Tops, and the Roots are uſed in Vulnerary Potions, Powders, Plaſters, and Ointments. Rags dipped in a Decoction of it, and applied to Women's Breaſts when they are very lax, renders them hard and ſolid. It agglutinates inward Wounds, and Ruptures. And the Decoction of it, or the Powder of the dried Herb, taken in the Decoction, or in the diſtill'd Water, is excellent in curing Children's Burſten Bellies. The Aſtringent Quality is chief in this Plant; by means whereof it does what it does. Take of Ladies-mantle, Sanicle, Golden-rod, Sengreen, Betony and Agrimony, each one Handful; Marſh-mallows two Handfuls; Fern, Flowers of Camomile, St. *John*'s-wort, Mugwort, Briars, Origanum, and Tormentil-Leaves and Roots, each one Handful; put them into three Bags, then boyl them in the Fæces of Red Wine; and apply them one after another. Theſe are very aſtringent, and of good uſe to ſtop Fluxes.

Ladies-ſmock, in Latin *Cardamine*. The Root is white, thick, and has many ſmall Fibres. It has moſt commonly but one Stalk, upright, round, firm and ſmooth, and about nine Inches high, reddiſh near the Earth. 'Tis divided into Branches, at the top whereof are many Flowers together, of a light-purple Colour; they are large, and conſiſt of four obtuſe, veiny Leaves. The Cods are of a deep purple Colour, and a Finger in length, or longer; they are upright, rigid, and ſomewhat flat. The Leaves are of two ſorts; the Lower lie on the Earth, and are divided into four or five ſmall Leaves, ſticking to the Rib by Intervals; the Uppermoſt, on the Stalk, have no Foot-ſtalks; they are ſmooth, and divided into ſmall pieces. It taſtes

taſtes like Water-creſſes.

Take of the Conſerve of Ladies-ſmock and Brook-lime, made with an equal weight of Sugar, each three Ounces; of the Species of the three Sanders, of *Diarrhod. Abbatis*, each one Dram and an half; of Ivory powder'd one Dram, of Pearl half a Dram, of Salt of Wormwood and Tamaris, each one Dram; make an Electuary, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Coral: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg Night and Morning. This is good in an hot Scurvy.

Lavender, in Latin *Lavendula*. 'Tis Cephalick, and good for the Nerves; and is much of the ſame Virtue with *Stœchas*. 'Tis chiefly uſed in Catarrhs for Palſies, Convulſions, Giddineſs, Lethargy, and the like. It provokes Urine, and the Courſes, and haſtens Delivery: And it is uſed for Flatulent Gripes. 'Tis uſed outwardly in Fomentations. The diſtill'd Water, the Conſerve, and the Oyl are in uſe. The following Medicine is counted excellent to haſten Delivery: Take of the Seeds of Lavender half a Dram, of the Seeds of Plantane and Endive, each two Scruples; make a Powder: Take it in the Waters of Endive and Holly, each three Ounces. The Oyl of it kills Lice in Children's Heads, their Heads being anointed with it. The Spirit of it is moſt in uſe, and is, indeed, an excellent Medicine. 'Tis made in the following manner: Take of the Flowers of Lavender one Gallon, pour on them three Gallons of the beſt Brandy, and ſtop the Veſſel cloſe; let them infuſe in the Sun for the ſpace of ſix Days, then diſtil them in an Alembeck. Take of the Flowers of Sage, Roſemary and Betony, each one Handful; of Borrage, Bugloſs, Lilly of the Vallies, and Cowſlips, each two Handfuls; infuſe all theſe Flowers, gather'd in Seaſon, in a Gallon of the beſt Brandy, and mingle it with the Spirit of Lavender above-mention'd, adding of

the Leaves of Balm, Feverfew, Oranges, and Lawrel-berries, each one Ounce: After ſufficient Digeſtion, diſtil them again; and at length add of Orange and Citron-Peel, and the Seed of Peony, each ſix Drams; Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, and Yellow-Sanders, of each half an Ounce; of the Wood of Aloes one Dram; digeſt them twenty four Hours, ſtrain them, then add of prepar'd Pearl two Drams; of Amber-greaſe, Muſk and Saffron, each half a Scruple; of dried Roſes, and Red-Sanders, each half an Ounce; of Yellow-Sanders, and the Bark of dried Citron, each two Drams; hang the Species in a Rag, in the Spirit above-mention'd.

Common **Lavender-cotton**, in Latin *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare*. The Root is thick, hard and woody. The Twigs are above two Foot high; they are woody, tender, and white with Down, and are divided into many Branches, and are encompaſs'd by the Leaves, which are about an Inch long, and a little indented; they have a Phyſical Smell, and a bitter and acrid Taſte.

'Tis chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver and Kidnies, and to cure the Jaundice. It kills Worms. And the dried Leaves do good for the Whites.

Spurge-**Laurel**, in Latin *Laureola*. 'Tis about four Foot high, or higher. The Stalk is ſometimes ſingle, and ſometimes divided into Branches. The Bark is whitiſh. The Stalk bends eaſily, but is hard to break. The Leaves are placed at the top of the Stalk; they are like Laurel-leaves. The whole Plant taſtes hot.

Being chew'd, it inflames the Jaws. Taken inwardly, it provokes Vomiting; and hurts and burns the Stomach, and inward Parts; and therefore, by reaſon of its great Acrimony, 'tis ſeldom preſcrib'd by Phyſicians. The Powder of it infus'd in Vinegar,

Vinegar, and ſprinkled upon Cancers, does good before they are ulcer'd.

Leeks, in Latin *Porrum*. They have the ſame Virtue with Onions.

Garden-**Lettice**, in Latin *Lactuca ſativa*. It cools the Stomach, and qualifies Choler and Heat, and diſpoſes to Reſt, and increaſes Miſk, and yields good Nouriſhment. In Frenzies, Madneſs, and Burning Fevers, and the like, apply to the Temples, and the Coronal Suture, and alſo to the Wriſts, double Rags, dip'd in Lettice-water wherein *Sal prunella* has been diſſolv'd, *viz.* half an Ounce to a Pint of the Water.

Lilly of the Vallies, in Latin *Lilium convallium*. It has a ſmall, white, fibrous Root. The Stalk is angular, and about an Hand high. The Leaves are like the Leaves of the ſmalleſt Water-Plantane. It has ſmall, white Bell-Flowers, of a pleaſant Smell.

The Flowers and Leave are counted good in Apoplexies, Palſies, for the Falling-ſickneſs, and Giddineſs, and other cold Diſeaſes of the Head. Take of Conſerve of Lilly of the Vallies ſix Ounces, of the Powder of the Root of Male-Peony half an Ounce, of Humane-skull prepar'd three Drams, of the Seeds and Flowers of Male-Peony powder'd, each two Drams; of Red Coral prepar'd, of Pearl, and the whiteſt Amber, each one Dram; of Salt of Coral four Scruples, of the Syrup of the Flowers of Male-Peony a ſufficient quantity; make an Electuary: The Doſe is two Drams, Morning and Evening. This is commended in an Apoplexy.

Water-**Lilly**, in Latin *Nymphæa*. The Roots, the Leaves, the Flowers, and Seeds of the Yellow and White Water-Lilly are uſed in Fluxes; eſpecially for a Gonorrhæa, and nocturnal Pollutions. They are ſaid to leſſen Venery. The Root of the White Water-Lilly

moderates the Flux of the Courſes. Take of the Waters of Purſlane, Lettice, Roſes and Water-Lillies, each one Ounce; of Syrup of Violets, and of Water-Lillies, each ſix Drams; of *Sal prunella* one Dram: Take this often, and it will cure the Heat of Urine.

White-**Lilly**, in Latin *Lilium*. The diſtill'd Water of it is given to Women that have hard Labours, and to expel the After-birth. The Root is commonly uſed in Cataplaſms to aſſwage Pain, and to ripen Tumours. The Oyl of Lillies ſerves for the ſame purpoſe. 'Tis ſaid, many People in Dropſies have been cured with the Juice mix'd with Barly-flower, and made into Bread; which Bread they muſt uſe only for the ſpace of a Month, or ſix Weeks.

Lime-tree, in Latin *Tilia*. The Bark and the Leaves repel, and dry, and provoke Urine, and the Courſes. A Mucilage of the Bark does much Good in Burns and Wounds. The Leaves rub'd, and ſprinkl'd with Water, diſcuſs Swellings of the Feet. The Flowers are Cephalick, and ſmell ſweet. The diſtill'd Water of them is frequently uſed for the Falling-ſickneſs, Giddineſs, and Apoplexies: The Doſe is one Ounce, or one Ounce and an half. Women uſe it to beautifie their Faces: And ſome take it for the Gripes. The Berries powder'd, are much commended for the Bloody-Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly. Being rub'd with Vinegar, and put up the Noſtrils, they ſtop Bleeding at the Noſe: And ſome of them taken inwardly, do the ſame.

Liquoriſh, in Latin *Glycyrrhiza*. 'Tis good for the Lungs, and the Reins. It mitigates Acrimony, and helps Expectoration, and gently looſens Children's Bellies. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Conſumption, Pleuriſie, Eroſions of the Bladder, and Sharpneſs of Urine. Syrup of

of Liquoriſh is made in the following manner: Take of Green Liquoriſh, cleanſed and bruis'd, two Ounces; of White Maiden-hair one Ounce, of Hyſſop half an Ounce; pour on them three Pints of hot Fountain-water, let them ſtand in Infuſion twenty four Hours; ſtrain it, and clarifie it; and with the beſt Hony, and Fine Sugar, each ten Ounces, make a Syrup, according to Art.

Liverwort, in Latin *Hepatica vulgaris*. The Root of it is as fine as Silk. The Leaves are a Fingers-breadth, and twice as long, or longer; above they are green, or a little yelloviſh; they are ſcaly, like the Skin of a Serpent; they have no Flowers. The Stalk is white, firm and juicy, and about four Inches long; upon which there is, as it were, a ſmall Fungus. It grows in ſhady, wet places, among Stones. It taſtes a little bitteriſh, and aſtringent.

'Tis chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver and Bladder. 'Tis good in the Jaundice, for the Itch, and a Gonorrhæa. Outwardly applied, it ſtops Blood in Wounds.

Lovage, in Latin *Leviſticum*. The Stalk is as high as a Man, thick-jointed, hollow, and channel'd. The Leaves are large, and divided into Wings; they are of a ſhining Green, and of a ſtrong Smell. At the top of the Stalks and Branches are large Tufts of yellow Flowers. The Seed is pretty large, and flat. The Root is thick, and woody.

'Tis Alexipharmick, Diuretick, and Vulnerary. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and does good in an *Aſthma*. It forces the Courſes, and the Monthly Purgations; and expels a dead Child. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; and cures the Jaundice. 'Tis uſed outwardly, in Baths, and Cataplaſms for the Womb. The Virtues of it are much the ſame with Angelica,

and Master-wort. Half a Dram of the Seed provokes the Courses. The Juice of the Leaves expels the After-birth.

Lung-wort, in Latin *Muscus arboreus*. It grows on old Oaks and Beeches, in dark, shady, old Woods. It has broad, grayish, rough Leaves, variously folded, crumpl'd and gash'd on the edges, and sometimes spotted on the upper side. It bears no Stalk, nor Flower.

'Tis Drying, and Astringent. It stops Bleeding, and cures fresh Wounds. It stops the Courses, and the Flux of the Belly. The Powder, the Syrup, and the distill'd Water of it are commonly used for Diseases of the Lungs; as, Coughs, Short Breath, Consumptions, and the like. That which grows on an Oak is excellent in curing the Jaundice: Take one Handful of it, and boyl it in a Pint of Small Beer, in a Pot well stopped, till half is consum'd: Take thirteen Spoonfuls of it warm, Morning and Evening.

Lupines, in Latin *Lupinus sativus*. Inwardly taken, it kills Worms. But it is chiefly used outwardly, in Cataplasms for Gangreens, and malignant Ulcers, and the like.

M.

Madder, in Latin *Rubia tinctorum*. 'Tis used in Vulnerary Potions; but whether it is Astringent, or Opening, is disputed. They that count it Astringent, prescribe it for the Bloody-Flux, the Flux of the Courses, and of the Hemorrhoids. They that suppose it is Opening, use it in the Jaundice, for the Dropsie, and Obstruction of Urine. And perhaps it partakes of both Qualities, first Opening, and then Binding, as is the Nature of Rubarb.

White **Maiden-hair**, or *Wall-Rue*, in Latin *Adiantum album*. The Root is very

very ſmall, conſiſting of very ſmall, black Fibres. It grows upon old Walls. It has many Foot-ſtalks, that are ſmall, and about half an Hand high, and blackiſh about the Roots, or brown; they are elſewhere green, and ſomewhat divided at top. From the Extremities and Sides of theſe the Leaves grow; they are channel'd, and ſomewhat ſtiff, and indented about the Edges; the upper Part is green, the Under ſprinkled with red or brown Powder, that ſeems fine, and taſtes ſomewhat ſowre and aſtringent, with a little mixture of Sweetneſs. It grows in *Cambridgſhire*, on the Walls of *Cherry-Hinton*-Church.

It removes the Tartareous and Viſcous Mucilage that is contain'd in the Lungs; and therefore it is good for thoſe that have Coughs, and Short Breath; and for others that have Pains in the Side, or in the Kidnies or Bladder. It gently provokes Urine, and expels Stones and Gravel; and is of great uſe in Children's Ruptures, the Powder of it being given four Days together. Take of Syrup of Maiden-hair, and of Jujubes, each three Ounces; of Oyl of Flax freſh drawn two Ounces, of Fine Sugar two Drams; mingle them, make a Lohoch: Take half a Spoonful every other Hour. This is good for Coughs, and Pains of the Sides.

Common **Mallow**, in Latin *Malva vulgaris*. It mollifies, eaſes Pain, looſens the Belly, mitigates Sharpneſs of Urine. 'Tis uſed outwardly, in Cataplaſms, and Fomentations, to ripen Tumours, and to eaſe Pain; and in Clyſters, to looſen the Belly in Nephritick Pains. Three Ounces of the Decoction of the Leaves, or the diſtill'd Water of them, with one Ounce and an half of Syrup of Violets, cure Heat of Urine preſently.

Marſh-**Mallows**, in Latin *Althæa*. It ſoftens, diſcuſſes, eaſes Pain, brings Tumours to Suppuration, and

and corrects ſharp Humours. The Herb, the Root, and Seeds, are all good for the ſame purpoſe. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Diſeaſes of the Bladder, and the Stone of the Kidnies; and for an *Aſthma*, and Pleuriſie. 'Tis alſo uſed in Clyſters, and Cataplaſms. The Syrup of Marſh-mallows is made in the following manner: Take of the Roots of Marſh-mallows two Ounces; of Meadow-graſs, Aſparagus, Liquoriſh, Raiſins of the Sun, and Red Chich-Peaſe, each one Ounce; Tops of Marſh-mallows, Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Pimpernel, Common Maiden-hair, and *Montpelier* Maiden-hair, of each one Handful; of the four Leſſer and Great Cold Seeds, each two Handfuls; waſh and cleanſe the Roots from their Dirt, Pith and Strings, and ſlice them; and having boyld the Graſs-Roots a quarter of an Hour, firſt, in eight Pints of Fountain-water, put into the Decoction the Roots of Marſh-mallows and Aſparagus, and let them boyl well for half an Hour; then add the Raiſins cut, and the Chich-peaſe whole; when they have boyld a little while, put in the Tops of the Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Pellitory, and Pimpernel, ſhred, and boyl them about a quarter of an Hour among the reſt; after that, add the Liquoriſh ſlic'd, and the Maiden-hair cut; and when they begin to boyl, put in the cold Seeds, thruſt them down into the Decoction, and take the whole off the Fire, and ſtrain them a quarter of an Hour afterwards; then clarifie the Liquor with the White of an Egg; add four Pounds of Sugar, and boyl it over a moderate Fire, to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. Ointment of Marſh-mallows is made in the following manner: Take of the freſh Roots of Marſh-mallows two Pounds, Flax and Fenugreek-ſeeds, of each one Pound; of Fountain-water eight Pints; let them infuſe three Days, then boyl them gently, and preſs out the Mucilage; whereof, take two Pounds, of Common Oyl four Pints; let them

hem boyl together till the watery Part of the Mucilage is evaporated; then add one Pound of Yellow Wax, Rosin half a Pound, Turpentine two Ounces; boyl them to the Consistence of an Ointment.

*Vervain-***Mallow**, in Latin *Alcea vulgaris*. It has a woody, Perennial Root, which sends forth many Stalks, three or four Foot high, or higher; they are round, fill'd with a fungous Pith, and hairy; the Hairs are few, and long; they are cover'd with a Sky-colour'd Dust, which may be easily wiped off. The Leaves that come from the Root, and the lowermost on the Stalks, are somewhat round, and indented about the Edges, and are placed on long Foot-stalks: Those that are on the Stalks are placed alternately; the nearer they approach to the Top, so much shorter are their Foot-stalks; and they are cut in deeper. There are most commonly five large Jags, almost like the Leaves of Monk's-hood; they are of a dark-green Colour, and hairy, especially on the Under-side. A Flower is placed in every Wing of the Leaves, and has an hairy, four-square Foot-stalk; and there is great Abundance of them on the Stalks, and upon the tops of the Branches; they are large, and of a purple Colour, and consist of five channel'd Leaves, jointed at the bottom. The Cup is hairy, and divided into five Parts; under which there are three narrow Leaves, that come together when the Flower falls, and make a Receptacle for the Seeds, which are hairy and black when they come to maturity; joyn'd together, they represent a Cheese. It grows frequently among Bushes.

'Tis reckon'd amongst Emplastick and Emollient Medicines. And as it is like, so it agrees in Virtue with the Mallow. 'Tis much commended by Empericks, for curing Dimness of Sight. A Decoction of it is good for the Gripes.

The

The Great **Maple**, commonly call'd *the Sycamore-tree*, tho' falſly, in Latin *Acer majus*. I think it does not grow of its own accord amongſt us; yet it is ſo frequent in Courts, and Church-yards, and about Gentlemen's Houſes, that it may be well reckon'd amongſt thoſe that are ours by Adoption.

At the Beginning of ſpring, when the buds grow big, but before they unfold themſelves into Leaves, this Tree, being cut in the Trunk, Branches, or Roots, yields plentifully, like the Birch-tree, a ſweet Liquor, fit to be drunk. Alſo in the Autumn, preſently after the Leaves fall off: And in the Winter too, when it is cold, and ſomewhat froſty; for we have obſerv'd in this Tree, and in the Leſſer Maple, and alſo in the Walnut tree, cut or bored, that after a Froſty Night, when the Sun ſhines clear, (if the Froſt has not been too violent) the Juice flows plentifully when the Sun has been up two or three Hours, eſpecially about Noon. And after a long and hard Froſt, juſt when the Froſt begins to break, it flows moſt of all.

*Garden-***Marigold**, in Latin *Calendula ſativa*. The Flowers are Cordial, Hepatick, and Alexipharmick; and provoke Sweat, and the Courſes, and haſten Delivery. The diſtill'd Water drop'd into the Eyes, or Rags wet in it, and applied to them, cures the Redneſs and Inflammation of them. Take of Conſerve of Marigold-flowers two Ounces, Confection of Alkermes, and of Hyacinth, each two Drams; of Pearl powder'd one Ounce, of Syrup of the Juice of Citron a ſufficient quantity; make a Confection: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg Night and Morning. This is very Cordial, and refreſhes the Spirits.

Marjoram, in Latin *Majorana*. It digeſts, and attenuates. 'Tis good in cold Diſeaſes of the Head, taken any way. The Pow-

der

der of the dried Herb drawn up into the Noſtrils, provokes Sneezing. Take of the Leaves of Marjoram, Roſemary and Sage, each half a Dram; of Tobacco one Dram, of White Hellebore and Ginger, each one Scruple; of Muſk two Grains; make a Sneezing-powder.

Maſter-wort, in Latin *Imperatoria*. 'Tis Alexipharmick, and Sudorifick. It expels Wind, and is excellent in the Cholick. 'Tis chiefly uſed for the Biting of venomous Creatures, and malignant Diſeaſes. It helps Expectoration, and cures a Stinking Breath, and is good for Flegmatick Diſeaſes of the Head, a Palſie, Apoplexy, and the like. Half a Spoonful of the Powder of it, taken in Wine, an Hour before the Fit comes, is ſaid to cure a Quartan-Ague. 'Tis alſo counted very good for the Dropſie, and long Fevers. A piece of the Root put into an hollow Tooth, eaſes the Pain. 'Tis, in Shape and Virtue, much like Angelica.

Maudlin, in Latin *Ageratum vulgare*. It agrees in Virtue and Temperament with Coſtmary.

Stinking **May-weed**, in Latin *Cotula fœtida*. The Root is ſingle, white, and has many Fibres. It has ſometimes but one Stalk, ſometimes more; they are a Foot high, round, and ſmooth, or with a ſhort Down; they are full of Branches, which come from the Wings of the Leaves, and grow higher than the Stalks. The Leaves are placed alternately; they are cut into narrow and ſharp Jags, and are of a pale-green Colour; they ſtink. Upon the top of the Stalks and Branches grow pretty large Flowers; they are placed upon long Foot-ſtalks, their Leaves are white, the Diſh or Bottom is yellow; when the Flowers fade, the Diſh grows round. It grows commonly amongſt Corn, and in Till'd Grounds.

The Decoction of this Herb is uſed by ſome

ſucceſsfully for the King's-Evil.

Meadow-ſweet, in Latin *Ulmaria*. The Fibres of the Roots are reddiſh, and woody. The Stalk is three Foot high, or higher, upright, angular, ſmooth, reddiſh, firm and branchy. The Leaves grow to the Stalk alternately, by Intervals; they are broad, and wing'd, and deeply indented about the Edges; they are rough, hard, and crumpl'd, like Elm-leaves; above they are green, underneath white; they ſmell and taſte pleaſantly. Tufts of white Flowers ſtand thick together on the tops of the Stalks and Branches; they ſmell ſweeter than the Leaves. The Seeds are oblong, naked, and crooked. It grows in moiſt Meadows, and on the Banks of Brooks.

'Tis Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick. 'Tis good in Fluxes of all Kinds; for a Looſneſs, the Bloody Flux, the Flux of the Courſes, and for Spitting of Blood; and alſo in the Plague. The Leaves put into Wine or Beer, impart a pleaſant Taſte to it. 'Tis an Ingredient in the Milk-Water called *Aqua Lactis alexiteria*, which is made in the following manner: Take of the Leaves of Meadow-ſweet, Carduus *B.* and Goat's-Rue, each ſix Handfuls; of Mint, and common Wormwood, each five Handfuls; of Rue three Handfuls, of Angelica two Handfuls; bruiſe them, and add to them three Gallons of New Milk; diſtil them in a cold Still.

Medlar-tree, in Latin *Meſpilus*. Medlars ſtop Vomiting, and all Fluxes of the Belly.

Melilot, in Latin *Melilotus*. The Root is white, ſmall, clammy, and has ſhort Fibres. It has many Stalks, two or three Foot high, or higher, ſmooth, round, channel'd, empty, weak and branchy. The Leaves are placed alternately, by Intervals, three on one Foot-ſtalk, about an Inch and an half long: The

The Leaves are oblong, ſmooth, indented, and moſt times gnaw'd about the edges, and of a dull green Colour. The Flowers are placed on long Spikes, that come from the Wings of the Leaves; they are ſmall, and yellow. Short, hanging, wrinkl'd Cods ſucceed them, that are black when they are ripe. The Seed is yellowiſh. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and grows amongſt Buſhes, and ſometimes with Corn.

It digeſts, mollifies, and eaſes Pain; for which purpoſes it is commonly uſed in Plaſters and Cataplaſms. To eaſe the Pain in a Pleuriſie, the following Fomentation has been uſed with good Succeſs: Take of the Herb Melilot, and true Pellitory, each two Handfuls; of Betony one Handful; make a Decoction, and apply it to the Breaſt often.

Melon, in Latin *Melo*. They are cold and moiſt, and apt to putrifie in the Stomach, and to occaſion Fevers and Gripes. The Seed is one of the Great Cold Seeds. Take of Seeds of Melons and Pumpions, each half an Ounce; of the Seeds of White-Poppy two Drams, eight Sweet Almonds blanch'd; beat them in a Marble-Mortar, and pour on them gradually a Pint and an half of Barly-water; ſtrain it, and ſweeten it with Fine Sugar; make an Emulſion. This is uſed to cure Heat of Urine.

Common Engliſh **Mercury**, or *All-good*, in Latin *Bonus Henericus*. The Root is thick, and yellowiſh, and has ſome Fibres; 'tis acrid, and bitter. It ſends forth many Stalks that are channel'd, partly erect, and partly ſupine; they have a ſmall Down on them, and are a Foot, or two Foot high. The Leaves are triangular, like Orache, or Cuckow-pint; above they are ſmooth, under ſprinkl'd with fine Flower; they are placed upon long Foot-ſtalks, joyn'd alternately to the Stalks; they taſte ſomewhat nitrous. The little Flowers are placed on the

the Top-branches, in Clusters, on an Ear; they are yellow, and have Threads; the come out of a five-leav'd Cup; they are so very small, that the Parts of them can scarce be discern'd. The Seeds are small, and black when they are ripe, and in Figure like a Kidny; they are either included in Membranaceous Bladders, or in the Flowers. It grows in Courts, and Cross-ways, and amongst Rubbish, and also frequently with Pot-herbs. It flowers in *April* and *May*.

'Tis excellent for cleansing and healing sordid Ulcers. The Leaves boyl'd with Pot-herbs, and eaten, render the Body loose. It kills the Worms that are in the putrid Ulcers of Four-footed Beasts, being bruised, and applied to the Ulcers. The whole Herb, used in form of a Cataplasm, mitigates the Pain of the Gout; and there is no Danger to be fear'd from the Use of it in this Case; for it does not repel, but discusses, and digests; and besides, is Anodine: Which Qualities are rarely found in one Simple. Take of Common English Mercury, green, without the Flowers, four Handfuls; of Camomile and Elder-flowers dried, two Handfuls; beat them grossly, and boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Elder-water, till they are very tender; then mix with them of Gum-Caranna and Camphor, each half an Ounce; make a Cataplasm for the Gout. Take of the Leaves of Mercury, Marsh-mallows, and Pellitory, each one Handful; of the Flowers of Camomile one Pugil; of Carraway, Cumin-seeds, and Laurel-berries, each one Ounce; boyl them in clear Posset-drink; to twelve Ounces of the strain'd Liquor, add three Ounces of Hony of Mercury, and two Drams of Hierapicra; mingle them, and make a Carminative Clyster. This is useful in the Cholick.

Dog's-**Mercury**, in Latin *Cynocrambe*. It has many small, fibrous Roots, that

that are Perennial and pliant, of a nauſeous, ſweetiſh Taſte; both the Male and Female creep in the Ground; they are fill'd with an hard Nerve, like the Fibres of Hellebore. It has many Stalks, round and jointed; they have large Spaces betwixt the Joints; they are a Foot high, and without Branches; near the Earth they are of a purple Colour. The Leaves are placed by Pairs, upon the Joints, one oppoſite to another, and are two or three Inches long, (thoſe that are below are much leſs) and are ſharp-pointed, and indented about the Edges; they have ſhort Foot-ſtalks; they have a nauſeous Taſte. The Foot-ſtalks come from the Wings of the Leaves. The little Flowers are of a greeniſh Colour, and conſiſt of three Leaves. It grows commonly in Woods and Hedges, and other ſhady Places.

Prevotius, in his Book of Medicines for the Poor, ranks it amongſt thoſe things that evacuate Seroſities gently.

Milfoil, in Latin *Millefolium*. The Stalks are ſometimes two Foot high, and higher; they are ſmall, ſtiff, round, channel'd, hairy, and full of Pith, and divided at top into Twigs. Many long Leaves lie on the Ground, which are finely cut into many ſmall Parts, finer than Tanſie; they are a little indented about the edges: The Leaves on the Stalks are ſmaller and finer near the tops, where ſtand Tufts of ſmall, white Flowers, with a yelloviſh Thrum in the middle; of a ſtrong Smell, but not unpleaſant. The Root is woody, fibrous and blackiſh.

It ſtops Blood. 'Tis uſed for Bleeding at the Noſe, and for all Fluxes. 'Tis outwardly applied for Bleeding at the Noſe, and for the Head-ach; and to heal Wounds and Ruptures.

Milkwort, in Latin *Polygala*. The Root is woody, white, of a bitteriſh Taſte, and ſomewhat Aromatick. It has many Stalks; ſome upright, and

ſome creeping; they are about an Hand in length, and ſomewhat reddiſh. It has many Leaves, that grow alternately. The little Flowers are placed on a Spike, and are of a Sky-colour; and ſometimes white, and of other Colours. The Leaves that grow on the Stalks are oblong, and ſharp; thoſe that lie on the Ground are roundiſh. It grows commonly in dry Paſtures.

An Handful of it infus'd in Wine all Night, purges Choler by Stool very much.

Mint, in Latin *Mentha*. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, takes off Crudities, and the Hickops, ſtops Vomiting, and expels Wind. Two Ounces of the Water taken often ſtops Vomiting. Outwardly applied, it takes off the Hardneſs of the Breaſts, and diſſolves Curdl'd Milk, and prevents the Breeding of it. The diſtill'd Water cures the Gripes in Children. The Smell of it ſtrengthens the Brain, and preſerves the Memory.

Take of Black-Cherry-water, and Balm-water, each three Ounces; Dr. *Stephens*'s Water one Ounce and an half, Spirit of Mint three Drams, Confection of Alkermes two Drams, of Syrup of Mint a ſufficient quantity; make a Julep: The Doſe is five Spoonfuls. This is good for Pains of the Stomach, and for Fainting.

Miſleto, in Latin *Viſcus*. It grows on Apple-trees, Pear-trees and Crab-trees; on Aſhes and Oaks; that which grows on the Oaks is moſt eſteem'd. It grows alſo on the Barberry-tree, and the Haſel.

Bird-lime is made of the Berries. The Wood is chiefly uſed for the Falling-ſickneſs, and is counted a Specifick for it. 'Tis alſo uſed for Apoplexies and Giddineſs: 'Tis taken inwardly, or hang'd about the Neck. In all which Diſeaſes 'tis reckon'd very prevalent by Ancient and Modern Phyſicians. The Powder of it alſo cures a Pleuriſie, and forces the Courſes.

Courſes. Some think that the Miſſeto that grows on the Haſel-tree is better for the Falling-ſickneſs, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, than that which grows on the Oak. *Henricus ab Steers* thinks it does not grow on Haſel-trees till they are about an Hundred Years old. A young Lady having been long troubled with an almoſt hereditary Falling-Sickneſs, and after having been wearied by Courſes of Phyſick preſcrib'd her by the famouſeſt Doctors that could be procured, without at all mending, but rather growing worſe; ſo that ſometimes ſhe would have, in one Day, eight or ten diſmal Fits, was cured only by the Powder of true Miſſeto, given, as much as would lie on a Six-pence, early in the Morning, in Black-Cherry-water, or in Beer, for ſome Days, near the Full-Moon.

Money-wort, or *Herb-Two-pence*, in Latin *Nummularia major vulgaris*. It has many long, ſlender Branches, that creep on the Ground, with two Leaves at each Joint, oppoſite to one another; they are almoſt as round as a Penny, but that they are pointed a little at the Ends; they are ſmooth, and of a yellowiſh green Colour; they taſte dry, and aſtringent. From the Wings of the Leaves come forth large, yellow Flowers, two moſt commonly at every Joint; they conſiſt of five ſharp Leaves. The Seed is very ſmall, and ſcarce viſible.

'Tis dry, aſtringent and vulnerary. The Flowers and Leaves beat, and applied to Wounds and Ulcers, cure them. Taken in Wine, they cure Dyſenteries, and other Fluxes, and the Whites, and inward Wounds and Ulcers, eſpecially of the Lungs. But it is moſt of all commended for Ruptures in Children, the Powder of it being taken inwardly, or the Herb being outwardly applied.

Moon-wort, in Latin *Lunaria*. It ſprings up with one dark-green, thick, fat Leaf, ſtanding upon a ſmall Foot-ſtalk, about an Inch

high: But when it is in Flower it has a ſmall, tender Stalk, about three Inches high. The upper part of it, on each Side, is divided into five or ſeven Parts, and ſometimes more, reſembling an Half-moon. On the top of the Stalk are many Branches of ſmall, long Tongues, much like the ſpiky Head of Adder's-tongue, of a browniſh Colour. The Root is ſmall, and fibrous.

The Ointment of it, uſed to the Region of the Reins, is counted a certain Cure in the Bloody-Flux.

*Cup-*Moſs, in Latin *Muſcus pyxidatus.* 'Tis of an Aſh-colour, and like a Cup.

The Powder of it given in Poſſet-drink, or Small Beer, cures the Hooping-Cough by a Specifick Quality: A Scruple of it muſt be given Night and Morning. Or, Take an Ounce of the Moſs, boyl it in a Quart of ſome Pectoral Water, till half is conſumed; then ſtrain it, and make a Syrup with Sugar-Candy: 'Tis good for the ſame.

Moſs of a dead Man's Scull. It being put up the Noſtrils, ſtops Bleeding. 'Tis common in *Ireland.* The Honourable Mr. *Boyle* was cured of a violent Hemorrhage by the uſe of it.

Mother-wort, in Latin *Cardiaca.* 'Tis commended by ſome for Diſeaſes of the Heart; but it is peculiarly good for Hypochondriack Diſeaſes. It provokes the Courſes and Urine, and cleanſes the Breaſt of Flegm, and kills Worms. A Spoonful of the Powder of it taken in Wine, haſtens Delivery wonderfully. A Decoction of it, or the Powder mix'd with Sugar, is very good in a Palpitation of the Heart, and for Hyſterick and Hypochondriack Diſeaſes. Farriers uſe it, with good Succeſs, in Diſeaſes of Horſes, and other Cattel.

Creeping-

Creeping **Mouſe-ear**, in Latin *Philoſella repens*. It grows every where in barren Paſtures: It creeps on the Ground by Strings that root, and ſo it ſpreads; they contain a bitter Milk. The Leaves are like the Ear of a Mouſe, with long Hairs on them; above they are green, below white; they taſte dry. Pale yellow Flowers are placed on each Stalk, which is ſmall, hairy, and about an Hand and an half high. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *May*.

'Tis very Aſtringent, Drying, and Vulnerary; wherefore it is uſed ſucceſsfully in Wound-drinks, Plaſters and Ointments. It cures Dyſenteries, and other Fluxes of the Belly, and ſtops Vomiting, and cures Children's Ruptures, and is excellent in the Stone. Some commend it for the Jaundice, and Swellings of the Spleen, and at the Beginning of a Dropſie. 'Tis alſo commended for a Chin-cough. Take Wild-Thyme one Handful, Saſſafras ſliced one Ounce, Hyſſop-water two Pints and an half; infuſe them on a gentle Heat for ſix Hours, afterwards ſtrain it, and ſweeten it with Syrup of Mouſe-ear: Give ſome Spoonfuls of it oft in a Day. Or, Take Cup-moſs powder'd one Ounce, White Sugar-candy two Ounces; make a Powder: Give one Scruple, twice in a Day, in a Spoonful of Syrup of Mouſe-ear. Let the Children continue the uſe of theſe things nine Days at leaſt, if the Cough does not go off before.

Mug-wort, in Latin *Artemiſia*. The Root is about the bigneſs of a Finger, and creeps awry, ſending down ſometimes large, white Fibres, of an Aromatick Taſte, and ſomewhat ſweet. The Stalks are four or five Foot high, of the thickneſs of a Finger, round, channel'd, ſtrong, and ſtiff, of a purple Colour, and with ſhort Down on them, and full of Pith. They have many Leaves, placed alternately; at the tops they are branchy; the Leaves have an Aromatick

Smell, ſomewhat like Lavender; they are jagged, white above, hoary underneath. The Flowers are yellowiſh. The Seeds are ſmall, and incloſed in round Heads.

'Tis frequently uſed by Women, inwardly and outwardly, in all the Diſeaſes peculiar to them. Three Drams of the Powder of the dried Herb taken in Wine, is an excellent Remedy for the Hip-Gout. The green Herb, or the Juice of it, taken in ſome convenient Liquor, is of great uſe for thoſe that have taken too much Opium. The Syrup of Mugwort is made in the following manner: Take of Mug-wort two Handfuls, of Penny-royal, Calamint, Wild-Marjoram, Balm, Unſpotted Arſmat, Cretick, Dittany, Savine, Marjoram, Ground-pine, Germander, St. *John*'s-wort, Feverfew with the Flowers, the Leſſer Centaury, Rue, Betony, Vipers, Bugloſs, each one Handful; the Roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parſly, Aſparagus, Knee-holm, Saxifrage, Elecampane, Cyperuſ-graſs, Madder, Flower-de-luce, and Peony, of each one Ounce; of Juniper-berries, of the Seeds of Lovage, Parſly, Smallage, Anniſe, Nigella, of Cubebs of the true Coſtus, Woody-Caſia, the Sweet-ſmelling Flag, the Roots of Aſarabacca, Pyrethrum and Valerian, each half an Ounce; having cleans'd, cut, and beat theſe things, infuſe them twenty four Hours in twelve Pints of clear Water; diſtil them in *B. M.* and draw off eight Pints of Water; put what remains in the Still into a Preſs, and ſtrain it; boyl ſix Pounds of White Sugar in a ſufficient quantity of the ſtrain'd Liquor, clarified with the White of an Egg, to the Conſiſtence of Tablets; then add the Water before diſtill'd, and make a Syrup according to Art, and Aromatiſe it with Cinnamon and Spikenard.

Mulberry-tree, in Latin *Morus*. The Leaves are much uſed in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Spain* and *France*, to nouriſh

riſh Silk-worms. The Fruit of the Black Mulberry, before it is ripe, cools, dries, and is very aſtringent; and therefore proper for a Looſneſs, the Bloody-Flux the Flux of the Courſes, and for Spitting of Blood; and is good for Inflammations and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. When it is ripe it looſens the Belly, quenches Thirſt, and excites Appetite. The Syrup of it is much in uſe for Gargariſms; as is alſo Hony of it. Take of Spring-water a Quart, Julep of Roſes one Ounce and an half, Hony of Mulberries ſix Drams, Roſe-Vinegar one Dram, of Spirit of Vitriol a ſufficient quantity to ſharpen it: Make a Gargariſm.

White **Mullein**, or *High-Taper*, in Latin *Verbaſcum album vulgare*. It has many large, woolly Leaves at the Root. It has moſt commonly but one Stalk, four or five Foot high, round, hairy, ſtiff, and full of Pith. The Flower has but one Leaf, divided into five obtuſe Jags; they ſtand in a long Spike, and are commonly of a yellow Colour. The Seed is ſmall, and browniſh. The Root is white, ſingle, woody, and ſends forth ſome large Fibres from the Sides.

'Tis uſed for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, for a Cough, and Spitting of Blood, and for the Gripes. Outwardly the Leaves and Flowers are uſed for eaſing Pain, eſpecially of the Piles. The Leaves applied to the Soles of the Feet a few Days before the uſual Time of Purgation, gently provokes the Courſes. The following Drink was preſcrib'd by a learned Phyſician, for a Lady that was afflicted with the King's-Evil. Take of Mullein, St. *John*'s-wort, Agrimony, and Betony, each three Handfuls; Shavings of Firr ſix Handfuls; boyl them in ſix Gallons of Ale. She drank of it conſtantly.

Duſty **Muſhroome**, or *Puff-balls*, in Latin *Fungus pulverulentus*. The Duſt is very drying, and aſtringent. It ſtops Blood in Wounds,

and dries old Ulcers, and ſtops the Flux of the Hemorrhoids. It certainly cures Chilblains when they are broken: The Sore being dried with a Rag, apply the duſty Side, and let it lie on till they are well; if it chance to rub off, apply it again. This I have often uſed, and it never fail'd me. The Duſt is very prejudicial to the Eyes.

Muſtard, in Latin *Sinapi*. It provokes Appetite; is good for Mother-fits, the Falling-ſickneſs, Lethargy, Palſie, and all other Diſeaſes of the Head, being put up the Noſtrils, or applied in the manner of a Clyſter. It provokes Urine, and the Courſes; and is an Incentive to Venery. It cures Catarrhs, and removes Hoarſneſs. It looſens the Belly, and diſcuſſes Tumours. The Seed of it beat in a Mortar, and mix'd with White-wine, preſerv'd the Lives of many Hundreds that were highly Scorbutical, and in a languiſhing Condition, in a certain Town that was long beſieg'd, and reduc'd to ſo great Want, that the Inhabitants were forc'd to eat naſty and unwholſom Things, whereby they became diſeaſed; and many died before they thought of Muſtard, which grew plentifully in the Town-Ditch; which being uſed as aboveſaid, recover'd them all. Take of Muſtard-ſeed bruis'd two Drams, of the Roots of Garlick one Ounce, of Black-Soap two Ounces, of Black-Salt one Ounce; make a Cataplaſm to be applied to the Soles of the Feet. This is uſeful in Fevers, to draw the Humours from the Head.

Hedge-**Muſtard**, in Latin *Eryſimum*. The Root is white, woody, and ſingle, and taſtes acrid; ſeldom ſo thick as the Little-Finger. The Leaves are jagg'd and hairy, and like Shepherd's-purſe, but they are blunt at the Ends. The Stalk is about three Foot high, hairy, and branchy. The Flowers are ſmall and yellow, and conſiſt of four ſmall Leaves; they are placed

placed on long Spikes, flowering by degrees. The Cods are ſhort, ſcarce a Finger long, round, hairy, and grow flat to the Stalk, upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks; they end ſharp. It grows upon Walls, and among Rubbiſh, and in Hedges.

A Decoction of it in Wine is good in the Cholick. The Syrup of it is much in uſe, and is made in the following manner: Take of freſh Hedge-Muſtard, Roots and all, ſix Handfuls; of the Roots of Elecampane, Colt's-foot with the Juice in it, of Liquoriſh, each two Ounces; of the Leaves of Borrage, Succory, and Maiden-hair, each one Handful and an half; of the Cordial-Flowers of Roſemary, and Betony, each half an Handful; of Aniſe-ſeeds half an Ounce; of Raiſins of the Sun cleanſed two Ounces; infuſe them a whole Day in Water and Mead, each two Pints and an half; of the Juice of Hedge-Muſtard clarified eight Ounces; boyl them in *B. M.* To two Quarts of the Juice, preſſed out hard, and clarified, add four Pounds and an half of Fine Sugar: Make a Syrup in *B. M.* according to Art. This is an excellent Medicine for Coughs, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

Myrtle-tree, in Latin *Myrtus*. 'Tis aſtringent. The Leaves and Berries are ſeldom uſed inwardly now-a-days; yet they may be uſed for a Looſneſs, and Spitting of Blood. The diſtill'd Water of the Flowers has a delicate Scent. The Syrup of Myrtles is made in the following manner: Take of the Berries two Ounces and an half, of White and Red Sanders of Sumach, Balauſtians of Haw-thorn-berries, and Red Roſes, each one Ounce and an half; Medlars ſliced half a Pound; beat them, and boyl them in eight Pints of clear Water till half is conſum'd; ſtrain it, and add of the Juice of Quinces, and acid Pomegranates, each ſix Ounces; then make a Syrup with four Pounds of Sugar; the Juices muſt

must be put in at last. Take of Plantane-water, and Cinnamon-water, hordeated, each four Ounces; of distill'd Vinegar half an Ounce; of true Bole and Dragon's-blood, each half a Dram; of *London-Laudanum* three Grains, of Syrup of Myrtles one Ounce and an half; mingle them, and make a Julep: Take five or six Spoonfuls every Night, at Bed-time. This is commended for Bleeding at the Nose.

N.

Navel-wort, in Latin *Umbilicus veneris*. It has a tuberous Root, and small Fibres. The Leaves are fat, thick and round, and full of Juice, and taste clammy. It has two or three Stalks that are half a Foot high, or higher. The Tops sometimes divide themselves into Branches. It has Flowers almost from Bottom to Top; they are hollow, like a Bell, and of a whitish Colour. The Seeds are small, like the Seeds of Purslain. It grows commonly on old Walls.

'Tis cold and moist, and somewhat astringent. 'Tis good for Inflammations, and St. *Anthony*'s Fire. The Leaves and Roots eaten, are supposed to be good in the Stone, and to force Urine. 'Tis also good for the King's-Evil, Kibes and Chilblains, being used in an Ointment.

Nep-Calmint, in Latin *Mentha Cattaria*. It has a woody Root. The Stalks are three or four Foot high, or higher, foursquare, hairy, and reddish near the Earth, in other parts hoary; they are full of Branches, and bear at every Joint two broad Leaves, like Balm, but longer pointed, softer and whiter; they taste hot, and smell like Mint. The Flowers come from the Wings of the Leaves, on the top of the Stalks and Branches, many together, in large Tufts, and are of a light purple Colour.

'Tis

'Tis hot and dry. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Obſtructions of the Womb, for Barrenneſs, and to haſten Delivery, and to help Expectoration. 'Tis uſed outwardly in Baths for the Womb, and the Itch.

Cats tear it to pieces when it is firſt ſet in Gardens, unleſs it be cover'd with Thorns; but when it has flouriſh'd a while they do not injure it, nor that which is ſown; according to the following Rhime:

If you ſet it,
The Cats will eat it:

If you ſow it,
The Cats can't know it.

Nettle, in Latin *Urtica*. 'Tis Diuretick, and Lithontriptick. Eaten with Pot-herbs, it looſens the Belly, expels Gravel, and promotes Expectoration. The Buds are uſed in Broths, in the Spring-time, to purifie the Blood. The bruis'd Herb, or the Juice, put up the Noſtrils, ſtops Bleeding at the Noſe. It does good in Putrid and Malignant Ulcers, and diſcuſſes hard Swellings. The Seed is Diuretick, and provokes Venery, and is uſed in Diſeaſes of the Lungs. Take of the clarified Juices of Nettles and Plantain, each ſix Ounces; of *Aqua lactis Alexiteria* four Ounces, of Cinnamon-water hordeated three Ounces, of White Sugar a ſufficient quantity; mingle them, make a Julep: Take four Ounces Morning and Evening, daily, for three Days. This is commended for Bleeding at the Noſe. Oyl of Roſes, or Juice of Nettles, cures the Stings of Nettles preſently.

Woody **Night-ſhade**, or *Bitter-ſweet*, in Latin *Solanum lignoſum*. It ſends forth ſmall, woody, brittle Twigs, five or ſix Foot long, that encompaſs any thing that is near; others lie on the Ground. The Bark of the young Twigs is green; but the Bark of that which is old is rough and whitiſh without, within it is very green, having a Pith in the middle. The Leaves are placed alternately;

nately; they are somewhat broad, long, and pointed; with two small Leaves, or rather pieces of Leaves, at the bottom of most of them. At the Tops and Sides of the Branches come forth many Flowers; they consist of fine, narrow and long Violet-purple colour'd Leaves. The Berries are red when they are ripe, soft, and full of Juice; of a bitter, unpleasant Taste. The Root is fibrous. It grows in Hedges, near Water commonly.

'Tis said to provoke Urine, and to be good in a Dropsie, and for the Jaundice. The Juice of the Leaves, says *Parkinson*, purges much. The Leaves are used outwardly, with good Success, in Inflammations, and itching Tumours of the Hands and Feet. Take four Handfuls of the Leaves cut, and four Ounces of Flax-seed powder'd; make a Cataplasm with Lard; apply it hot. This asswages Tumours, and cures great Contusions.

Nipple-wort, in Latin *Lampsana*. It has a white, single Root, with Twigs and Fibres. The Stalk is two or three Foot high, or higher, round, hairy, reddish, concave and branchy. The Leaf is like the Leaf of South-thistle. The Flowers are small, and yellow. The Seed is oblong, blackish, and a little crooked. The whole Plant being cut, yields a bitter Milk. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and grows frequently in Gardens.

'Tis reckon'd good for the Nipples, when they are sore.

O.

Oak-tree, in Lat. *Quercus*. The whole Oak is astringent, but especially the Bark. A Decoction of it is given for the Bloody-Flux, and for Spitting of Blood. The Acorns are Diuretick. The Water distill'd from the Leaves of a young Oak, cures the Whites. Those that Cut for the Stone use a Bath made

made of the Bark, to heal the Wound. Galls grow on Oaks, but not in *England*. The best Ink is made in the following manner: Take of Galls four Ounces, of Copperas two Ounces, of Gum-Arabeck one Ounce; beat the Galls to a gross Powder, and infuse them nine Days in a Quart of Claret, set it near the Fire, and stir it daily; then put in the Copperas and the Gum, and when it has stood a Day the Ink will be fit for use. Take of the Water of Oak-buds and Plantain, each three Ounces; of Cinnamon-water hordeated, and Syrup of dried Roses, each one Ounce; Spirit of Vitriol a sufficient quantity to make it pleasantly sharp: Take six Spoonfuls Morning and Evening. This is good for an immoderate Flux of the Courses.

Oats, in Latin *Avenæ*. They dry, and are somewhat astringent. When Corn is dear, poor People live chiefly on Water-gruel: And it is, indeed, very proper Diet for Sick and Well, and yields a good Nourishment. The Common-people in the North, and in *Wales*, make Bread of Oats, and eat no other; and no People in the World enjoy more Health, nor live longer: And, without doubt, this sort of Bread is most wholsom, tho' it is not pleasant. Beer is also made of it. Flummery is made of Oat-meal, boyl'd in Water to a Gelly: 'Tis eaten hot, being cut into Slices, and put into Milk or Beer, or into White-wine, and sweeten'd with Sugar. 'Tis an excellent Diet for weakly People. Our Physicians scarce order any Diet but Water-Gruel in Acute Diseases. The Meal is used outwardly in Cataplasms, for it dries and digests moderately. In the Cholick, Oats fried with a little Salt, and applied hot, in a Bag, to the Belly, gives great Ease, if the Gutts are not stuffed with Excrements; if they are, a Clyster must first be given. A Bath made of Malt-flower, Hops and Oat-straw, is much commended for those that are afflicted

afflicted with the Stone; for it wonderfully mitigates the Pain, and forces away Urine, and many times the Stone too.

Onion, in Latin *Cepa*. Onions are hot and flatulent: They are proper for those that abound with cold, viscid Humours; in whom they procure Sleep, help Concoction, and prevent sowre Belchings. They open Obstructions, force the Courses and Urine, and promote insensible Transpiration. But they injure those that are Cholerick; they especially disturb their Heads, and cause troublesom Dreams, and offend their Eyes. Old Women cut a raw Onion, and infuse it in Water all Night; and the next Morning give the Water to Children, to kill the Worms, with good Success. A large Onion hollow'd, and fill'd with *Venice*-Treacle, and cover'd, and then roasted under hot Ashes, and applied (the outward Skin being pull'd off) in the manner of a Cataplasm, mollifies effectually hard Swellings, and opens them. A raw Onion pilled, and applied presently, with a little Salt, cures Burns, if the outward Skin is not ulcer'd; for it draws out the Fire, and prevents Blisters.

Orpine, in Latin *Telephium*. 'Tis Vulnerary, and Astringent. 'Tis chiefly used for healing Ulcers of the Bowels, occasion'd by the Bloody-Flux; for Ruptures, and Burns. 'Tis excellent for Easing Pain, both in fresh Wounds, and old Ulcers. The Herb roasted under Ashes, and mix'd with Lard, cures Fellons.

P.

Herb Paris, *True-Love*, or *One-berry*, in Latin *Herba Paris*. The Root is small, knotted, and creeping. The Stalk is pretty thick, round and solid, and about half a Foot high, reddish near the Earth, green above. It has four Leaves, set directly one against

againſt another; they ſhine under, above they do not; they are ſomewhat like the Leaf of Night-ſhade, but broader. It has one Flower, like a Star, compos'd of four ſmall, narrow, long, pointed Leaves, of a yellowiſh green Colour, having four other leſſer Leaves lying between them. The Berry is of a black, purpliſh Colour, full of Juice, and of the bigneſs of a Grape; having within many white Seeds.

The Berries and Leaves are Cooling, and Drying. The Berries are uſed inwardly in the Plague, and Malignant Diſeaſes, and upon being poyſon'd. The Leaves are uſed outwardly in Peſtilential Buboes, and other hot Tumours, and in old Ulcers.

Parſly, in Latin *Petroſelinum*. The Root and Herb expel Wind, provoke Urine and the Courſes, and open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and are good in the Dropſie and Jaundice. The Seed is good for the ſame Diſeaſes, and for an old Cough, and againſt Poyſon. The whole Herb, outwardly applied, diſſolves hard Tumours; and dries away Milk, being applied to the Breaſts. Take of Parſly-ſeeds three Drams, of Winter-Cherry-berries N. vi. boyl them in a Pint of Milk, and make Poſſet-drink: Take ſix Ounces at a time, ſweeten'd with an Ounce of Syrup of Marſh-mallows. This is good in the Stone.

Parſly-piert, in Latin *Percepier*. The Root is woody, ſmall, and has a few ſmall Fibres. It has many ſmall, round, hairy Stalks, about an Hand high. The Leaves are roundiſh, divided into three Parts, and are deeply jagged, ſomewhat like Dove's-foot, tho' leſs, and hairy; they are placed alternately; the lower Leaves have Foot-ſtalks, the upper have none at all, or thoſe that are, are very ſhort; above they are of a light Green, below they are whitiſh. The Flowers are ſo ſmall, they can ſcarce be ſeen:

And

And the Seed is very ſmall. It delights in Sandy and Fallow Grounds, and amongſt Corn.

It forces Urine violently, and expels Gravel, a Dram of the dried Herb being taken in White-wine. It may be alſo eaten raw, as a Sallet; or pickled, and eaten in Winter, for Sauce.

Garden-**Parſnip**, in Latin *Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa*. The Root is very nouriſhing, and palatable: It fattens, and is a Provocative to Venery. It opens, attenuates, and cleanſes.

Cow-**Parſnip**, in Latin *Sphondilium*. The Root is white, and ſingle, and grows deep in the Earth; of a ſweet Taſte, and ſomewhat acrid. It has a great Nerve within. The Leaves that come from the Root are placed on long, hairy Foot-ſtalks; they are long and large, and deeply cut about the Edges. The Stalk is ſingle, round, channel'd, and about four Foot high. The Flowers grow in Tufts; they are white, and conſiſt of five Leaves. It grows in moiſt Paſtures, and near Hedges.

The Root is Emollient, and aſſwages Tumours. The Seed is excellent for Hyſterick Fits.

Peach-tree, in Latin *Malus Perſica*. The Fruit has a ſweet and pleaſant Smell, and refreſhes the Spirits. The Leaves boyled in Beer or Milk, kill Worms, and expel them. The Water of the Flowers takes Spots from the Face. The Syrup is a very proper Purge for Children; and is made in the following manner: Take of the freſh Flowers one Pound, infuſe them a whole Day in three Pints of warm Water, then preſs them out; add the ſame quantity of Flowers five times to the ſame Liquor, and infuſe them as before; then add two Pounds and an half of Fine Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup.

The **Pear-tree**, in Latin *Pyrus*. Pears are agreeable

able to the Stomach, and quench Thirſt: But they are beſt baked. Dried Pears ſtop Fluxes of the Belly. The following Pears are moſt eſteem'd in *England*: *The Bon-Chriſtien*, *Summer and Winter*; *the Butter-Pear*, *the Green-Bury*, *the Violet*, *the Dove*, *the Great Musk*, *Amadot*, *Rounſelet*, *Meſſieur Jean*, *Great Sovereign*, *Blood-Pear*, *Windſor-Pear*, *Green-field-Pear*, *Dionier*, *Great Bergamot*, *Virgalous*, *Roſhea*, *Red-Catharine*, *Double-flower'd Pear*.

Peaſe, in Latin *Piſum*. All ſorts of Peaſe are windy, and therefore are injurious to all that have windy Stomachs, and are troubled with Spleen-wind. Raw Green Peaſe are good for the Scurvy.

Pellitory, in Latin *Parietaria*. It cleanſes and cools. 'Tis uſed for the Stone, and Difficulty of Urine, and for Coughs; and in Clyſters, for Pains in the Belly, Womb and Reins. 'Tis outwardly uſed for Tumours, St. *Anthony*'s-fire, and for Burns. Take of the Juice of Pellitory three Ounces, of the Juice of Limons, and Oyl of Almonds, each half an Ounce; mingle them: Take it Morning and Evening for two Days. This is good for the Stone in the Kidnies.

Penny-Royal, in Latin *Pulegium*. 'Tis uſed to provoke the Courſes, and to help Delivery. 'Tis good for Coughs, for the Gripes, the Stone, Jaundice, and Dropſie. A Spoonful of the Juice given to Children, is an excellent Remedy for the Chin-Cough. For an Hoarſneſs, take ſix Ounces of the Decoction of it, ſweeten'd, at Bed-time. The freſh Herb wrap'd in a Cloth, and laid in a Bed, drives away Fleas; but it muſt be renewed once a Week.

Peony, in Latin *Pæonia*. The Roots and Seeds of Male-Peony are much uſed in Phyſick: They are uſed for Diſeaſes of the Head, and for Obſtructions of the Courſes, and Child-bed-Purgations, and to eaſe the

After-pains. The Roots are hang'd round the Neck, to cure the Falling-ſickneſs. The Compounded Peony-water, and the Syrup of it, are much in uſe. The Compounded Water is made in the following manner: Take of the Leaves of Lillies of the Valley, freſh, one Pound; infuſe them in four Gallons of *Spaniſh* Wine: Take of the Flowers of the Lime-tree half a Pound, of Peony-flowers four Ounces; infuſe them two Days, then diſtil them till they are dry in *B.M.* in the diſtil'd Water infuſe two Ounces and an half of the Roots of Male-Peony; of White Dittany, and Long Birth-wort, each half an Ounce; of the Leaves of Miſſeto of the Oak, and Rue, each two Handfuls; of the Seeds of Peony ten Drams, of Rue three Drams and an half, of Caſtor two Scruples, of Cubebs and Mace, each two Drams; of Cinnamon one Ounce and an half, of Prepar'd Squills three Drams, of Roſemary-flowers ſix Pugils, of Stechas and Lavender, each four Pugils; of Betony, July-flowers and Cowſlips, each eight Pugils; add four Quarts of the Juice of Black-Cherries, and diſtil them in a Glaſs. The Syrup is made in the following manner: Take of the freſh Roots of both Peonies, at Full Moon, each one Ounce and an half; ſlice them, and infuſe them in White-wine for the ſpace of a Day; of Contrayerra half an Ounce, of Sermountain ſix Drams, of Elk-hoof one Ounce, of Roſemary with the Flowers one Handful, of Betony, Hyſſop, Wild-Marjoram, of Ground-pine and Rue, each three Drams; of the Wood of Aloes, of Cloves, of the Seeds of the Leſſer Cardamoms, each two Drams; of Ginger and Spikenard, each one Dram; of Stechas and Nutmegs, each two Drams and an half; infuſe them warm, a Day, in three Quarts of the diſtill'd Water of the Roots of Peony; boyl them to four Quarts; ſtrain it, and add four Pounds and an half of Fine Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Pepper-

Pepper-wort, in Latin *Lepidium*. The Root is of the thickneſs of a Finger, or thicker; 'tis white, it has an acrid, hot Taſte; it creeps in the Earth. It has many Stalks, about four Foot high, round, ſmooth, and full of Pith; they are branchy, and leſs than the Little Finger, and are cover'd with a gray Powder that is eaſily rub'd off. The Leaves are long, broad, and end ſharp; they are ſmooth, fat, and of a dull green Colour; they are plac'd alternately, and are indented about the Edges: Thoſe that come from the Root, and are at the bottom of the Stalks, have long Foot-ſtalks. The Flowers are very ſmall; they are white, and conſiſt of four Leaves; they are placed on very ſmall Foot-ſtalks. It grows near the Banks of Rivers, but it is rare.

The Leaf is acrid, and hot. The Herb bruiſed, and applied, cures the Hip-Gout. Boyl'd in Beer, it haſtens Delivery. 'Tis commended for a Leproſie. Take of Garden-Scurvy-graſs-leaves, and of the Leaves of Rocket and Pepperwort, each ſix Handfuls; of the Roots of Sweet-ſmelling Flag, the Leſſer Galangal, Zedoary, Florentine, Iris, Elder, and Wake-Robin, each four Ounces; of the Winteran-Bark, and Jamaica-Pepper, each three Ounces; of Juniper-berries four Ounces; of Cloves, Ginger and Nutmegs, each one Ounce; bruiſe and cut them, and pour on them four Quarts of Rheniſh-wine; diſtil them in a common Still, and mix all the Water together: Take three Ounces Night and Morning. This is commended in an *Anaſarca*.

Periwinkle, in Latin *Vinca per vinca*. It ſpreads it ſelf much by its Twigs, that creep on the Ground. The Root is fibrous; many ſmall, round, green, and jointed Twigs root again by Fibres that come from the Joints. The Leaves grow out of the Joints by Pairs oppoſite to one another, like the Leaves of

Lawrel, but much leſs; they are ſharp, ſtiff and ſmooth, and hang on ſhort Foot-ſtalks; above they ſhine, and are of a deep green Colour; they taſte aſtringent, and bitteriſh; below they are of a lighter Colour. The Flower is placed on a Foot-ſtalk that comes from the Joints, two Inches long, one Flower on one Foot-ſtalk: 'Tis like the Jeſſamine-flower in ſhape, and is of a Violet-colour. A Milky Line runs from Bottom to Top, through all the Jags. A forked Cod ſucceeds the Flower, and contains oblong Seeds. It grows in Hedges and Ditches.

'Tis a famous Vulnerary. 'Tis uſed in Fluxes of the Belly, for Dyſenteries, the Piles, Bleeding at Noſe, and for Wounds with Fluxion. 'Tis uſed outwardly for Overflowing of the Courſes, for Looſneſs and Pains of the Teeth. The Leaves of this Herb put upon Paper that will eaſily receive Moiſture, and ſowed to it, with fine Flax betwixt, and perfum'd with Frankincenſe, cured a Scrophulous Tumour in a ſhort time, which continued obſtinate under the Uſe of other Remedies, for the ſpace of a whole Year.

Male-**Pimpernel**, in Latin *Anagallis mas.* It has a white, ſingle Root, with ſmall Fibres. The Stalks are an Hand, or half an Hind high, four-ſquare, ſmooth, encompaſs'd by two Leaves oppoſite to one another; they are placed by Intervals, and without Foot-ſtalks; the Underſide of the Leaf is ſpotted with many dark-brown Specks. The Flowers come out ſingly from the Wings of the Leaves, and are placed upon oblong Foot-ſtalks, and are divided, almoſt to the bottom, into five ſharp Pieces, reſembling ſo many Leaves. The Cup is alſo compounded of five acute Pieces. The Seminal Veſſels are almoſt ſpherically round; they are pretty large, and full of Seeds. The whole Plant has an acrid Taſte. It grows in Gardens and Fields. It flowers

flowers late, about the midſt of Summer.

'Tis moderately hot and dry: 'Tis counted Vulnerary, and is uſed inwardly and outwardly. It does much good in the Plague, being boyl'd in Wine: But the Sick muſt go to bed, and muſt be well cover'd, as ſoon as he has drank a moderate Draught of it, that he may ſweat. A Woman cured many that were troubl'd with a Pin and Web in their Eyes with the diſtill'd Water of it. In a Conſumption, and for Purulent Spitting, let the Sick drink every Day, Morning and Evening, twelve Spoonfuls of the diſtill'd Water, mix'd with an equal quantity of Red Cows Milk, and ſweeten'd with Fine Sugar: This is an approv'd Remedy. 'Tis frequently uſed for the Gripes of New-born Children. It alſo moves the Courſes. *Willis* commends the Decoction of it as a Specifick for Madneſs.

The **Pine-tree**, in Latin *Pinus*. The Bark and Leaves cool and bind; wherefore they are good in Dyſenteries, and Fluxes of the Courſes. A Decoction or Infuſion of the Tops in Beer, or ſome other proper Liquor, is reckon'd very good for the Stone of the Kidnies and Bladder, and for the Scurvy, and Diſeaſes of the Breaſt. The Nuts have a delicate Taſte, and are good for Coughs and Conſumptions, and for Heat of Urine. They increaſe Milk, and provoke Venery.

Plantain, in Latin *Plantago*. 'Tis a Vulnerary Herb. 'Tis uſed in Fluxes of the Belly, for Spitting of Blood, Running of the Reins, involuntary Urine, and for immoderate Fluxes of the Courſes. 'Tis outwardly uſed to cleanſe and heal Wounds and Ulcers. The Juice by it ſelf, or mix'd with the Juice of Limon, is an excellent Diuretick. Half a Dram of the Seeds taken daily in Broth, or in an Egg, is good to prevent Miſcarriage. Take twelve Handfuls of Plantain-

leaves, six Ounces of the fresh Roots of Comfrey; press out the Juice of the Leaves, and beat the Roots in a Stone-Mortar; mix the Roots and the Juice, and with a sufficient quantity of Sugar make an Electuary: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg Night and Morning, This is an excellent Remedy for Spitting and Vomiting Blood. Take of Plantain-water two Ounces, of Rubarb powder'd two Scruples, of yellow Myrobalans powder'd one Scruple, Syrup of dried Roses half an Ounce; mix them, and give it in the Morning; two Hours after let some Broth be taken. This is excellent for an immoderate Flux of the Courses.

Plum-tree, in Latin *Prunus*. There are several Kinds of them; the Sowre bind, the Sweet move the Belly. The Electuary of Plums, called *Electuarium Diaprunum*, is made of Damascenes, in the following manner: Take of fresh and ripe Damascenes, one Hundred, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water till they are soft, then pulp them through a Sieve, boyl an Ounce of Violet-flowers in the Liquor gently; then strain it, and add two Pounds of Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup; then add a Pound and an half of the Pulp above-mention'd, of the Pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds strain'd, and dissolv'd in a small quantity of the Liquor, each one Ounce; boyl it again, stir it continually, adding the following Powders; Sanders, Red and White, Rubarb, of each three Drams; of Red Roses, Violets, of the Seeds of Purslain, of Endive and Barberries, of Gum-Tragacanth, and the Juice of Liquorish, each two Drams; of the Greater Cold Seeds, each one Dram: Make an Electuary according to Art. This Medicine is cold and moistening, and good in Fevers.

Polypody, in Latin *Polypodium*. The Root is reckon'd among Purging Medicines; but it purges very gently.

gently. 'Tis very proper in Obſtructions of the Meſentery, Liver and Spleen; for the Scurvy, and Hypochondriack Diſeaſes. 'Tis generally uſed in Decoctions, with other purging Medicines. Take of the Root of Polypody of the Oak half an Ounce, of Dodder of Thyme three Drams, of Sena half an Ounce, of Tamarinds ſix Drams, of Coriander-ſeeds three Drams, of Yellow Sanders two Drams; boyl them in fourteen Ounces of Fountain-water till four Ounces are conſum'd; add two Drams of Agarick, and one Dram and an half of Rubarb; ſtrain it, and clarifie it, and add two Ounces of the purging Syrup of Apples: Take ſix Ounces once in three or four Days. This is proper for Melancholy People. Take of the Roots of Polypody, Bugloſs, Scorzonera, Bark of Tamaris, and Roots of Cappars, each half an Ounce; of Spleen-wort one Handful and an half; of Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Balm, Dodder, and Tops of Hops, each half an Handful; of Flowers of Broom and Borage, each two Pugils; the Parings of four Pippins; boyl them, with a Chicken, in Spring-water, for thin Broth: Take a good Draught Morning and Evening, with fifteen Grains of Cream of Tartar diſſolv'd in it, and faſt two Hours after. This is good in Hypochondriack Diſeaſes.

The **Poplar-tree**, in Latin *Populus*. The Bark of Poplar, eſpecially of the White Poplar, or Abele-tree, is uſed inwardly and outwardly for the Hip-Gout, for the Strangury, and Burns. Women uſe the Buds of Black Poplar to beautifie and thicken their Hair: They are good alſo to eaſe Pain. The Ointment is good for hot Swellings, to eaſe the Pain of them: And being applied to the Noſtrils and Temples, it diſpoſes to Sleep. 'Tis made in the following manner: Take of the freſh Buds of the Black Poplar a Pound and an half, of the Leaves of Violets and Navelwort,

each three Ounces; of new and unſalted Lard, clear'd from the Skin, and waſh'd, two Pounds; beat them, and mingle them, and infuſe them together in *May*; add the following Herbs bruis'd, of the tender Tops of Brambles, of the Leaves of Black Poppy, Mandrake, Hen-bane, Night-ſhade, Lettice, Houſe-leek Greater and Leſſer, Bur-dock, each three Ounces; after the Tenth Day pour on them a Pint of Roſe-water, boyl them over a gentle Fire, ſtirring them continually, till all the ſuperfluous Moiſture is conſum'd, then ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe.

*Red-***Poppy**, or *Corn-Roſe*, in Latin *Papaver Rheas*. The Flowers cool, and aſſwage Pain, and diſpoſe to Sleep. They are chiefly uſed in Fevers, for Pleuriſies and Quinſies, and other Diſeaſes (eſpecially of the Breaſt) that need Cooling Medicines. And for immoderate Fluxes of the Courſes, the Powder, the diſtill'd Water, the Syrup. and the Conſerve of them, are in uſe; but the Syrup is moſt in uſe, and is made in the following manner: Take of the freſh Flowers of Red Poppies two Pounds, pour upon them two Quarts of hot Fountain-water; preſs them out the next Day, and infuſe the ſame quantity of Flowers in the Liquor as before, ſtrain it, and with a quantity of Sugar equal in weight to the Liquor, make a Syrup according to Art. Surfeit-water is made in the following manner: Take what quantity of Brandy you pleaſe, ſteep a good quantity of Red Poppies therein, the black Bottoms being firſt cut off; when the Colour is extracted preſs them out, and put in freſh, and ſo do till the Brandy has a very deep Tincture; then put in Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger and Cinnamon, of each two Drams to a Quart of the Brandy; you may add ſome Fine Sugar if you think fit: Keep it cloſe ſtop'd. 'Tis good for Surfeits, for Wind, or Illneſs of the Stomach.

White-

*White-***Poppy**, in Latin *Papaver album.* The Seeds are uſed in Emulſions. The beſt Diacodium is made of the Heads and Seeds in the following manner: Take fourteen Ounces of the Heads of White-Poppies well dried, infuſe them twenty four Hours in eight Pints of Fountain-water, boyl them well, then preſs them out, and put a Pound and an half of Sugar to the Liquor, then boyl it to a Syrup.

The Juice of Poppies thicken'd is called Opium: I mean, that which flows out of it ſelf, the Head being cut; for the Juice that is preſs'd out is called Meconium, which is much weaker than Opium. The *Turks* ſow White-Poppies in Fields, as we do Wheat; and every one carries ſome about him in War and Peace. A certain *Jew* declar'd, that forty Camels laden with it come yearly from *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia* and *Cilicia*. A *Turk* can take a Dram at a time without any Injury. The beſt Opium is bitter and hot, and of a yellow Colour: It recreates the Spirits, and provokes Venery. Liquid Laudanum is made in the following manner: Take of *Spaniſh* Wine one Pint, of Opium two Ounces, of Saffron one Ounce, of Cinnamon and Cloves powder'd, each one Dram; infuſe them together in *B. M.* for two or three Days, till the Liquor has a deep Tincture; ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe: The Doſe is ſixteen Drops. *Matthews*'s Pill is made in the following manner: Take of Salt of Tartar, prepar'd with Niter, four Ounces; of Oyl of Turpentine eight Ounces; mix them, and let them ſtand in a moiſt and cold place eight, nine or ten Months, or more, till the Salt has taken up thrice its weight of Oyl, and is become one thick Maſs, like Soap; in the mean time you muſt ſtir it often, and add the Oyl as it incorporates: Take of this Soap ſix Ounces, of the beſt Opium two Ounces, of Black and White Hellebore powder'd, and of Liquoriſh, each two Ounces;

Ounces; mix them exactly, adding as much Oyl of Turpentine as is sufficient to make a Mass for Pills, which must be kept moist with Oyl of Turpentine: The Dose is ten Grains. The Opiat-plaster is made in the following manner: Take of the Great Diachylon four Ounces, of Quick-silver two Ounces, of Opium one Ounce; mingle them according to Art. This is good to ease Pain.

Primrose, in Latin *Primula veris*. 'Tis hot and dry, and of an astringent Taste. 'Tis very good for Flegmatick and Melancholy Diseases, and for Fluxes of the Belly, and to strengthen the Stomach.

English **Prunes**, or *Plums*, call'd *Bullace*, in Latin *Prunus*. The White and Black are Cooling and Astringent: They are good for Fluxes of the Belly. The Flowers are Cathartick. The Gum dissolv'd in Vinegar, cures Tetters. Ropy Wine is cured in the following manner: Take the Fruit, beat and dry it in the Air; put more or less of it into the Vessel, according to the quantity of Wine; it must be well stirr'd about, and then the Vessel must be stop'd up for eight or ten Days, and you will find it soon recover'd. The following Plums are most esteem'd: *The Red, Blue and Amber Primordian; the Violet-Plum, Red, Blue and Amber, the Matchless, the Black and Green Damascene, the Morocco, the Barbary, the Myrobolane-Plum, the Apricock-Plum, the Cinnamon-Plum, the Great Mogul and Tawny-Plum, the White, Red and Black Pear-Plum, the Green Osterly-Plum, the Muscle-Plum, the* Cataloni*a-Plum, the White and Black Prunella, the* Bonum Magnum, *the Wheaten-Plum, the Cluster-Plum, the Queen-Mother-Plum, the Maiple-Plum, the Imperial-Plum, the Peach-Plum, the Pease-Cod-Plum, the Date-Plum, White, Yellow and Red; the Nutmeg-Plum, the Turky-Plum, the Prince-Plum, ripe last; the Lammas-Plum, the White Pear-Plum, and Damascens.*

Pumpion, in Latin *Pepo*. 'Tis cold, and very moiſt: It provokes Urine, the Nouriſhment of it is very ſmall. The Seed is one of the four greater Cold Seeds.

Purſlain, in Latin *Portulaca*. 'Tis cold and moiſt. It provokes Appetite. It cures Heat of Urine, and Running of the Reins. The Juice mix'd with Oyl of Roſes, cures Burns and Inflammations. 'Tis good for Coughs, and Shortneſs of Breath.

Q.

Quince-tree, in Latin *Malus Cydonia*. The Fruit is very agreeable to the Stomach. 'Tis aſtringent, and cures Spitting of Blood, the Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes. The Mucilage of the Seeds extracted with Spawn of Frog's-water, is an excellent Gargariſm in Fevers. The Syrup of Quinces is made in the following manner: Take of the Juice ſix Pints, boyl half away, add three Pounds of Sugar, and make a Syrup: The Doſe is one Ounce in ſome proper Water. Marmalade of Quinces is made in the following manner: Pare the Quinces, cut them, and take out the Core; weigh them, and put them into cold Water; take the ſame quantity of Sugar, and diſſolve it with a little Water; boyl it, and take off the Scum; then put in the Quinces, and ſet them on a gentle Fire, cloſe cover'd, till they are of a good Colour, then uncover them; then increaſe the Fire, and boyl them to a Jelly.

R.

Radiſh, in Latin *Raphanus ſativus*. 'Tis oftner uſed in the Kitchin than for Medicine; but it is good for the Stone, and to force Urine. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and helps Concoction.

Horſe-**Radiſh**, in Latin *Raphanus Ruſticanus*. It provokes Appetite, but it hurts the Head. It expels Gravel,

vel, and forces Urine, and is commended for Coughs; and is reckon'd a Specifick in the Scurvy. The Compounded Water of it is much in uſe, and is made in the following manner: Take of the Leaves of Garden and Sea-Scurvy-graſs, gather'd in the Spring-time, each ſix Pounds; beat them, and preſs out the Juice; mingle with it the Juice of Water-creſſes and Brook-lime, each a Pint and an half; of the beſt White-wine four Quarts, twelve Limons ſliced, of the freſh Roots of Briony four Pounds, of Horſe-Radiſh-roots two Pounds, of Wake-Robin-roots half an Ounce, of Winter an Bark, and Nutmegs, each four Ounces; infuſe them three Days, and then diſtil them: The Doſe is two Ounces. Take one Spoonful of the Shavings of Horſe-Radiſh-roots, twelve Leaves of Scurvy-graſs, twenty Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, put them into a Quart of Beer; let them ſtand cloſe ſtop'd all Night, drink of it the next Day, at Meals, and at any other time. This has done much good in the Scurvy.

Common **Rag-wort**, in Latin *Jacobæa vulgaris*. The Root has many large, white Fibres, that ſtick faſt in the Ground. It has many times ſeveral Stalks, and ſometimes but one; they are round, channel'd, ſometimes ſmooth, ſometimes downy, three Foot high, and ſometimes higher, divided at the top into Branches. It has many long and large green Leaves, lying on the Ground, of a dark-green Colour, rent and torn in the Sides into many Pieces: The Leaves on the Stalks are the ſame. The Flowers are yellow, and conſiſt of many Leaves; when they are ripe, they turn into Down. The Seed is very ſmall.

It cures Ulcers, Inflammations, and a Fiſtula. Being applied hot to the Belly, in form of a Cataplaſm, it cures the Gripes.

Raſpberry-buſh, in Latin *Rubus Idæus*. The Berries are very cordial, and taſte very well. The Syrup of it is very good in Fevers,

Fevers, and is made in the following manner: Take of the Clarified Juice, and of Sugar, equal Parts; make a Syrup. Take of the Syrup of Raſp-berries and Julyflowers, each two Ounces; of the Juice of Kermes one Ounce; make a Mixture: Take a Spoonful every Morning. This is a Cordial for Women before Delivery.

Reſt-harrow, or *Camock*, in Latin *Anonis*. It ſpreads its Root far and near; they are white, and hard to break. The Stalks are woody, and three or four Foot high, round, hairy, and reddiſh; ſometimes it has Prickles, and ſometimes not. The Flowers grow at the top, like Peaſe-bloſſoms. Small, round Cods contain the Seeds.

The Bark of the Root, and the Root it ſelf, provokes Urine, and expels Gravel, and eaſes the Pain of the Teeth, and opens Obſtructions of the Liver, being infus'd in Wine, or boyl'd in Poſſet-drink, and taken inwardly for ſome time.

Rie, in Latin *Secale*. 'Tis the next Corn in goodneſs to Wheat. Bread made of it is black and heavy, and hard to digeſt; and it purges and gripes thoſe that are not uſed to it; but it keeps moiſt longer than Wheaten Bread. The courſe Flower of it put into a Cloth, and applied to the Head, cures inveterate Head-aches; and ſo applied, is good for Mad People.

Rocket, or *Winter-Creſſes*, in Latin *Barbarea*. It has an oblong, white, thick, Perennial Root, of an acrid Taſte. The Stalks are a Cubit high, channel'd, ſtrong, and full of Pith; with many Wings, wherein the Leaves are; leſſer than thoſe of Radiſh, and reſembling the Leaf of Creſſes at the Extremity of it, by extream Jags; they are of a dark-green Colour, and ſhine; they do not taſte ſo quick as the Root. From the Wings of the Leaves, towards the Top-ſtalks, come many ſmall Branches, whereon, as alſo on the Top-ſtalk, ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting

fisting of four Leaves, run up into long Ears. The Cods are small, round, and about an Inch long, pressed to the Stalks, wherein are small Seeds, of a brown Colour. The whole Plant is smooth. The Flowers are placed on short Foot-stalks. It grows near Ditches, and Rivers, and Running-waters; and sometimes also on plow'd Grounds. It flowers in *May* and *June*.

'Tis acrid and hot, and much of the same Virtue with Cresses. 'Tis mix'd with Sallets, especially in the Winter-time, when Cresses are scarce; wherefore 'tis called Winter-Cress. 'Tis good in the Scurvy. The Juice of it is mix'd with Ointments, to cleanse sordid and impure Ulcers. The Seed is Lithontriptick, and Diuretick.

Wild-**Rocket**, in Latin *Eruca sylvestris*. The Root is white, thick and long, and has many Stalks, with many Wings; they are channel'd, and a little hairy. The Leaves are cut in like Dandelion; they are smooth, and of a deep green Colour, and taste hot. The Flowers are yellow. It has long, angled, upright Cods. The Seeds are like the Seeds of Wild Mustard; they are acrid, and bitterish. It grows upon and about Walls, and among Rubbish.

'Tis hot and dry. 'Tis chiefly used to stimulate Venery, and for Preservation against Apoplexies. Outwardly applied, it extracts Splinters of Bones.

The **Rose**, in Latin *Rosa*. There are several sorts of Roses: *The Red Rose, the Damask-Rose, the Damask-Province-Rose, the Dog-Rose, the Pimpernel-Rose, the Greater Apple-Rose, the Single Cinnamon-Rose, the Double Cinnamon-Rose, the Wild Briar, or* Muscovy, *the* Virginian *Briar-Rose, the White Rose, the Musk-Rose, the Ever-green Rose, the Single Yellow Rose, the Double Yellow Rose, the Monthly Rose, the* Monday-*Rose, the* Francfort-*Rose, the* Hungarian *Rose, the* York *and* Lancaster.

The

The Red Roſe is aſtringent, and bitter: It comforts the Heart, and ſtrengthens the Stomach. It cures the Whites, and an immoderate Flux of the Courſes. It ſtops Eruptions of the Blood, and Fluxes of the Belly. A Decoction of it is uſed for the Head-ach, and Pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums. The diſtill'd Water of it is Cordial, and refreſhes the Spirits. The following Medicines are made of Red Roſes: 1. The Vinegar of Roſes, which, mix'd with the diſtill'd Water, is good for Redneſs or Inflammations of the Eyes; and is uſed to bathe the Temples in the Head-ach, and to procure Sleep. 2. *Aromaticum Roſatum*; which is Cordial. 3. Conſerve of Roſes; which is much in uſe for ſtopping Catarrhs, and Running of the Reins, and Fluxes of the Belly. 'Tis made in the following manner: Take of Red Roſes one Pound; they muſt be gather'd in a dry Seaſon, before they are quite ſpread; clip off the yellow Bottoms, beat them well in a Stone-Mortar, till they come to a Maſs, like a Pulp; then add two Pounds of White Sugar, beat it with the Roſes till it is well mix'd; then put it into a Pot, cover'd only with a Paper, and let it ſtand in the Sun a Fortnight or three Weeks, ſtirring it once or twice a Week. Take of Conſerve of Red Roſes Vitriolated four Ounces, of the Electuary of Saſſafras one Ounce, of Olibanum powder'd one Dram, of Diacodium a ſufficient quantity; make an Electuary: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Evening. This is excellent for ſtopping Tickling Coughs. 4. The Tincture of Roſes, made in the following manner, is commended for a Rheumatiſm: Take of dried Red Roſes one Ounce, of warm Water three Pints, of Spirit of Sulphure, or Vitriol, one Dram and an half; infuſe them ſix Hours; to the ſtrain'd Liquor add half a Pound of White Sugar: Take a Draught twice or thrice a Day. 5. Strain'd Hony of Roſes;

Roſes; which is good to waſh the Mouth and Throat when they are ſore, or any other Part. 6. Sugar of Roſes; which is good for Coughs. 7. Syrup of dried Roſes; which is much in uſe, and is, indeed, an excellent Medicine: It comforts the Heart, reſiſts Putrefaction and ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts. 'Tis made in the following manner: Take two Quarts of hot Water, infuſe in it half a Pound of Red Roſes, dried in the Sun; the next Day preſs it out, and with two Pounds of Sugar make a Syrup. 8. Oyl of Roſes. 9. Electuary of Roſes. 10. Ointment of Roſes. Of Damask-Roſes are made Syrup of Roſes Solutive, a diſtill'd Water, Aloes Roſat, and Hony of Roſes Solutive. The Syrup is much in uſe, and is made in the following manner: Take of hot Fountain-water two Quarts, of freſh Damask-Roſes as many as the Water will contain; infuſe them in a cloſe Veſſel twelve Hours, then preſs it out, and heat the Liquor again, and put the Roſes in as before, and infuſe them again; and ſo do three or four times, increaſing the Quantity of Roſes as the Liquor increaſes; then add to ſix Parts of the Liquor, four Parts of Sugar, and make a Syrup according to Art. It purges gently: It may be taken, from one Ounce to four. Hony of Roſes Solutive is alſo Purging and Opening, and is often given in Clyſters; and ſo is the Syrup. See **Eglantine**, or *Sweet-Briar*.

Roſemary, in Latin *Roſmarinus*. The Leaves, the Flowers and Seeds are in uſe: They are Cephalick, Uterine, and proper for the Nerves. They are chiefly uſed for Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves; for Apoplexies, Palſies, Falling-ſickneſs, and Giddineſs. They quicken the Sight, and help the Memory, and cure a Stinking Breath. They are uſed for the Whites, and Jaundice. And they comfort the Heart, and open Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb. The

Herb

Herb burnt, corrects the Air, and renders it wholesom in the time of a Plague. A Decoction of it in Water, taken before Exercise, cures the Jaundice. The Seed taken in Wine, does the same. The Tops of it infus'd in Wine or Beer, and taken daily, cure the Palsie, and other Diseases of the Nerves. The Flowers dried, and taken in a Pipe, like Tobacco, are good for a Cough and Consumption. The Chymical Oyl of it, taken in a proper Decoction, has cured many Tertian Agues: Four or six Drops are the Dose. A desperate and long Diarrhæa has been cured with Rosemary-wine. The Queen of *Hungary*'s Water is made of Flowers infus'd in Spirit of Wine.

Rue, in Latin *Ruta*. It digests and cuts clammy and gross Humours. It expels Wind, and is a Preservative against the Plague, and other Malignant Diseases. It quickens the Sight, and suppresses Venery. It does good in a Pleurisie. It strengthens the Stomach, and cures the Cholick, and the Biting of a Mad Dog. It also provokes the Courses, and Urine. 'Tis used outwardly for the Biting of Serpents, for Carbuncles, and to drive away the Fits of Fevers. For an Epilepsie, take of the Juice of Rue one Ounce and an half, an Ounce of Oxymel of Squills mix'd. The distill'd Water of it is much in use for Hysterick Fits, and Uterine Diseases.

Rupture-wort, in Latin *Herniaria*. It covers the Ground with many Branches, which rise from a small Root; the Branches are round, and full of Joints. It has small Leaves, lesser than those of Thyme; they are of a yellowish green Colour, and of an acrid Taste. It has abundance of small, yellowish Flowers.

'Tis good for the Biting of a Viper. It wonderfully cures Ruptures, a Dram of the Herb, in Powder, being taken several times; or a Decoction of the Herb in Wine.

S.

Saffron, in Latin *Crocus*. The moderate use of it is good for the Brain. It renders the Senses brisk; It shakes off Sleep and Dulness, and chears and strengthens the Heart. It concocts the Crude Humours of the Breast, and opens the Lungs, and frees them from Obstructions: And it is such an effectual Remedy for the Breast and Lungs, that it sometimes revives Consumptive People, when they are, in a manner, worn out. 'Tis frequently used in Faintings, for Apoplexies, in the Jaundice, and for Obstructions of the Liver, in the Plague, and other Malignant Diseases. 'Tis also good in an *Asthma*, mix'd with Oyl of Almonds. It provokes Urine, and the Courses, and hastens Delivery. Half a Scruple, or a Scruple at most, infus'd in Canary-wine, is very effectual in the Jaundice. 'Tis much used to drive out the Small Pox; but, undoubtedly, it does many times much hurt, by inflaming the Blood, and occasioning Frensies, and making them Flux. But you may see at large the Mischiefs of hot Medicines and Methods, by Dr. *Sydenham*'s Treatise of the Small Pox and Measles, which I translated several Years ago. Tincture of Saffron is made in the following manner: Take of Saffron two Drams, of Treacle-water eight Ounces; digest them six Days, and strain out the Tincture, and keep it close stop'd for use.

Sage, in Latin *Salvia*. Tis counted very wholesom; and therefore the Leaves are eaten in the Spring, with Butter, to purifie the Blood, and to preserve Health: But because Toads are wont to harbour under it, it ought to be well wash'd before it be eaten. And to drive them away, and other Venomous Animals, the *Italians* plant Rue near it, or among it. 'Tis Diuretick, and provokes the Courses. 'Tis excellent for Diseases of the Head. For the Whites,

Whites, take of Sage, Sarſaparilla and Balauſtians, each one Dram, in Broth, in the Morning, for ſome Days. Being given with Hony, it ſtops Spitting of Blood. A Palſie in the Hands has been cured by waſhing them with Wine, wherein Sage was infus'd. A Palſie of the Muſcles ſerving for Swallowing, is cured by waſhing of the Mouth and Throat with a Decoction of Sage, made in Wine. The ſame cures the Heart-burning, taken inwardly.

Wood-**Sage**, in Latin *Salvia agreſtis*. It provokes Urine, and the Courſes; and is uſed for the *French*-Pox. 'Tis a good Wound-herb, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied. 'Tis excellent for the Scurvy.

Sampire, in Latin *Crithmum marinum*. 'Tis a very juicy Herb, it ſpreads much, and is about a Foot high. The Leaves are broader and ſhorter than thoſe of Fennel; and they are thicker, and not ſo much cut; they are of a deep green Colour, and of a ſaltiſh Taſte. The Stalk is as green as a Leek. The Root is thick, long, and laſting; and of a ſweet, acrid and Aromatick Taſte.

Sampire pickled is very palatable, and agreeable to the Stomach. It provokes Urine moderately, and opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and excites Appetite.

Sanicle, in Latin *Sanicula*. The Root is bitter, hot, white within, black without, and is fibrous. The Leaves are of a ſhining Green, ſtiff, and almoſt round; they are divided into five Parts, and neatly indented. The Stalk is about two Foot high, ſmooth, and without Knots. The Flowers are placed at the top, as it were in Umbels; they are ſmall, and white, or a little reddiſh. Two Seeds ſucceed each Flower. It grows in Hedges and Woods, and flowers in *May*.

'Tis an excellent Wound-herb; and is boyl'd in Vul-

nerary Decoctions, for outward and inward Wounds, for Eruptions of Blood, for Ulcers, and the Bloody-Flux. Take of the Leaves of Sanicle, and Millefoil, each one Dram and an half; Leaves of Ground-pine one Dram, of the Species of Diatragacanth frigid four Scruples, of *Sal Prunella* two Scruples; make them into a Powder, and with a ſufficient quantity of *Lucatellus*'s Balſam, make a Maſs of Pills: Take four Morning and Evening. Theſe Pills are good for an Ulcer in the Bladder. The Starting of the Navel has been cured in many Children, with a Cataplaſm made with Wine and this Herb, and bound cloſe on; Comfrey, bruis'd, being applied to the Small of the Back at the ſame time.

Savine, in Latin *Sabina*. The Leaves dry and heat much. Being powder'd, and mix'd with Hony, and applied, cure Ulcers that run much; and cleanſe thoſe that are Sordid; and ſtop thoſe that are Eating. Mix'd with Cream, they cure Children's Scabby Heads. It forces the Courſes, and cauſes Miſcarriage: Upon which Account they are too well known, and too much uſed by Wenches. The Water of it takes off Spots from the Face. The Leaves of it bruis'd and applied to Children's Navels, kill Worms. The Oyl of it uſed to their Bellies, does the like. A Spoonful of the Juice of it, mix'd with Milk, and ſweeten'd with Sugar, has been given, with great Succeſs, to Children that have had Worms: And it is really an extraordinary Medicine, and no way dangerous. 'Tis alſo frequently given to Horſes, and other Cattel, for the ſame purpoſe. Take of the Leaves of dried Savine, of the Roots of Round Birth-wort, of Troches, of Myrrh, of Caſtor, each one Dram; of Cinnamon half a Dram, of Saffron one Scruple; mingle them, make a Powder: Give a Dram in Savin-water. This is uſed to expel a dead Child.

Savory,

Savory, in Latin *Satureia*. 'Tis hot, and acrid. It provokes Urine, and the Courſes. 'Tis good to ſeaſon Meats and Broths, and procures Appetite. 'Tis good for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Womb: And it quickens the Sight. 'Tis uſed outwardly to diſcuſs Tumours, and to eaſe the Pains of the Ears.

Meadow-**Saxifrage**, in Latin *Saxifraga Anglica facie ſeſeli pratenſis*. It has a long, wrinkly Root, black without, white within, of a ſweet and Aromatick Taſte, and ſomewhat acrid. It has ſeveral Stalks, three or four Foot high, of the thickneſs of the Little Finger; they are round, channel'd, full of Pith, and reddiſh near the Earth; they are branchy from the bottom, the Branches coming, at great diſtances, from the Wings of the Leaves. The Leaves that come from the Roots, and thoſe on the Stalks, are ſmooth, and of a dull Green, and are much cut in; they are ſomewhat like the Leaves of Fennel. At the top are Umbrels of Flowers; they are ſmall, and conſiſt of five Leaves, and are of a light yellowiſh Colour. The Seed is channel'd, and ſhort. It ſmells like Parſnep. It grows in Meadows, and moiſt Paſtures.

The Juice of it, the Decoction, the diſtill'd Water, and the Powder of the Seed, provoke Urine, expel Gravel and Wind, and eaſe the Cholick. Take of the Water of Pellitory, Saxifrage, and Cowſlips, each one Ounce; of *London-Laudanum* one Grain, of Diacodium ſix Drams; mingle them, make a Draught to be taken at Bed-time. This is uſed to expel Gravel.

Common Field-**Scabious**, in Latin *Scabioſa major communior*. It has many ſoft, hairy, whitiſh green Leaves, ſome are much jag'd, ſome but little; they have ſmall Threads in them, which may be ſeen by breaking them. It has many round, hairy, green Stalks, two or three Foot high; they have

which Account, it renders the fix'd and crude Humours more Spiritous and Volatile. It cures those Diseases that proceed from too great a quantity of fixed Salts, but especially the Scurvy; upon which Account it is call'd in English, Scurvy-grass. But, because the Parts wherein the chief Virtue of this Plant consists are very Volatile, and soon dissipated by boyling, the Juice, or an Infusion of the Herb, is much more effectual than the Decoction. The Scurvy is a Disease very frequent among those that live on the Sea-shore, especially in the North; and among such as feed chiefly upon Salt-fish. *Solenander* says, such kind of Plants grow in every Region, by the Appointment of God Almighty, which most agree with the People and Animals that are there bred. Nay, he says, he could tell what were the Diseases of any Country, by seeing the Herbs that were most common in it. As, Among the *Danes* and *Dutch*, with whom the Scurvy is very frequent, Scurvy-grass grows plentifully. Take of Conserves of Scurvy-grass, Roman Wormwood, and Fumatory, each two Ounces; of the Powder of the Winteran-bark, and of the Root of Angelica, and of Wake-Robin, each two Drams; of the Species of the three Sanders one Dram and an half, of Crabs-eyes powder'd one Dram, of Salt of Wormwood two Drams; make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Citron-bark: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Evening, for the space of three Weeks, drinking presently after it a quarter of a Pint of the following Anti-scorbutick Wine: Take of the Leaves of Scurvy-grass four Handfuls, of Horse-Radish sliced four Ounces, of the Winteran-bark half an Ounce, the outward Rinds of four Oranges, and four Limons; put them all into a Glass well stop'd, add to them six Quarts of White-wine; keep the Bottle in a cool place, and pour the Liquor out as you use it.

hairy, green Leaves on them, deeply and neatly divided. At the top of the Stalks ſtand round Heads of Flowers, of a pale bluiſh Colour, many plac'd together. The Root is white and thick, and grows deep in the Earth. It grows frequently in Paſtures, and amongſt Corn.

The Herb boyl'd in Wine, the Juice, or the diſtill'd Water, cures Impoſthumes, a Pleuriſie, a Cough, and other Diſeaſes of the Breaſt. 'Tis alſo good for a Quinſie, and the Plague: And it cures the Itch, and little Pocky Ulcers in the Fundament, and other Parts, called *Rhagades*.

Scordium, or *Water-Germander*, in Latin *Scordium*. The Stalk is an Hand high, or higher, and branchy. The Branches take Root in ſeveral places, and ſo it increaſes much. The Leaves grow two at a Joint; they are long, wrinkly, ſoft, whitiſh, hairy, and indented; and they ſmell like Garlick, and taſte bitter; they are like Germander-leaves. The Flowers are like Germander-flowers; they are red.

Scordium is Alexipharmick, and Sudorifick. 'Tis chiefly uſed in the Plague, and Malignant Diſeaſes, and for Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Lungs. Outwardly applied, it cleanſes Wounds and Ulcers, and eaſes the Pain of the Gout. Diaſcordium is made of it, and has its Name from it. Many Peſtilential Buboes have been broken and cured with Scordium. The Compounded Scordium-water is much in uſe; and is made in the following manner: Take of the clarified Juice of Goats-Rue, Sorrel, Scordium and Citron, each one Pound; of *London*-Treacle two Ounces; infuſe them three Days, and then diſtil them in Glaſs. You may give two or three Ounces at a time.

Scurvy graſs, in Latin *Cochlearia*. 'Tis hot and dry, and abounds with a Volatile Salt: Upon which

which Account, it renders the fix'd and crude Humours more Spiritous and Volatile. It cures those Diseases that proceed from too great a quantity of fixed Salts, but especially the Scurvy; upon which Account it is call'd in English, Scurvy-grass. But, because the Parts wherein the chief Virtue of this Plant consists are very Volatile, and soon dissipated by boyling, the Juice, or an Infusion of the Herb, is much more effectual than the Decoction. The Scurvy is a Disease very frequent among those that live on the Sea-shore, especially in the North; and among such as feed chiefly upon Salt-fish. *Solenander* says, such kind of Plants grow in every Region, by the Appointment of God Almighty, which most agree with the People and Animals that are there bred. Nay, he says, he could tell what were the Diseases of any Country, by seeing the Herbs that were most common in it. As, Among the *Danes* and *Dutch*, with whom the Scurvy is very frequent, Scurvy-grass grows plentifully. Take of Conserves of Scurvy-grass, Roman Wormwood, and Fumatory, each two Ounces; of the Powder of the Winteran-bark, and of the Root of Angelica, and of Wake-Robin, each two Drams; of the Species of the three Sanders one Dram and an half, of Crabs-eyes powder'd one Dram, of Salt of Wormwood two Drams; make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Citron-bark: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Evening, for the space of three Weeks, drinking presently after it a quarter of a Pint of the following Anti-scorbutick Wine: Take of the Leaves of Scurvy-grass four Handfuls, of Horse-Radish sliced four Ounces, of the Winteran-bark half an Ounce, the outward Rinds of four Oranges, and four Limons; put them all into a Glass well stop'd, add to them six Quarts of White-wine; keep the Bottle in a cool place, and pour the Liquor out as you use it.

Provide four Gallons of Small Ale, and, instead of Hops, boyl three Handfuls of Pine-tops: When the Beer has done Working in the Vessel, hang in the Vessel a Canvas-bag, with three Handfuls of Scurvy-grass in it, four Ounces of the Roots of Sharp-pointed Docks prepar'd, and the Rinds of four Oranges; when it is clear, drink of it for your ordinary Beer; you must put Stones or Bullets into the Bag, to make it sink: But before you begin to take of these Medicines, you must bleed once, and purge twice. The Spirits of Scurvy-grass, Golden and Plain, as they are called, are much used by some Country-people; but they are not near so effectual as the Anti-scorbutick Wine above-mention'd; for, indeed, the best parts of the Scurvy-grass, I mean the the Volatile Salts, fly away, and are lost, in preparing the Spirit; so that scarce any thing remains, but Flegm, and an empty Name. See Dr. *Willis* of the Scurvy, *pag.* 263. Says he there, *The Virtue evaporates by Boyling.*

Self-heal, in Latin *Prunella.* The Root grows awry, and has some pretty large Fibres. The Stalk is nine Inches or a Foot high, or higher, hairy, and four-square, and creeps by Fibres that come from the lower Joints. The Leaves are placed by Intervals, upon long Foot-stalks; they are like the Leaves of Marjoram, or Basil, but larger, and hairy; they are so finely indented about the Edges, that it is scarce visible. The Flowers are purple, and are placed upon a Spike at top; the Flower varies sometimes. It grows every where among Pastures, and flowers in *June.*

'Tis much of the same Virtue with Bugules. 'Tis used outwardly in Wounds, and often in a Quinsie, and other Diseases of the Mouth and Jaws. A Gargarism being made of the Decoction, or distill'd Water of it.

Shepherd's-purſe, in Latin *Burſa paſtoris*. 'Tis ſometimes an Hand, a Foot, ſometimes three or four Foot high, or higher. It has a ſmall, ſtrait, white, fibrous Root; it taſtes ſweetiſh, but nauſeous. The Leaves that come from the Root are oblong, and ſometimes whole, but moſt commonly jagg'd deep, the Jags ending in an Acute Point; they are a little hairy, and have Foot-ſtalks an Inch long; or they are rather enlarg'd by degrees, from a narrow Beginning; for the uppermoſt upon the Stalks, with a broad Baſis, grow without thoſe Foot-ſtalks, and are not jagg'd at all; they have an Ear at each Side: From the middle of the Leaves, one, two, three, or four, or more Stalks riſe, divided into Branches, placed alternately. The Top-ſtalks and Branches run up, as it were, into long Ears of Flowers, which are placed on ſmall Foot-ſtalks, about half an Inch long: The Flowers are ſmall and white, compos'd of four ſmall, undivided Leaves, with Threads, bearing yellow Tufts. When the Flowers fall, the Foot-ſtalks increaſe to the length of an Inch, and bear the Receptacles of the Seeds, that are ſharp at the Beginning, and end in a large Purſe, divided into two Parts; a great many ſmall Seeds are contain'd in each Veſſel; they are reddiſh when they are ripe.

'Tis aſtringent, and thickens; wherefore 'tis good for Bleeding at Noſe, a Tent made of Cotton, being dip'd in the Juice of it, and put up the Noſtrils. 'Tis alſo proper in a Dyſentery, a Diarrhæa, and for Bloody Urine, and the immoderate Flux of the Courſes. 'Tis outwardly uſed by the Common People, to heal Wounds, with good Succeſs. 'Tis alſo put into Febrifuge Cataplaſms for the Writts.

Silver-weed, in Latin *Argentina*. This Plant takes its Name from the ſoft and Silver-Down of its Leaves. The Root is ſometimes ſingle, cover'd with a blackiſh Bark,

Bark, ſometimes fibrous; it taſtes aſtringent. It has many Leaves near the Earth; they are like the Leaves of Agrimony, and are deeply indented about the Edges. It ſends out, on every Side, Shoots, whereby it increaſes wonderfully, like Straw-berries. The Flowers are yellow, and conſiſt of five roundiſh Leaves, not indented, and are placed ſingle, on long, hairy Foot-ſtalks. It grows frequently near Foot-paths, and in moiſt Places, where the Water has ſtagnated all the Winter.

It cools moderately, and is very aſtringent: Upon which Account it cures Spitting of Blood, and the immoderate Flux of the Womb and Belly. 'Tis good for the Stone in the Kidnies; and is very uſeful in curing Wounds and Ulcers. 'Tis much commended for eaſing the Pain of the Teeth, and for removing the Putrefaction of the Gums. 'Tis good to aſſwage the Heat of Fevers; which it does very powerfully, being beaten with Salt and Vinegar, and applied to the Soles of the Feet, and the Arm-wriſts. The Women in *England* uſe the diſtill'd Water of it to take off Freckles, Spots and Botches from the Face, and when they are Sun-burnt. The Root of it, which they call Moors, in *Yorkſhire*, about *Settle*, are eaten by the Boys in Winter; for they taſte ſweet, and are as pleaſant as Parſnips. Hogs dig them up, and eat them greedily. 'Tis affirm'd, that being worn in the Shooes, it will cure the Bloody-Flux, Bleeding at Noſe, and all immoderate Fluxes of the Belly. *Hartman* ſays, That having uſed it this way, it has done good when all other Means ſignified nothing.

Smallage, in Latin *Apium*. 'Tis hot and dry. It incides, and opens; upon which Account it is reckon'd among the five Opening Roots: It provokes Urine and the Courſes, and expels Gravel: It cures the Jaundice. The Seed is reckon'd among the Leſſer Hot Seeds. The uſe of this Hot

Herb certainly injures those that are afflicted with the Falling-sickness: But being translated into Gardens, it becomes more gentle, and less ungrateful; for in *Italy* and *Spain* they eat the tender Leaves of it, and the upper part of the Root, with Oyl and Pepper.

Sneez-wort, in Latin *Ptarmica*. The Root grows awry, and is, as it were, jointed, and has many long Fibres that are pretty large; it tastes acrid, and hot. It has several brittle Stalks, a Yard high, or more, and sometime not near so high; they are divided into several Branches, whereon are placed narrow, long Leaves, pointed, and finely indented about the Edges. At the top grow many white Flowers in a Tuft, with a yellowish Thrum in the middle. It grows in moist places, and flowers in *July*.

It tastes hot and acrid. The Powder of it provokes Sneezing. The Root chewed eases the Pain in the Teeth, by evacuating Flegm. The Herb is mix'd with Sallets, to correct cold Herbs.

Solomon's-seal, in Latin *Polygomaton*, The Root is a Finger thick, unequal and tuberous, with a great many Fibres, and of a sweetish Taste. The Stalk is two or three Foot high, round, and smells ill if it be rub'd or cut; it is bent like a Bow. The Leaves are placed one above another; they are large, and like the Leaves of the Lilly of the Vallies; they are nervous, and of a shining dark Green above, of a grayish Colour underneath. At the Foot of every Leaf, almost from the bottom to the top, hang long, white and hollow Flowers; and after them, small, round Berries, green at first, and bluish when they are ripe, wherein are small, stony Seeds; they are white.

'Tis Astringent, and Vulnerary: It stops all Fluxes; it cements broken Bones. And the Root boyl'd in Wine and drank, is excellent for Contusions and Ruptures. Used outwardly it takes off Spots, and whitens the Skin. Fourteen or fifteen of the Ber-

ries

ries purge Flegm, upwards and downwards. For the Whites, take Candied Roots of *Solomon's*-seal; and it is an excellent Remedy. 'Tis also counted good for the Falling-sickness.

Sope-wort, in Latin *Saponaria*. It creeps in the Ground, with small-jointed Roots. The Bark of the Root is reddish. The Stalks are three Foot high, or higher, round, smooth and reddish; they have many Joints, are full of Pith, and can scarce sustain themselves. The Leaves are placed by Pairs, at the Joints, opposite to one another, three large Nerves running all along them; they are like Plantain-leaves; they are smooth, have a nitrous Taste, and short or no Foot-stalks at all. The Flowers are placed in Tufts, on the top of the Stalks, every one on a short Foot-stalk; they are of a pale-red Colour, sweet, and compos'd of five Leaves. The small, roundish Seeds are contain'd in an oblong Vessel that is thick about the Middle. It grows near Rivers, and Standing-waters. It flowers in *June*, *July*, *August* and *September*.

The Root and Leaves are used in Physick, but it is but seldom. 'Tis used for an *Asthma*, and to provoke the Courses. And a Decoction of it is much commended for the *French*-Pox. Outwardly applied, it discusses Tumours. Clothes are cleansed from Greasie Spots, by washing them with this Herb.

The **Sorbe**, or *Quicken-tree*, in Latin *Sorbus sylvestris*. 'Tis a Tree of a middle stature. The Bark is of a light Red, and spotted. The Leaves are sharp, indented, and smooth; above green, below whitish. The Flowers are many, white, and sweet; and are placed in Umbels. The Berries are green at first; when they are ripe, of a darke Red; they taste ill.

The Berries yield an acid Juice, which purges Water excellently well; and

and is very good for the Scurvy. The Liquor which drops from the wounded Tree in the Spring, cures the Scurvy, and Diſeaſes of the Spleen.

Common-**Sorrel**, in Latin *Acetoſa vulgaris*. It grows in Paſtures and Meadows.

'Tis cold and dry. It provokes Appetite, ſuppreſſes Choler, and quenches Thirſt; wherefore 'tis frequently uſed in Fevers. The Juice may be mix'd with Broths, or the Leaves boyl'd in them. In Summer 'tis good Sauce for moſt Meats. The Roots of it dried, and boyl'd, give a delicate Tincture to the Water.

Sheep's-**Sorrel**, in Latin *Acetoſa arvenſis lanceolata*. It grows in Sandy and dry Grounds.

It has the ſame Virtues with Common Sorrel.

Roman or *French*-**Sorrel**, in Latin *Acetoſa rotundifolia*. The form of the Leaf ſometimes varies; being ſometimes round, like Scurvy-graſs, or the Leſſer Celandine; ſometimes, like Spinache, pointed like an Arrow; of a Sky or pale Colour, and of a delicate ſharp Taſte. The Stalks are bare, and above two Foot high. The little Flowers are compos'd of yellow and red Threads. The Root is ſmall, and creeps; and is leſs acid, and drier than the Leaves. 'Tis common in Gardens.

It has the ſame Virtues with the former.

Wood-**Sorrel**, in Latin *Trifolium acetoſum vulgare*. It grows commonly in ſhady places, in Woods and Hedges.

It has the ſame Virtues with the former. The Syrup, the Conſerve, and the diſtill'd Water of it are in uſe. The diſtill'd Water is uſed to waſh the Mouth in the St. *Anthony's* Fire, and to cleanſe Sordid Ulcers. 'Tis obſerv'd, that when it bears a great many Flowers, the Year will be

be very rainy; but dry when there is a few.

Sothernwood, in Latin *Abrotanum*. 'Tis somewhat astringent, and discusses much. It resists Putrefaction and Poyson. It cures the Biting of Venomous Creatures, kills Worms, and forces Urine. It cures Hysterick Fits, and the Jaundice. The Tops of it boyl'd in Wine or Water, and sweeten'd with Hony or Sugar, do much good in an *Asthma*, and Difficulty of Breathing; and helps Expectoration. 'Tis used outwardly to strengthen Bones.

***Marsh*-Sparagus**, in Latin *Asparagus palustris*. 'Tis found in many places: As, in the Marishes near *Bristol*, and about *Harwich* in *Essex*, *&c.* It differs only from the Garden-Sparagus by the Place of its Growth, and the Accidents that proceed from thence; for the saltness of it, and the thickness of the Leaves, and the largeness of the Berries, are to be imputed to the Sea; for the like is wont to happen to other Plants that grow near the Sea.

The Root is Diuretick, and Lithontriptick; and is one of the five Opening Roots. It opens the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and especially of the Kidnies; and therefore it is frequently used in Diuretick Decoctions. The Stalks boyl'd gently, according to Custom, and eaten, loosen the Belly, and provoke Urine; but they make it smell ill. A Decoction of the Root drunk, relieves those that make Water difficultly, and those that have the Jaundice, and others that are afflicted with Nephritick Pains, or the Hip Gout. But the frequent use of Diureticks occasions Ulcers in the Bladder.

Spatling, or *White Poppy*, in Latin *Behen album*. The Root is woody, thick and white. The Stalks are two or three Foot high, or more, small, round, smooth and jointed, and divided into Wings at the

the top. At every Joint are two Leaves, oppoſite to one another, like Campian, but ſmooth, very acrid and bitteriſh, with a certain Sweetneſs. The Flowers are white, or of a light Purple Colour. It grows amongſt Corn.

'Tis commended for Fomentations, and Sweating-baths. The Juice takes off Inflammations of the Eyes, and eaſes the Pain of them. The Seed purges Flegm, and is uſed in the Fallingſickneſs.

Male-**Speedwell**, in Latin *Veronica mas ſupina & vulgatiſſima*. It creeps upon the Gound, and ſends down Roots from the Joints. The Stalks are ſmall, round, long, hairy, and jointed. The Leaves are ſet by Pairs at the Joints; they are hairy, and indented about the Edges; they taſte bitteriſh and acrid. The Flowers are placed upon a Spike; they are compos'd of four light purple Leaves. The Seed is contain'd in ſmall Husks, like Shepherd's-purſe. It grows plentifully in dry Paſtures, and amongſt Heath.

'Tis Vulnerary, and Sudorifick. 'Tis uſed in Obſtructions of the Lungs, and Spleen; for the Cholick, Conſumption, Plague, Wounds, and Itch. A large Doſe of the Decoction, taken for ſome time, expell'd a Stone from the Kidny of a Woman, that had been there ſixteen Years. A Woman that had been barren ſeven Years, conceiv'd by taking the Powder of it in the diſtill'd Water of the Herb for many Days. The Syrup of it is of great uſe in Diſeaſes of the Lungs. One that had an incurable Ulcer in his Leg, found preſent Eaſe by dipping Rags in the Water, and applying them; for it took off the Inflammation, and all the Symptoms that accompanied it. One that had a Fiſtula in the Breaſt, and had uſed ſeveral Medicines in vain, was cured by the inward uſe of this Water. Scabby Children have been cured by Rags dip'd

dip'd in this Water, and preſs'd out, and applied over the Scabs, when other Medicines would do no good: But it is convenient for the Nurſe to take Fumatory in Whey at the ſame time.

Common-**Spignel**, in Latin *Meum*. It has ſometimes one, ſometimes many Roots, above nine Inches long: From the Sides of which grow moſt commonly oblique Roots, which are pretty long, of a dark brown Colour without, white within; it ſmells like a Parſnip, but more Aromatick. It has ſeveral long Stalks of Leaves, as ſmall as an Hair; they are placed thick on both ſides of the Stalk; they ſmell well. It has alſo round, ſtiff Stalks, like thoſe of Fennel, but much leſs; they are channel'd, empty and branchy; and have Umbels of white Flowers on them, like Dill. The Seeds are large, great, and channel'd. It grows plentifully in *Weſtmorland*, near *Sidleberg*.

It expels Wind, and forces Urine and the Courſes; and is uſed for Mother-fits, for the Gripes, Catarrhs, and to help Expectoration. 'Tis an Ingredient in ſeveral Compoſitions; in Treacle, and many other. Thoſe that have vow'd Chaſtity muſt not uſe it, for it is a great Provocative to Venery. And it cauſes the Head-ach.

Spinache, in Latin *Spinachia*. 'Tis much uſed in the Kitchin. 'Tis good in Fevers; and it looſens the Belly. It cools, and moiſtens; and is good in a dry Cough.

Spindle-tree, in Latin *Euonimus*. 'Tis a little, branchy Tree, or rather Shrub, eight or ten Foot high. The Suckers are of a pleaſant green Colour, and the young Branches are four-ſquare; the Wood is whitiſh, it has divers Branches. The Leaves are oblong, ſharp, and indented. Soon after the Beginning of Spring the pale Flowers come forth; they

are

are compos'd of four Leaves. After the Flowers, come forth red Berries, divided into four parts; and in each is a white, hard Seed. The whole Tree has a ſtrong and unpleaſant Smell. 'Tis common in Hedges.

Three or four of the Berries vomit and purge. Women uſe the Powder of the Berries to kill Lice.

Spleen-wort, in Latin *Aſplenium*. The Root conſiſts of Capillary Threads, that are blackiſh and Perennial. The Leaves are many, but not a Finger long; they are placed upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks; they are ſomewhat fat above, and downy under, and cleft, like Polypody; they are ſeldom an Inch broad. It grows frequently in the Weſt, upon old Walls, *viz.* about *Briſtol*, and the Stones at *St. Vincent's Rock*, *&c.*

'Tis called Spleen-wort, becauſe it is effectual in curing Diſeaſes of the Spleen. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Swellings of the Spleen, for Spitting of Blood, and a Looſneſs. Outwardly uſed, it cleanſes Wounds and Ulcers. One Dram of the Golden Powder on the Under-ſide of the Leaves, with half a Dram of White Amber powder'd, drunk in the Juice of Purſlain, or Plantain, relieves thoſe wonderfully that have a Gonorrhæa.

Straw-berry, in Latin *Fragraria*. The Fruit cools and moiſtens. The diſtill'd Water of it comforts the Heart, purges the Blood, and cures Ulcers of the Mouth; and is good in a Quinſie, the Mouth being gargled with it. 'Tis Diuretick, and expectorates. Thoſe that are troubled with hot Puſhes in the Face, or a dry Itch in the Body, ſhould take two Spoonfuls of the Water every Morning. The ſame quantity, at the ſame time, is good for thoſe that have the Stone; for it cools the Reins, and expels Gravel. A Decoction of the whole Herb is very good for the Jaundice. Take of the

Waters of Wood-Sorrel, of the whole Citron, of Strawberries, each four Ounces; of the Syrup of the Juice of Citron one Ounce, of Prepar'd Pearls one Dram; make a Julap: Take four Spoonfuls three or four times a Day. This is good in Fevers, to attemperate the Blood.

Succory, in Latin *Cichoreum*. The Root is as thick as the Thumb, and full of Milk. It has many Stalks, which are round and hairy. The Stalks of the Wild Succory are crooked, and ſometimes four Foot high. The Branches at top are much divided. Some of the Leaves are cut deep, like Dandelion; others are whole, or but little indented: Thoſe on the Stalks are placed alternately, without Foot-ſtalks; they are long, and end acute, and are hairy on both ſides. The Flowers are blue, ſometimes white, and reddiſh; many come out together from the Wings of the upper Leaves. The whole Plant is very bitter.

'Tis counted cold by ſome Authors; but its bitter Taſte argues Heat. 'Tis Diuretick: It attenuates, and cleanſes. 'Tis chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and for Fevers. The Water diſtill'd from the blue Flowers is an excellent Remedy for Inflammations and Dimneſs of the Eyes. The Leaves boyl'd, and eaten with Vinegar, cure a Gonorrhæa. The Flowers of this Plant open and ſhut at Sun-riſing and Sun-ſetting, whether the Heavens are clear or cloudy. The Roots of Succory, the middle Bark of the Elder, the Twigs of Bitter-ſweet, Wormwood, and the Roots of Sharp-pointed Dock, cure a Dropſie and Obſtructions with expedition, and expel Wind. Syrup of Succory, with Rubarb, is much in uſe, and is an excellent Purge for Children, and is made in the following manner: Take of Whole Barly, of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel and Sparagus, each two Ounces; of Succory, Dandelion, Smooth South-thiſtle, and Endive, each

each two Handfuls; of Garden-Lettice, Liverwort, Fumatory, and the Tops of Hops, each one Handful; of *Venus*-hair, White Maiden-hair, Spleen-wort, Liquoriſh, the Seed of Winter-Cherry, and Dodder; each ſix Drams; boyl theſe in ſix Quarts of Fountain-water, till two Quarts be conſum'd; ſtrain the Liquor, and put in ſix Pounds of White Sugar; boyl it a while, then add ſix Ounces of Rubarb, and ſix Drams of Spikenard, put into a Bag, which muſt be infus'd a while in the hot Liquor; then ſtrain it, and boyl it to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. Succory-water is alſo in uſe.

Sun-dew, in Latin *Ros ſolis*. Many Leaves come from a ſmall, fibrous Root; they are placed on long Foot-ſtalks, that are hairy above; they are almoſt round, like an Ear-picker, a little concave, and of a pale-green Colour, with a ſmall, red Fringe round them; they have always a Dew on them in the hotteſt Day. From the middle of the Leaves riſe up two or three round, ſmall, reddiſh Stalks, of an Hand or half a Foot high; they have no Leaves on them. It has many whitiſh Flowers, placed one above another, on ſhort Foot-ſtalks. Oblong Seminal Veſſels, in ſhape and bigneſs like Wheat, ſucceed the Flowers; they are full of Seeds. It grows plentifully in Sir *William Goring*'s Park, near *Petworth*, in *Suſſex*; and in many other places.

Botaniſts differ about the Virtue of this Plant: Some commend it for a Conſumption, the Plague-wounds, and the Falling-ſickneſs: But others, with good Reaſon, forbid the inward uſe of it; for it is ſo Cauſtick, that being put on the Skin, it will cauſe Ulcers. 'Tis very injurious to Sheep, for it burns up their Lungs, and gives them a deadly Cough. Upon which Account it is called the *Red-Rot*. A Strong-water made with it was formerly much in uſe. Many ſuperſtitious

Things are reported of this Plant, which I designedly omit.

T.

Tamarisk, in Latin *Tamariscus*. 'Tis excellent for Diseases of the Spleen. A Decoction of the Bark stops the Courses, and an immoderate Flux of the Hemorrhoids: It settles the Teeth when they are loose, and eases the Pain of them; and is good for Ulcers of the Mouth, for the Leprosie, Itch, and other Ulcers; for Melancholy, the Black-Jaundice, and a Dropsie, occasion'd by an hard and obstructed Spleen. Take of Steel one Ounce, of the Middle-bark of the Ash, Tamarisk, Roots of Capers, each half an Ounce; of Sassafras, and Juniper, each six Drams, of the Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Galangal, Sweet-smelling Flag, each two Drams; Shavings of Harts-horn, Ivory, Yellow Sanders, each three Drams; the Leaves of Wormwood, Ground-pine, Spleen-wort, Dodder, Balm, Germander, each two Pugils; the Flowers of Bugloss, Borage, Scabious, Broom, each one Pugil; of Cinnamon half an Ounce; Cloves, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, each two Drams; beat them grosly, and pour on them two Quarts of White-wine, and infuse them in a Glass well stopped, in *B. M.* three or four Days; strain it, and take four Spoonfuls every Morning. This is good for Melancholy, and Pains in the Stomach.

Common **Tansie**, in Latin *Tanacetum*. 'Tis Vulnerary, Uterine, and Nephritick. 'Tis used for the Worms, the Gripes, and the Stone in the Kidnies and Bladder; for Obstruction of the Courses, Wind, and a Dropsie. The Juice of it applied to the Hands and Feet, cure the Chaps of them, Scabby Ulcers, and the Itch. A Conserve of the Leaves and Tops resists Putrefaction, purifies the Blood, and opens Obstructions.

ſtructions. One was cured of an Obſtinate Dropſie by the Decoction of it. Take of the Conſerve of Tanſie, Fumatory, Wood-Sorrel, each two Ounces; of the Compounded Powder of Wake-Robin three Drams; of Ivory, Crabs-eyes, and Coral prepar'd, each one Dram; of Yellow Sanders powder'd, and of the Wood of Aloes, each half a Dram; of Salt of Steel one Dram, of Salt of Wormwood one Dram and an half, of the Syrup of the Five Opening Roots a ſufficient quantity; make an Electuary: Take the quantity of a Cheſnut Night and Morning. This is good for the Scurvy, and to ſtrengthen the Blood.

Tarragon, in Latin *Dracunculus hortenſis*. 'Tis uſed frequently in Sallets, to correct cold Herbs, and the Crudities of them. 'Tis good for thoſe that have cold Stomachs. It procures Appetite, and expels Wind. It provokes Urine, and the Courſes, and opens Obſtructions. Being chew'd, it evacuates Flegm, and ſo eaſes the Pain of the Teeth. 'Tis alſo Sudorifick.

Teaſel, *Fuller's-Thiſtle*, or *Venus's Baſin*, in Latin *Dipſacus*. The Roots of it boyl'd in Wine, cure Ulcers of the Fundament, called Rhagades, and Warts. The Water that is receiv'd in the hollowneſs of the Leaves, is good for Inflammations of the Eyes: It alſo takes off Spots from the Face, and beautifies it. Boyl'd in Wine, it purges by Urine. But Clothworkers uſe it chiefly.

*Dwarf-Carline-***Thiſtle**, in Latin *Carduus acaulis*. The Leaves lie on the Ground, in a Circle; they are of a green Colour, and very prickly; they are cut in deep, and are hairy; they have either no Stalks at all, or but one, an Inch, or an Inch and an half high. The little Heads are oblong, and not at all prickly. The Flowers are purple. The Root is as long as the Little Finger, and has ſome thickiſh Fibres, and grows awry:

'Tis of a reddish Colour, especially within, and tastes somewhat Aromatick. It grows commonly on Hills, and in dry Places, and on Stony Grounds, on the Downs in *Sussex*.

'Tis Alexipharmick, and Sudorifick. It prevents and cures the Plague, if it be taken in time. 'Tis Diuretick, and good in a Dropsie. *Philip Melancton*, when he was afflicted with Hypochondriack Pains, used this Herb, and commended it much.

Milk-Thistle, or *Ladies-Thistle*, in Latin *Carduus Mariæ*. The Leaves have white Spots; they are long, and broad, and very prickly. The Stalk is channel'd, downy, and five or six Foot high; and is divided into many Branches. The Brush is so prickly, that it cannot be handled. The Root is long, and thick. It grows frequently in Hedges and Ditches.

'Tis supposed to have the same Virtue with the Blessed Thistle, called commonly *Carduus*. But it is oftner used in the Kitchin, than for Medicine. The Decoction of it is used with good Success, in Obstructions of the Liver, of the Bowels, and of Urine; wherefore it is good in the Jaundice, for the Dropsie, and the Stone in the Kidnies. The distill'd Water of it cures the Diseases of the Sides. 'Tis chiefly used outwardly, in Eating Ulcers, Rags being dip'd in the Water, and applied to the Sores. The Seed is frequently used in Emulsions, with other Seeds, for a Pleurisie. The tender Leaves, the Prickles being cut off, are boyl'd with Pot-herbs, and eat very well. 'Tis kept in Gardens, and is used in Sallets, and the like. Take of the Water of Ladies-Thistle ten Ounces, of Eratick Poppy-water three Ounces, of the Syrup of the same one Ounce, of Prepar'd Pearl one Dram; mix them: Take six Spoonfuls every fourth Hour. This Julap is used in a *Peripneumonia*, or Inflammation of the Lungs.

The

The Bleſſed **Thiſtle**, in Latin *Carduus Benedictus*. The whole Plant is very bitter, except the Root. This Thiſtle was called Bleſſed, or Holy, for its excellent Virtues. It was ſent out of *India*, to *Frederick* III. Emperor; tho' it was afterwards found to grow of its own accord in *Europe*. The Decoction of it is beſt. 'Tis commended for the Falling-ſickneſs, for Giddineſs in the Head, and Deafneſs; alſo for the Cholick, for the Stone in the Kidnies, and for the Hip-Gout. But it is chiefly prais'd for its Virtue againſt the Plague; either taken inwardly, for Prevention, or to cure it by provoking Sweat; or outwardly applied, to break the Buboes. Our People uſe it commonly in Poſſet-drink, to promote Sweating: And, by taking a large quantity of it, they cleanſe the Stomach by Vomiting. There is ſcarce any thing better for curing Putrid Ulcers. A Woman, whoſe Breaſts were quite conſum'd by a Cancer, was reſtor'd to Health by the diſtill'd Water of it, and by ſprinkling the Powder of the Leaves on the Ulcers. A Girl that took Poyſon, was cured by the uſe of this Water, when Treacle, and other Alexipharmicks would do no good. 'Tis alſo much commended for the Scurvy. Take of Carduus-water compounded, and Scordium-water, each three Ounces; Treacle-water two Ounces; make a Julap: Take ſix Spoonfuls every ſixth Hour. This is good in the Plague.

Thorn-Apple, in Latin *Stramonium*. An Ointment made of the Juice of the Leaves, and Lard, is very good for Burns and Scalds. The Seed powder'd, and taken in Beer, occaſions Madneſs for twenty four Hours. Thieves give it to thoſe they intend to rob. And Wenches give half a Dram of it to their Lovers, in Beer or Wine. Some are ſo well skill'd in Doſing of it, that they can make Men mad for as many Hours as they pleaſe.

Thorow-wax, in Latin *Perfoliata*. The Root is ſingle, white and woody, and taſtes ſweet. It has one ſmall, ſtiff, ſmooth, round, channel'd, concave, jointed Stalk, a Foot, or two Foot high, of an Aromatick Smell when it is cut or broken. The Leaves are almoſt oval, ſmooth, and bluiſh: Little Nerves run obliquely, from the Centre of the Leaf, to the Circumference of it. The Stalk paſſes through the Leaf, which is divided into Branches at top, whereon ſtand Tufts of ſmall, yellow Flowers. The Seed is ſmall, and blackiſh.

The Decoction of the Herb in Wine, or the Leaves powder'd, are given for Ruptures and Contuſions. 'Tis alſo uſed for the King's-Evil, for Fractures, and an Eryſipelas.

Throat-wort, in Latin *Trachelium*. The Root is white, and ſweet. The Stalks are three or four Foot high, or higher, about the thickneſs of the Little Finger; they are channel'd, hairy, and purpliſh. The Leaves are placed alternately on the Stalks; they are hairy, and like the Leaves of Nettles; the Under are placed on long Foot-ſtalks, the Upper on ſhort ones. The Flowers are like a Bell, and of a bluiſh Colour.

The whole Plant, eſpecially the Root, is aſtringent, and drying; and therefore the Decoction of it is good to be uſed at the Beginning of Ulcers and Inflammations of the Mouth, and Tonſils; and for other Diſeaſes that require aſtringent Remedies.

Wild **Thyme**, in Latin *Serpyllum*. It grows on Hills, and dry Grounds.

'Tis hot and dry. It forces the Courſes, and Urine. 'Tis Cephalick, Uterine, and Stomachick. 'Tis good for Spitting of Blood, and Convulſions, and for Gripes. Outwardly applied, it cures Headaches, and Giddineſs; and diſpoſes to Sleep.

Toad-

Toad-flax, in Latin *Linaria lutea vulgaris*. It creeps much, with white, hard, woody Roots. It has many Stalks, a Foot, or two Foot high; they are ſmooth, and bluiſh; they have many ſharp, narrow Leaves, plac'd diſorderly; they are branchy at top. The yellow Flowers are placed on a Spike, at the top of the Branches, each on a ſhort Foot-ſtalk. The Seed is round. The whole Plant taſtes bitteriſh, and a little acrid.

A ſmall Glaſs of the diſtill'd Water, with a Dram of the Powder of Ground-Elder mix'd with it, evacuates Urine powerfully in a Dropſie. The Water alſo purges by Stool, and cures the Jaundice; but eſpecially, the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, which alſo opens Obſtructions of the Liver. The Water or the Juice drop'd into the Eyes, cure Inflammations and Redneſs of them. Rags dip'd in the Water, cleanſe Ulcers: And the Juice takes off Spots from the Face. Take of the Herb and Flowers a ſufficient quantity; boyl them with Lard, till it is very green; and make an Ointment: When you uſe it, mix a Yolk of an Egg with it. This is good to take off the Pain of the Piles.

Tobacco, in Latin *Nicotiana*. It reſiſts Putrefaction, provokes Sneezing; is Anodyne, Vulnerary, and vomits. Being ſmoak'd, it ſtops Catarrhs, diſpoſes to Reſt, takes off Wearineſs, and ſuppreſſes Mother-fits, and is a good Preſervative againſt the Plague. A Gargariſm of it cures the Tooth-ach, and diſſolves Tumours of the Uvula. A Bath of it, or the green Leaves applied, cure a Leproſie, the Itch, and Lice: It heals Wounds, and cleanſes Ulcers, and cures Burns. The Smoaking of Tobacco ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Concoction, and gently moves the Belly: But it is not good for People of an hot Conſtitution. The Pain of the Teeth is cured, by ſtopping thoſe that are hollow

low with Calcin'd Tobacco. For the Palſie, Take the green Leaves, and infuſe them in *Malaga*-Wine, and rub the Parts well with it after Sweating. This is the beſt outward Remedy for a Palſie. A Nobleman that was extreamly fat, was reduc'd to an ordinary Size, by chewing Tobacco; which alſo does good in an *Aſthma*. 'Tis of great uſe in Camps, where there is, many times, Scarcity of Victuals; and Cholicks, and the like. The Fume of Tobacco blown up into the Bowels, is a moſt effectual Clyſter in the Cholick. It alſo cures Mother-fits, and Fainting, being blown upon the Matrix.

The Greater **Tooth-wort**, in Latin *Dentaria major*. The Root is ſoft, white, and juicy, and conſiſts of many Scales. The Stalk is about as thick as the Little Finger, nine Inches high, or higher, round, and juicy, eaſily broken, cover'd with a thin Membrane, and full of a juicy Pulp. It has ſome Membranaceous Ears, like Leaves, placed by Intervals. It has many gaping, light, purpliſh Flowers, that hang on ſhort Foot-ſtalks. The Seed is round.

'Tis excellent for Ruptures, for inward Wounds, and for Diſeaſes riſing from Defluxions, two Drams of the Powder being taken in Broth for forty Days together.

Tormentil, in Latin *Tormentilla*. The Root is ſometimes as thick as the Thumb; ſometimes it grows ſtreight, ſometimes awry; it has reddiſh Fibres, and is of an aſtringent Taſte. The Stalks lie on the Ground, having many ſhort Leaves; ſometimes they grow upright, and are two Foot high; they are ſmall, hairy, and reddiſh. The Flowers are ſmall, and yellowiſh, and conſiſt of four Leaves. Note, the Leaves are like the Leaves of Cinquefoil, but longer, and leſs dented.

It dries, and is very aſtringent; wherefore there is

is no Remedy more proper for Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, than the Roots of Tormentil. Besides, they are Diaphoretick, and Alexipharmick; wherefore they are used in all Medicines for the Plague, and Malignant Diseases, especially when Fluxes of the Belly accompany them. Moreover, they are mix'd with Vulnerary Potions, Ointments, and Plasters; for they cure old and putrid Ulcers. Half a Dram, or a Dram of the Extract of Tormentil is much commended for curing an Epidemick Dysentery; Rubarb being used before, if there be occasion. A Woman that was wont to miscarry after the Second Month, was cured in the following manner: She was purg'd, and took Sage with her Meat and Drink, and as much of the following Powder as would lie on a Groat was given at a time: Take of Cochinele, Prepar'd Pearl, and Tormentil-roots, each one Dram; of Mastick half a Dram; mingle them, and make a Powder. The following Plaster was applied to the Loins, and the *Os sacrum*: Take of the purest Labdanum one Ounce and an half; of Galls, Oak-Moss, Bole-Armoniack, Cypress-Nuts, Seal'd-Earth, Mirtles, Red Roses, Dragon's-blood, and Balaustians, each half an Ounce; of Ship-Pitch two Ounces, of Turpentine six Ounces; make a Plaster. After the use of these things, she went out her Time, and had a lusty Child; and after that more.

Marsh-**Trefoil**, or *Buck-beans*, in Latin *Trifolium paluſtre*. It grows commonly in Marishes, and watery Places; and is much commended in the Scurvy, and for Pains in the Limbs. The Leaves are boyl'd in Beer, and it is taken twice or thrice a Day; but because it is very bitter, 'tis best taken in a Syrup.

Turnep, in Latin *Rapum*. It forces Urine, and is a Provocative to Venery. The Juice and Broth wherein they are boyl'd cure Quartan-Agues. Raw

Turneps

Turneps cure the Scurvy. Roaſted under Aſhes, and applied behind the Ears, they cure the Head-ach, and the Pain of the Teeth. They are applied to Ulcers of the Legs, and to Swellings of the Breaſt, and for Scrophulous and Scorbutick Tumours, with good Succeſs. The Broth of them makes a good Gargariſm for Sore Mouths. Half a Dram of the Seed is uſed at a time to excite Venery; and in Malignant Diſeaſes, to expel Venom. Take of ſliced Turneps, and of White Sugar, each half a Pound; put them into an Earthen Pot, making a Lay of one, and a Lay of the other; cover it with Paper, and bake it with Bread; when it is drawn preſs out the Juice, and keep it for uſe: Take a Spoonful Morning and Evening. This is good for Coughs, and at the Beginning of Conſumptions.

Tutſan, in Latin *Androſæmum vulgare*. The Root is thick, woody, reddiſh, and has long Fibres. The Stalks are woody, three or four Foot high, round, reddiſh, ſmooth, and creſted. They have two large Leaves at every Joint, green above, whitiſh below. The Flowers are yellow, and conſiſt of five Leaves; they are placed on long Foot-ſtalks. After the Flowers, come Heads of Seeds, firſt greeniſh, then reddiſh, and laſt of a purple Colour. The Juice is reddiſh.

It ſtops Blood, and is an excellent Vulnerary Plant, taken inwardly, or outwardly applied.

V.

Garden-Valerian, in Latin *Valeriana hortenſis*. The Root and Herb are very Diuretick. Half a Spoonful of the Powder of the Root, before the Stalk ſprings, taken once or twice, in Wine, Water, or Milk, relieves thoſe that are ſeiz'd with the Falling-ſickneſs. And *Sylvius* reckons it more effectual in this Caſe, than the Roots of

of Male-Peony. The Leaves bruis'd, are commonly applied to slight Wounds; upon which Account it is called *Cut-finger*. It purges upwards and downwards.

Common **Vervain**, in Latin *Verbena vulgaris*. So many Virtues are attributed by Authors, to this Plant, that it would tire one to reckon them up. 'Tis Cephalick, and Vulnerary. 'Tis used for Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and in the Stone; for Diseases of the Eyes, and Breast; for the Gripes, the Bloody-Flux, a Tertian Ague, to heal Wounds, and to hasten Delivery. 'Tis outwardly used for the Head-ach, Pain of the Teeth, Redness and Weakness of the Eyes, for a Quinsie, and for Swellings of the Glandules of the Jaws, for the Falling of the Fundament, for cleansing Ulcers, and for Pains of the Spleen, 'Tis reckon'd a Specifick for Pains of the Head, from whatever Cause they proceed. The distill'd Water is applied outwardly to the Head; and four Ounces are taken inwardly, with four Drops of Spirit of Salt. *Forestus* says, he knew Two who were cured of the Head-ach, only by hanging the green Herb about their Necks, when many other Medicines were used to no purpose.

Violet, in Latin *Viola*. The Leaves are cooling. The Flowers moisten, cool and mollifie. They are reckon'd among the Cordial-Flowers. They are chiefly used in Fevers, to abate the Heat, and to ease the Pain of the Head occasion'd by it; and for Coughs and Pleurisies. The Seed is Lithontriptick. The Syrup is most in use, and is made in the following manner: Take of the Flowers of fresh Violets one Pound, of clear, hot Water two Pints and an half; keep it close cover'd, in an Earthen Glaz'd Pot, a Day; then press it out, and add to two Pints of the strain'd Liquor, four Pounds of Sugar; take off the Scum as it rises, and make

make a Syrup without boyling.

Viper's-graſs, in Latin *Scorzonera*. The Root is eaten with Meat, and is as ſweet as Parſnips. 'Tis much uſed for the Biting of Venomous Creatures, in Peſtilential Fevers, for Melancholy, Palpitation of the Heart the Falling-ſickneſs, Giddineſs, Obſtructions of the Bowels, Diſeaſes of the Womb, for the Jaundice, and at the Beginning of a Dropſie. Take of the Roots of Scorzonera and Angelica, each ſix Drams; of the Leaves of Wood-Sorrel, with the Roots, two Handfuls; of Raſp'd Hart's-horn and Ivory, each half an Ounce, of Liquoriſh two Drams; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Barly-water, to one Pint and an half; to the ſtrain'd Liquor add of Compounded Scordium-water, and of the cold Cordial-water of *Saxony*, each three Ounces; of Syrup of Rasberries three Ounces; mingle them; make an Apozem, of which take three Ounces, or four, at pleaſure. This is much uſed in Fevers.

W.

Walnut-tree, in Latin *Juglans*. The outward Bark dried, vomits ſtrongly: The Catkins are a gentler Vomit. The freſh Nuts move the Belly: The Dry are hot, and hard to digeſt; they increaſe Choler, and cauſe a Cough. The Juice of the outward Bark gargl'd in the Mouth, is very uſeful in a Relaxation of the Almonds, and for an Inflammation of the Throat. A Decoction of the outward Bark of the green Nut forces Worms out of their Holes. The green and unripe Nuts candied with the Bark on, gently move the Belly, two or three being taken at Bed-time. The Tree tap'd in the Spring, yields a great quantity of Liquor, but it is not ſo pleaſant as that of the Birch-tree. 'Tis ſaid to be peculiarly proper for Obſtructions

ſtructions of the Courſes. The Nuts being infus'd in Water till the Skin of the Kernels comes off, then infuſe them two Days in *Aqua vitæ*: Take two or three of them daily, in the Morning faſting, for ten Days before the uſual time of their Flowing. The Oyl of the Nut, mix'd with Oyl of Almonds, is excellent in the Stone; two or three Ounces of it may be taken inwardly at a time. See Mr. *Boyl*, of *Specifick Remedies*, *pag.* 163.

Wall-flower, in Latin *Leucoium luteum*. It grows every where on Walls.

The Flowers are cordial, and good for the Nerves: They eaſe Pain, provoke the Courſes, expel the Secundine, and a dead Child. The Conſerve of the Flowers, the diſtil'd Water, and the Oyl made of the Flowers by Infuſion, are in uſe for Apoplexies, and Palſies. The Oyl is very Anodine in Wounds, and Inflammations of the Nervous Parts.

Way-faring-tree, in Latin *Viburnum*. It ſometimes ſpreads much, tho' it is not high. The Wood of it is fungous and pithy. The Branches are about a Finger thick, and four Foot long, or longer. The Bark is of a dark-gray Colour; but the Bark of the Branches is whitiſh. The Leaves are ſomewhat like the Leaves of the Alder; they are broad, longiſh and thickiſh, and indented about the Edges; they are hairy and white, like Meal, eſpecially below. The Flowers are placed in Umbels, and ſmell like the Flowers of Elder; they are white, and conſiſt of five Leaves. The Berries are firſt green, then red, and laſtly black; they are ſweet, and clammy. Some Country-people eat them. It grows commonly in Hedges.

The Leaves and Berries are dry, and aſtringent. They are uſed for Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds, and for the Relaxation of the *Uvula*, and to ſettle the Teeth when they are looſe, and alſo for Fluxes,

Fluxes of the Belly. A Decoction of the Leaves makes the Hairs black, and prevents their falling.

Wheat, in Latin *Triticum*. The Juice of it is good to take off Spots. The Flower mix'd with Bean-ſhell-water, takes out Wrinkles from the Face. A Cataplaſm made with Water and Oyl, and the Flower, takes off the Hardneſs of the Breaſt, and ripens Swellings. The Bran cleanſes the Hands, and makes them ſoft and white.

Common **Whitlow-graſs**, in Latin *Paronychia vulgaris*. It has a ſmall, fibrous Root, and many Leaves, that lie on the Ground; they are ſcarce an Inch long; they are pointed, hairy, ſometimes green, ſometimes reddiſh, and a little indented; and taſte ſomewhat aſtringent at firſt, afterwards acrid. It has ſometimes one, ſometimes two or three Stalks, or more; they are round, and about an Hand high, and ſometimes not ſo much; they have no Leaves on them, but they have many little, white Flowers, which conſiſt of four Leaves; they have ſmall, flat Pouches. It grows on Walls and Houſes.

Rue Whitlow-graſs, infus'd in Small Beer, and drank for ſome Days, cures King's-Evil-Swellings, without any ſenſible Evacuation. See Mr. *Boyl*, of *Specifick Remedies*, *pag.* 155. Take of Whitlow-graſs half an Handful, fry it with Flower, and an Egg: Take it in a Morning faſting, for two Days. This cures the Whites.

Winter-cherry, in Latin *Alkekengi*. The Berries are Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick. They are alſo good for the Jaundice; they may be either infus'd in Wine, or boyl'd in Poſſet-drink, or powder'd, and taken in any Liquor. One that took eight of the Cherries every Change of the Moon, was cured of the Gout; tho' before,

before, he was miserably afflicted with it. Take of *Chios*-Turpentine two Drams, of the Balsam of Tolu half a Dram, with a sufficient quantity of the Troches of Alkakengi; make Midling Pills: Take four at Bed-time. These Pills are good for the Stone in the Kidnies.

Winter-green, in Latin *Pyrola*. Five or six of its Leaves lie on the Ground; they are like the Leaves of a Pear; they are thick, of a dark Green, smooth, and shining above. The Foot-stalks are near an Hand long. The Stalk is nine Inches high, and angled, and has on it some small, sharp Leaves; and a Spike of fine, white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves. The whole Plant tastes bitter. It grows in the North, near *Halifax*.

'Tis an excellent Vulnerary Herb, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied.

Wood-roof, in Latin *Asperula*. 'Tis divided into many Joints. The Root is small, and creeps on the top of the Earth, sending down Capillary Fibres. The Stalks are small, four-square, an Hand or nine Inches high. The Leaves are placed on the Joints, like those of Madder; they are larger than Cleaver-leaves, and of a lighter Green; they shine a little, and are a little hairy. The Stalk is divided at the top into two or three Branches, upon which the Foot-stalks sustain the little Flowers, that smell sweet, and are compos'd of four small Leaves. The Seeds are small, and very hairy, and in shape like a Kidny; they stick to the Clothes, as the Seeds of Clevers do. It grows in hilly Woods, and among Bushes. It flowers in *May*.

'Tis used for Obstructions of the Liver, and Gall-bladder; and to cool an hot Liver. It procures Mirth, as they say, being put into Wine, and gives it a pleasant Taste; for which Reason 'tis frequently used among the *Germans*.

Common **Wormwood**, in Latin *Abſinthium vulgare*. It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, excites Appetite, opens Obſtructions, and cures Diſeaſes that are occaſion'd by them; as, the Jaundice, Dropſie, and the like. 'Tis good in long, putrid Fevers, it carries off vitious Humours by Urine, it expels Worms from the Bowels, and preſerves Clothes from Moths. The Juice, the diſtill'd Water, the Syrup, the fixed Salt, and the Oyl of it are uſed; but the Wine or Beer ſeems to be the beſt. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, opens Obſtructions, and provokes Urine. The Simple Water is more Languid, and of leſs Virtue. The fixed Salt, if it be wholly ſeparated from the other Parts, by the force of the Fire, differs nothing, in my Opinion, neither in Taſte nor Virtue, from the Fixed Salt of any other Plant. A Scruple or half a Dram of the Salt, according to the Strength and Age of the Sick, taken in a Spoonful of the Juice of Limon, ſcarce ever fails to cure Vomiting. Green Wormwood bruis'd, and mix'd with Lard, and applied, cures Tumors of the Kernels of the Throat, and the Quinſie.

THE

THE Exotick or Foreign PHYSICAL PLANTS.

A C A C

Acacia. It grows in *Egypt.*

The Juice of it preſs'd from the Cods, before they are ripe, or from the Flowers or Leaves, is uſed to ſtrengthen the Eyes, and to take off the Inflammation of them; and to cure Ulcers of the Mouth and Ears; and for Chaps of the Lips. The Juice reduc'd to a Powder, after it has been waſh'd in a Decoction made with the Juice, or the Leaves or Flowers, and ſprinkl'd on the Gums, and rub'd on the Teeth, fixes the Teeth when they are looſe. A Dram of it diſſolv'd in ſome Liquor, and taken every morning, ſtops all Fluxes of Blood. Many Women that have been almoſt deſtroy'd by an immoderate Flux of their Courſes, have been cured by it. Clyſters made of the Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers, and injected into the Womb, are uſed for the ſame purpoſe: As is alſo the Juice powder'd, and diſſolv'd in Decoctions, and uſed in the ſame manner. In Fluxes of the Belly are often uſed Clyſters, made in the ſame manner: And the Juice is frequently taken inwardly. A Decoction made of the Leaves and Flowers, and the Juice diſſolv'd in it, is

excellent for the Falling of the Womb, and *Anus*. A Fomentation made of the Juice, Leaves and Flowers, is very good for Weakneſs of the Limbs, and for Fluxions Swellings and Inflammations of the Joints. Some make a Liniment of Vinegar and the Juice of it, which ſtrengthens wonderfully the Joints when they are weak. The Juice powder'd, and well waſh'd with Water, cures obſtinate Ulcers of the Privy Parts, and of other weak Parts. The Decoction is alſo uſed to dry Pocky Puſtules; but then *Guiacum* is mix'd with it. The Powder and Decoction of it are uſed for the Breaking out of Children's Heads. Ancient and Modern Phyſicians all agree, that *Acacia* is very aſtringent; and by that Means it does what it does.

Agarick, in Latin *Agaricus*. 'Tis a white Fungous, or Muſhroom, that grows on the Larix-tree. The White, Light, and Brittle is the beſt.

It purges Flegm and Choler. 'Tis uſed for the Jaundice, and for thoſe that are Short-breath'd; and alſo in the Stone of the Kidnies, in Difficulty of Urine, and for Mother-fits; the Falling-ſickneſs, and for the Hip-Gout. It alſo provokes the Courſes; wherefore Women with Child ought not to take it. 'Tis given in Subſtance, from one Dram, to two Drams; and in Infuſion, from two Drams to five. But the Troches of it are moſt commonly uſed, and are made in the following manner: Take of Agarick powder'd and ſifted three Ounces; infuſe it with two Drams of Ginger, in a ſufficient quantity of White-wine; and make Troches: The Doſe is one Dram. The Pills, in the *London-Diſpenſatory*, of Agarick, are made in the following manner: Take of Agarick three Drams; of our Sky-colour'd Orris-roots, Maſtick, Hore-hound, each one Dram; Turbith five Drams, *Species Hiera Picra* half an Ounce, Coloquintida and Sarcocol, of each two Drams;

Drams; Myrrh one Dram, of *Sapa* as much as is ſufficient to make a Maſs.

Note, *Sapa* is Wine boyl'd till two Thirds of it are conſum'd. Half a Dram of this Pill is a ſufficient Doſe: 'Tis uſed to purge the Breaſt, and to carry off Flegm. The Pill *De Hiera cum Agarico* is made in the following manner: Take of the Species of *Hiera Picra*, and of Agarick, each half an Ounce; of the beſt Aloes half an Ounce; of Hony of Roſes a ſufficient quantity to make a Maſs: A Scruple, or a Scruple and an half may be taken at a time, made into four or ſix Pills. 'Tis good for Shortneſs of Breath, and Obſtructions of the Lungs, and to provoke the Courſes, and for Mother-fits, and in Melancholy Diſeaſes, and to purge Flegm and Choler, and to open Obſtructions of the Liver or Spleen, and for Diſeaſes of the Head; but the uſe of them muſt be continu'd for the ſpace of eight or ten Days. You may take them at Bed-time, if you eat no Supper. They are eaſie in their Operation. Agarick is either Male, or Female; the Male is not uſed. It comes from *Agaria*, a Region of *Sarmatia*; and from thence it takes its Name. It grows alſo in *Dauphiné* in *France*; but the beſt comes from the *Tridentine Woods*. It grows in many other places.

Agnus Caſtus, or *The Chaſte Tree*. The *Athenian* Matrons, when they attended on the Divine Myſteries of *Ceres*, uſed to lie on the Leaves of this Tree, to keep them chaſte. The Seed of it, by reaſon of the Likeneſs, is called by ſome Eunuch's-Pepper. It ſuppreſſes Nocturnal Imaginations of Venery, and cures the Incontinency of Seed. The Fruit of it relieves thoſe that are bitten by Serpents; and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the Spleen and Dropſie. It increaſes Milk, and provokes Urine, and the Courſes. Take of the Conſerve of *Agnus Caſtus*, of the Flowers of Water-Lilly and Violets, each half an Ounce;

of Conserve of Red Roses half an Ounce, of the Stalks of Lettice candied one Ounce, of Prepar'd Coral two Drams; with Syrup of Violets, and of Water-Lillies, make an Opiat. This is used in the Uterine Fury. Give the quantity of a Nutmeg, Morning and Evening.

Alcali. Every pure Salt is so called, that is without an Acid. 'Tis drawn from the Ashes, or the Calx of any Matter extracted by a Lee. 'Tis proper to all things, liquid and solid. The Word is deriv'd from *Kaly*, the Name of a Plant, with which Glass is made. It easily ferments with an Acid; and, together, they are the Cause of all Intestine Motion: Nothing grows, or increases, without these two. *Alcali* is Three-fold; *viz. Volatile Alcali*, which is made of Animals, *viz.* of Harts-horns, of Urine, and the like. *Fix'd*, which is extracted from the Ashes of Plants; as, from Wormwood, Tartar, and the like. *Metallick* and *Stony*; for Metals and Stones ferment with an Acid *Menstruum*. Mix'd *Alcalies* are added to these; as, Nitre, Alum, the several sorts of Vitriol, Fossile, and Sea-Sealt, and the like; which participate of *Alcali*, and Acid.

Almond-tree, in Latin *Amygdalus*. There are many sorts of Almonds; but in Practice they are distinguish'd only into Bitter and Sweet. The *Jordan*-Almonds are most esteem'd amongst us; which are larger, longer and narrower, rounder and thicker, than the *Valentian*; and of a better Taste.

Sweet Almonds nourish much, and make the Body fat. They mitigate the Acrimony of the Humours, and increase Seed. They are good for Lean People, and for such as are Consumptive. But they are chiefly used in Emulsions. Take of Sweet Almonds blanch'd number Three, of the Seeds of Melon, Lettice and White Poppies, each one Dram; of the Pulp of Barly three Drams; beat

beat them in a Marble-Mortar, and pour on them a ſufficient quantity of Barly-water; to ſeven Ounces of the ſtrain'd Liquor add five Drams of Diacodium; mingle them, and make an Emulſion. This is good in the Stone, and for Heat of Urine. Take of Sweet Almonds prepar'd, and infus'd in Roſe-water, two Ounces; of the four Greater Cold Seeds, of Plantain and Purſlain-ſeeds, each one Dram; of the Seeds of Marſh-mallows and White Poppies, each one Scruple; beat them according to Art, and pour on them a ſufficient quantity of a Decoction of Barly and Liquoriſh; make an Emulſion for two Doſes; add to each an Ounce of Syrup of Water-Lillies, of *Sal Prunellæ* half a Dram. This is good for Pleuriſies, and Heat of Urine, and the like. Oyl of Almonds is good for Hoarſneſs, and Coughs: Take of Oyl of Almonds freſh drawn, of Syrup of Maiden-hair, each one Ounce and an half; of Sugar-candy two Drams; mix them in a Glaſs-Mortar: Make a Linctus, to be taken often with a Liquoriſh-ſtick. Oyl of Almonds is good in the Cholick: Take two Ounces of Oyl of Almonds, and one Ounce and an half of Manna, mix'd together in fat Chicken-broth. This reliev'd a Perſon that had the Cholick, after he had taken thirty Clyſters to no purpoſe. Oyl of Almonds is very good for the Stone in the Kidnies: Take of White-wine, and Compound-water of Horſe-Radiſh, each one Ounce and an half; of the Juice of Limon one Spoonful and an half, of Tartar vitriolated one Scruple, of Oyl of Sweet Almonds one Ounce, of Syrup of Marſh-mallows two Ounces, of Nutmeg powder'd one Scruple; make a Draught to be taken hot. For the Gripes of Infants, the following Medicine was preſcrib'd by Dr. *Lower*: Take of Manna two Drams, diſſolv'd in two Ounces of the *Aqua lactis alexiter*; ſtrain it, and add three Drams of Oyl of Almonds: Give half in the Morning, and the reſt three

Hours after, if it do not work. Bitter Almonds are hot and dry; they attenuate, open and cleanse; they are Diuretick; they open the Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Womb. Outwardly used, they take off Freckles. The Oyl of Bitter Almonds is more agreeable to the Ears, than any other Oyl. The *Italians* eat Almonds whole, before the Stones are hard, for Second Course; and they taste very pleasantly, and are very agreeable to the Stomach. They grow in *Germany*, *Italy*, and *France*.

Aloes, in Latin *Aloe*. There are three sorts of it, *viz.* Succotrine, Hepatick, and Caballine. Succotrine is so called, from the Island *Succotra* in *India*. This sort is the best of all; 'tis clear and transparent, and colour'd somewhat like the Liver. It has an Aromatick Smell, like Myrrh; upon which Account it was formerly mix'd with Perfumes. It has a bitter, an Aromatick, and an astringent Taste. 'Tis light, and yet the Substance of it is compact. Being handled in the Sun, or near the Fire, it grows soft; and when it is cold it breaks easily: Which are the Signs of the best Aloes. The Hepatick is so called, it being like the Liver in Colour and Consistence. 'Tis not so pure as the former, it is not transparent, it smells stronger, and tastes more bitter, and is more astringent. The *Caballina* is more impure, sandy, and filthy; and fit only for Horses.

Aloes, besides its Purgative Virtue, is hot and drying, and opens Obstructions: It purges Choler and Flegm. Aloes, contrary almost to all other Purging Medicines, strengthens the Stomach. But it is to be noted, That the frequent use of Aloes opens the Hæmorrhoidal Veins; and, to be sure, it has a Faculty of opening the Orifices of the Veins: Wherefore those that are subject to Hæmorrhages must not use it. *Bartholinus* mentions an Observation of one that render'd a Bloody Urine, by

by taking Aloes too often. But, outwardly applied, it is very aſtringent. Aloes kill and expel Worms: Being mix'd with Vinegar, and the Gall of an Ox, and applied to the Navel, it does the ſame. It cures the Jaundice, and prevents Putrefaction. And, mix'd with Myrrh, it preſerves dead Bodies a long time from Corruption. Some think the Virtue of Mummy proceeds wholly from the Aloes, wherewith Bodies were wont to be embalm'd. The Powder of Aloes, uſed outwardly, ſtops the Flux of the Hæmorrhoidal Veins. Diſſolv'd in Wine, it prevents the Falling of the Hair. Mix'd with Medicines for the Eyes, called *Collyria*, it quickens the Sight. Mix'd with Hony, it cures Ulcers of the Privy Parts, and a Fiſtula, and Sore Mouths and a Stinking Breath. It ſhuts the Orifices of the Veins, and ſo ſtops Bleeding. Outwardly applied, it thickens and dries; and the Powder of it conglutinates freſh Wounds, and skins them ſoon. In preſcribing Aloes, the following Cautions are to be obſerv'd. Firſt, It is not to be given to thoſe, whoſe Diſeaſes proceed only from a ſimple Intemperies, without Matter; for ſuch do not want Evacuation, nor a Medicine that is ſo drying; for, inſtead of Evacuation, it occaſions a Conſumption in ſuch: But, on the contrary; 'tis uſed with very good Succeſs in thoſe that are of a cold and moiſt Conſtitution. Secondly, It ought not to be preſcrib'd to Old People. Thirdly: It ought not to be uſed too frequently; eſpecially, not daily, as ſome order it. And Fourthly, Women with Child muſt not take it; for it provokes the Courſes powerfully. Thoſe things which are added for the Correction of it are, Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, Spikenard, Sweet-ſmelling Flag, Saffron, and the like. The Operation of it is quicken'd by waſhing it in a Decoction of Rhubarb, or in an Infuſion of Roſes. 'Tis ſaid, that Maſtick, Tragacanth, Bdellium, and the like, mix'd with it, prevents

vents its opening the Orifices of the Veins: Or, if it be wash'd in Endive, or Succory-water, the same may be prevented. Many excellent Medicines of the *London-Dispensatory* are compounded of Aloes. The Pills called *Pilulæ Aggregativæ* are made in the following manner: Take of Citron, Myrobolans, and Rhubarb, each half an Ounce; Juice of Agrimony, and Wormwood thicken'd, each two Drams; Diagridium five Drams; Agarick, Coloquintida and Polypodium, of each two Drams; Turbith and Aloes, of each six Drams; Mastick, Red Roses, *Sal Gemmæ*, *Epithimum*, Annise, Ginger, of each a Dram; with Syrup of Damask-Roses, make a Mass for Pills: They purge Flegm, Choler and Melancholy; they are good for a foul Stomach: The Dose is half a Dram. *Pilulæ Aloephanginæ* are made in the following manner: Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms the Lesser, Nutmegs, Mace, Sweet-smelling Flag, *Carpo-balsamum*, or Juniper-berries, Squinanth, Wood of Aloes, Yellow Sanders, Red Roses dried, Wormwood, of each half an Ounce; draw a Tincture from these, in Spirit of Wine, they being first grosly powder'd: In three Pints of this Tincture strain'd, dissolve a Pound of Aloes; then add of Mastich and Myrrh powder'd; each half an Ounce; Saffron two Drams, of Balsam of *Peru* one Dram; bring it to a Mass for Pills, by evaporating the superfluous Moisture over Ashes, or in a Bath. These Pills are good for the Head-ach, and Giddiness of the Head: They strengthen the Brain and Stomach. Half a Dram, or a Dram, may be taken at a time. *Pilulæ de Aloe lota* are made in the following manner: Take of Aloes, dissolv'd in the Juice of Red Roses, and boyl'd up again, one Ounce; of Agarick trochiscated three Drams, of Mastick two Drams, of the Species of Sweet Diamosk half a Dram; with Syrup of Pale Roses make a Mass for Pills. *Pilulæ Aloe Rosata* is made in the following

following manner: Take of Succotrine Aloes powder'd four Ounces, of the Juice of Damask-Roſes clarified, one Pint; mingle them, digeſt them in the Sun, or in a Bath, till the ſuperfluous Moiſture is exhal'd; repeat the Digeſtion and Evaporation four times; make a Maſs for Pills. This purges gently, cleanſes the Stomach, opens Obſtructions, and cures the Jaundice. Half a Dram of it may be taken at Bed-time. *Pilulæ Cochiæ minores* are made in the following manner: Take of clear Aloes, of pure Scammony, and of the Pulp of Colaquintida, each one Ounce; powder them, and make a Maſs with equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood and Syrup of Buckthorn; adding to it two Scruples of Oyl of Cloves. Theſe Pills purge much: The Doſe is a Scruple, or half a Dram. *Pilulæ Fœtidæ* are made in the following manner: Take of Aloes, Troches of Alhandel, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Myrrh, Seeds of Rue, Dodder, of each five Drams; Scammony three Drams, of the Roots of Turbith half an Ounce, of the Leſſer Spurge prepar'd, and Hermodactyls, each two Drams; of Ginger one Dram and an half, Spikenard, Cinnamon, Saffron and Caſtor, each one Dram; of Euphorbium prepar'd one Scruple, of Oyl of Amber rectified half a Dram; diſſolve the Gums in Juice of Leeks, ſtrain them, then add the Powders, and mix them well; make a Maſs with a Syrup made of the Juice of Leeks and Sugar. Theſe Pills are of excellent uſe in Women's Obſtructions. *Pilulæ de Gutta Gamandra* are made in the following manner: Take of the beſt Aloes two Drams and an half, of the Reſin of *Gutta Germandra* a Dram and an half, of Scammony one Dram, of Gummoniacum one Dram and an half, of Tartar Vitriolated half a Dram; with Syrup of Roſes Solutive make a Maſs. *Pilulæ de Hermodactylis* are made in the following manner: Take of Sagapenum ſix Drams,

Drams, of Opopanax three Drams; melt them in a ſufficient quantity of the Juice of Coleworts, ſtrain them, and boyl them preſently, to a moderate Conſiſtence; then take of Hermodactyls, Aloes, Yellow Myrobalans, Turbith, Troches of Alhandel, of ſoft and freſh Bdellium, each ſix Drams; of Euphorbium Prepar'd one Dram; of the Seeds of Rue and Smallage, of Caſtor and Scarcocol, each three Drams; of Saffron one Dram and an half; with the Syrup of the Juice of Coleworts, made with Hony, make a Maſs. They are uſed in the Gout, and in cold Diſeaſes of the Joints. Two Scruples, or a Dram, may be taken at a time. *Pilulæ Imperiales* are made in the following manner: Take of Aloes two Ounces, of Rhubarb one Ounce and an half, of Agarick, and the Leaves of Sena cleanſed, each one Ounce; of Cinnamon three Drams, of Ginger two Drams; of Nutmegs, Cloves, Spikenard, and Maſtich, each one Dram; with Syrup of Violets, make a Maſs. They ſtrengthen the Stomach and Bowels; and are good for ſuch as are of a cold Conſtitution. *Pilulæ Macri* are made in the following manner: Take of the beſt Aloes two Ounces, of Maſtich half an Ounce, of the Leaves of dried Marjoram two Drams, of Salt of Wormwood one Dram; powder them all, and make a Maſs with a ſufficient quantity of the Juice of Coleworts, ſweeten'd with Sugar. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, Brains, and the Nerves; and opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. Half a Dram of them may be taken at a time. *Pilulæ Maſtichichinæ* are made in the following manner: Take of Maſtich two Ounces, of Aloes four Ounces, of Agarick trochiſcated, of the Species *Hieræ Picræ* ſimple, each one Ounce and an half; with Syrup of Wormwood make a Maſs according to Art. They purge gently, and ſtrengthen the Head and Reins. Half a Dram may be taken at a time. *Pilulæ de Opopanace* are made

made in the following manner: Take of Opopanax, Sagapenum, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Hermodactyls, and Coloquintida, each five Drams; Saffron, Caſtor, Myrrh, Ginger, Woody-Caſſia, White Pepper, and Yellow Myrobalans, each one Dram; Scammony two Drams, Turbith half an Ounce, clear Aloes an Ounce and an half; diſſolve the Gums in clarified Juice of Coleworts, and make a Maſs with Syrup of Juice of Coleworts. 'Tis good for Palſies, and Diſeaſes of the Joints. The Doſe is half a Dram: They work ſtrongly. *Pilulæ Rudii*, or *Extractum Rudii*, are made in the following manner: Take of Coloquintida ſix Drams; Agarick, Scammony, the Roots of Black Hellebore, Turbith, of each half an Ounce; of Succotrine-Aloes one Ounce; of Cinnamon, Mace, and Cloves, each two Scruples; having cleans'd the Coloquintida from its Seeds, cut it ſmall, grate the Agarick, powder the Hellebore, the Turbith, and the Spices groſly, and infuſe them four Days in a gentle Heat, in a ſufficient quantity of the beſt Spirit of Wine, ſo as it may riſe five Fingers breadth above the Ingredients; then ſtrain it, preſſing it out hard, and diſſolve in it the Scammony, and the Aloes; then pour the Liquor into a Glaſs-Alimbeck, diſtil it till that which remains in the Alimbeck is as thick as Hony; afterwards pour it out, and evaporate it till it come to a Maſs fit for Pills. It purges Choler, Flegm and Melancholy. Half a Dram is a ſufficient Doſe for a ſtrong Man, for it works violently. *Pilulæ Ruffi* are made in the following manner: Take of Aloes two Ounces, of choice Myrrh one Ounce, of Saffron half an Ounce; make them up into a Maſs, with Syrup of Wormwood. They cleanſe the Stomach, and are good after Surfeits, and Exceſſive Drinking. A Scruple, or half a Dram, or more, according to the Strength of the Patient, may be given. *Pilulæ ſine quibus* are made in the following manner: Take of Aloes diſſolv'd in the

the Juice of Roſes, and then dried again, fourteen Drams; of Prepar'd Scammony ſix Drams; of Agarick, Rhubarb, of the Leaves of Sena cleanſed, each half an Ounce; of Wormwood, Red Roſes exungulared, Violets. Dodder, and Maſtick, each one Dram; of Salt of Wormwood half a Dram; powder the Scammony, the Aloes, the Agarick, and the Maſtich a-part; add the other things, and make a Maſs with a Syrup made of the Juice of Fennel and Hony. *Pilulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi* are made in the following manner: Take of the pureſt Aloes one Ounce, of the Leaves of Sena cleans'd five Drams, of Gum Ammoniack, diſſolv'd in Vinegar of Elder, half an Ounce; of Maſtich and Myrrh, each one Dram and an half; of Saffron and Salt of Wormwood, each half a Dram; make a Maſs with Syrup of Buck-thorn. They are good to cleanſe the Stomach. Doſe is half a Dram. *Pilulæ de Succino* are made in the following manner: Take of White Amber and Maſtich, each two Drams; of the beſt Aloes five Drams, of Agarick trochiſcated half a Dram, of Long Birthwort, and Calcin'd Hart's-horn, each half a Dram; Nutmegs half a Scruple; with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Wormwood make a Maſs. They are chiefly uſed for Diſeaſes of the Head. Half a Dram, or more, may be taken at a time, according to the Strength of the Perſon. *Hyera Picra Simple* is made in the following manner: Take of Cinnamon, Mace, the Roots of Aſarabacca, Spikenard, Saffron, Maſtick, each ten Drams; of Aloes waſh'd twelve Ounces and an half, of Clarified Hony four Pounds three Ounces; make an Electuary according to Art. The Species are alſo kept a-part in the Shops. *Tinctura Sacra* is made in the following manner: Take of the Species of *Hyera Picra* one Ounce, of Canary-wine one Pint; keep them cloſe ſtopped in a Glaſs, and ſhake it every Day, till it is deeply tinctur'd; let it ſtand till

it

it is clear. Four or five Spoonfuls, more or leſs, may be taken at a time, according to the Strength of the Body. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, quickens the Appetite, opens Obſtructions, and purges Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy. *Pulvis Thuraloes* is made in the following manner: Take of Frankincenſe one Dram, of Aloes half a Dram; make it of the Conſiſtence of Hony, with the White of an Egg, when you uſe it; mix with it Hare-down, apply it to the Wound, and bind it on. This is frequently uſed to ſtop Bleeding.

Amomum. It heats, dries, and is aſtringent. It diſpoſes to Reſt, takes off Pain. Being applied to the Fore-head, it concocts and diſcuſſes Inflammations, and the Tumour called Meliceres. Mix'd with Baſil, and applied, it relieves thoſe that are bitten by Vipers; it eaſes thoſe that have the Gout; it takes off Inflammations of the Eyes. The Decoction of it is alſo good in the Stone of the Kidnies, and the Gout. 'Tis mix'd with Antidotes, and Precious Ointments; and that was the chief Uſe the Ancients made of it. Take of the Seeds of Angelica skin'd one Pound and an half; of Sweet Fennel and Liquoriſh, each four Ounces; of Raiſins ſton'd one Pound; of the Leaves of Mugwort and Balm, each four Handfuls; of Carduus and Penny-royal, each two Handfuls; of the Seed of Amomum four Ounces, of Milk and Wine ſix Quarts; diſtil them according to Art. This is a Prolifick Water.

Anacardium *Occidentale, Cajou dictum.* 'Tis called by ſome Cajou, or Caſſu-tree. From the Fruit of it is preſs'd out a Liquor, which being duly fermented, becomes Vinous, and Intoxicating. The Fruit roaſted, is much better than Cheſnuts, and taſtes as pleaſantly as Almonds. When it is raw it cannot be eaten ſafely; for it takes off the Skin of the Mouth, and occaſions great Pain, it being very acrid and rough:

But

But when Water or Wine, with a little Salt, is mix'd with it, the Acrimony is much abated, and it becomes very palatable. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and helps Fermentation, and takes off Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs. The *Indians* uſe them, being a little toaſted, to provoke Venery. The Juice of it ſtops a Looſneſs, and cures a *Diabetes*. The Oyl of it is much uſed by Painters, and makes a very laſting Black. It alſo cures the Itch, and other Vices of the Skin. It grows plentifully in *Malabar*.

Anacardiums, or *Malacca-beans*, in Latin *Anacardium*. The *Arabians* ſay, that Anacardiums are hot and dry to the fourth Degree; and that they are of a Cauſtick Nature, and will exulcerate the Skin, and take off Warts: But Experience contradicts them. They ſtrengthen the Brain, and Animal Spirits; and dry and heat gently. They comfort the Stomach. They are counted by all an excellent Medicine to quicken the Memory. It groweth in many Parts of *India*.

Anime Gummi. 'Tis two-fold, Oriental and Occidental: The Occidental is the Tears, or White Reſin of a Tree growing in *New-Spain*. 'Tis ſomewhat like Frankincenſe; it has a pleaſant and ſweet Smell: 'Tis not ſo clear and ſhining as the Oriental.

The chief uſe of *Anime Gummi* is External, in cold and painful Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves; for Catarrhs, and Flatulent Diſeaſes; alſo for Diſeaſes of the Joints, the Palſie, Contuſions, and the like. 'Tis mix'd with Plaſters for the ſame uſe.

Aniſe, in Latin *Aniſum*. The Seed is chiefly uſed; the Herb it ſelf but rarely; and the Root of it never. It heats, dries, is Cephalick, Epatick, Pneumonick and Stomachick. 'Tis uſed for Wind in the Stomach, a Cough, and the like. 'Tis more agreeable to the Stomach, than any other Medicines

dicine that is uſed to expel Wind; it has leſs Acrimony, and is ſweeter. The Ancients extoll'd it wonderfully for a cold and moiſt Stomach; wherefore they uſed it in Pains of the Head proceeding from the Stomach, for Watchings, and a Looſneſs occaſion'd by Crudities. It provokes Urine, and ſtimulates Venery. 'Tis baked with Bread, and candied, and ſo uſed. It expels Wind, and cures a Stinking Breath. The Oyl of it is uſed againſt Wind, and for a Cough proceeding from a cold Cauſe. Aniſe-ſeed-water is good for thoſe that are Short-breath'd, and that are troubled with Heart-burning. *Heurnius* ſays, That the Powder or Decoction of it is better in the Cholick, and Difficulty of Urine, than the Oyl; which they are to take notice of, that value nothing but Chimical Preparations. A Scruple of the Seed, powder'd groſly, is good for the Gripes in Children. In Flatulent Hickups let the Sick always chew the Seed. The ſame is good for the Cholick. Take of the double Flowers of Camomile thirty Handfuls, cut them, and beat them, and infuſe them in five Quarts of Camomile-water, and eight Quarts of *Spaniſh* Wine mix'd, twenty four Hours; preſs them out, and infuſe again twenty Handfuls of the Flowers, as before; preſs them out, infuſe again, a third time, twelve Handfuls of the Flowers; add two Ounces of the yellow Pill of freſh Oranges, two Ounces and an half of the Leaves of *Roman* Wormwood, Centory, Penny-royal, Wild Marjoram; of the Seeds of Dill two Ounces; of the Seeds of Anniſe, Fennel, Caraways, Cummin, Bleſſed Thiſtle, *Mary's* Thiſtle, each one Ounce and an half; of the Berries of Lawrel and Juniper, each half an Ounce; of Nutmegs three Ounces; having digeſted them a ſufficient time, diſtil them according to Art: Two or three Spoonfuls of this Water may be taken at a time, for the Cholick, and Wind in the Stomach. Take of

the Flowers of Brimſtone one Part, of Oyl of Aniſe-ſeeds four parts; digeſt them till the Brimſtone is diſſolv'd, and till the Balſam is red. This is called Balſam of Sulphure anniſated. 'Tis good for Coughs, and Obſtructions of the Lungs, and Conſumptions. If the Sick hath not a Fever, five or ſix Drops may be taken at a time, mix'd with Sugar. The following Electuary was frequently uſed by Dr. *Coiſh*, who was an excellent Practitioner, and a Man of good Reputation in *London*: Take of Aniſe-ſeeds finely powder'd, of the Powder of Liquoriſh each three Drams; of the Flower of Sulphure one Dram and an half; with two Ounces and an half of the beſt Hony make an Electuary; to which add fifteen Drops of Balſam of Sulphure, and ten Drops of Oyl of Anniſe-ſeeds. This is excellent for Coughs, and at the Beginning of Conſumptions: Take two Drams of it in the Morning, and at Bed-time. Balls for Colds in Horſes are made in the following manner: Take of the Powders of the Seeds of Fenugreek, Anniſe, Cummin, Baſtard-Saffron, Elecampane, of the Leaves of Colt's foot, and Flower of Sulphure, each two Ounces; of Juice of Liquoriſh (diſſolv'd in half a Pint of White-wine) one Ounce; of Oyl of Olives and Hony, each eight Ounces; of *Fanuen's* Treacle twelve Ounces, of Oyl of Anniſe-ſeeds one Ounce; mingle them all together, and with a Pound and an half of Wheaten Flower, or as much as will ſuffice make Balls.

Aſa Fœtida, or *Devil's Dung*. No Simple Medicine is ſo much in uſe all over *India*, as *Aſa Fœtida*, for Medicines, and for Sauſe for Meat; and they uſually mix it with their Broths. They uſe it as a Medicine to quicken the Appetite, to ſtrengthen the Stomach, to diſcuſs Wind, and to excite Venery: But in *Europe* 'tis chiefly uſed inwardly, for Mother-fits, a *Peripneumonia*, and for Wounds.

Wounds. 'Tis uſed outwardly for Swellings of the Spleen, Mother-fits, and the like. If any one is ſubject to the Falling-ſickneſs, let *Aſa Fætida* be held to his Noſe as ſoon as the Fit comes. Take of *Aſa Fætida* one Ounce, of the Leaves of Rue one Handful, of the beſt Vinegar one Pint; boyl them in a Veſſel of a narrow Mouth: Let thoſe that are ſubject to Vapours and Mother-fits receive the hot Vapour of it into their Mouths and Noſtrils often in a Day. Take of *Aſa Fætida*, Caſtor, and Myrrh, each one Scruple; of the *Fæcula*, or Lees of Briony half a Scruple; of the Seeds of Rue, and of Saffron, each eight Grains; with Syrup of Mugwort make twelve Pills: Three or four may be taken at a time. But if the Patient cannot take Pills, they may be diſſolv'd in Mugwort-water. Theſe Pills are very good in Hyſterical Diſeaſes, and for Mother-fits. But when the Fits are very violent, the following Pills are uſed very ſucceſsfully, and do moſt commonly take them off: Take of *Aſa Fætida* one Scruple, of Caſtor ſix Grains, of *Laudanum* three Grains; make three or four Pills, let the Patient take them preſently. The Fetid Pills, tho' they are Purging, may be conveniently given in the Fit, for they do not uſe to work till the Fit is over. The Doſe is half a Dram. The Plant, whereof *Aſa Fætida* is the Juice, (for it is preſs'd out of a Root) grows in the *Perſian* Empire.

B.

THE *True, Natural* **Balſam-tree**, in Latin *Balſamum verum*. The Balſam of it, called *Opobalſamum*, has been famous in all Ages for curing of Wounds: And ſo effectual has it been accounted, that other Vulnerary Oyls and Ointments have taken their Names from it: And therefore Quacks and Mountebanks grace their Medicines with the Name

of Balſam, to make them more acceptable to the People. There are many Obſervations of dangerous Wounds that have been cured in a ſhort time by the uſe of this Balſam. It cleanſeth ſordid Ulcers. It doth much good in the Bitings of Serpents and Scorpions, inwardly taken, or outwardly applied. Half a Dram of it taken every Morning, is good in the Plague, and a good Preſervative againſt it. Two Scruples, or a Dram of it is very good in Chronical Fevers, occaſion'd by crude and cold Humours, or by Obſtructions of the Bowels. It clears the Sight, and is good in Diſeaſes of the Ears. Beſides, 'tis uſeful in Convulſions that proceed from Cold and Moiſture; alſo for Giddineſs, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſies, and the like; for Coughs that proceed from a cold Humour; for Difficulty of Breathing, and Catarrhs; for Crudities, and Wind in the Stomach; for a moiſt and cold Intemperies of the Womb; for Barrenneſs, the Whites, Difficulty of Urine, occaſion'd either by Wind or Gravel. Women alſo make uſe of it to beautifie the Face. *Lobelius* wrote a whole Book of the Virtue of it. It grows only in the Land of *Judea*.

Peruvian **Balſam**, in Latin *Balſamum è Peru*. 'Tis of great Virtue in outward and inward Diſeaſes. 'Tis hot and dry. It diſſolves, digeſts, and diſcuſſes. Some Drops of it taken in a Morning faſting, is good in an *Aſthma*. 'Tis good for the Intemperies of the Stomach, and Weakneſs of the Bowels. It opens Obſtructions, and takes off the Chilneſs of the Breaſt, and Hypochondra's, being anointed with a warm Hand. By rubbing of it on the Head, it ſtrengthens the Brain, and prevents Convulſions, and the Palſie, and ſtrengthens all the Nerves. When a Nerve is prick'd, it takes off the Acrimony of the Sanies, from whence proceed Pains and Convulſions. When Animals are wounded, or bit by Venomous Creatures, by Inſtinct

ſtinct of Nature they rub themſelves on the Bark of this Tree, and ſo are preſently reliev'd. 'Tis commonly uſed by Dr. *Willis*, and others, in making of Purging Pills. It comes from *Peru* and *New-Spain*, in Earthen Jars. 'Tis of a very dark Colour, and of a fragrant Smell.

Balſam *Copaiba*. 'Tis of the Conſiſtence and Smell of diſtill'd Oyl of Turpentine. The Bark being cut at Full-Moon, it diſtils in ſuch a quantity, that in the ſpace of three Hours it drops ſix Quarts. 'Tis not only excellent for healing and cleanſing Wounds, eſpecially of the Nerves, and for curing the Biting of Serpents; but it is alſo very beneficial taken inwardly: For three or four Drops taken in an Egg, twice or thrice in a Morning, cures a Dyſentery, and other Fluxes of the Belly, the Whites, and a Gonorrhœa. The *Jews* experience the Salutary Virtue of it in Circumciſion; for they ſtop the Blood, flowing from that cruel Wound, with it, which before was deadly to many of them. This Tree is wont to be much rub'd by Animals that are bit by Serpents, or hurt by Wild Beaſts; to which they run for Cure by natural Inſtinct. It grows plentifully in the Iſland called *Maranhow*.

Balſam *of Tolu*, in Latin *Balſamum de Tolu*. The Tree from whence this Balſam drops is like a ſmall Pine-tree: The thin and tender Bark is cut when the Sun is at its full heighth; for it will not drop at all in the Night, by reaſon of the Cold. The Liquor flowing out is receiv'd into Spoons, made of black Wax. 'Tis of a Golden Colour, and of a moderate Conſiſtence. 'Tis very glutinous, taſtes pleaſantly and well, and hath a curious Scent. It hath the ſame Virtues with the *Peruvian* Balſam. It comes from *Tolu*, and is better than that which is brought from *New Spain*. It heats and dries, attenuates, reſolves, is vulnerary, and purges the Breaſt. 'Tis chiefly uſed

in an *Aſthma*, and for a Conſumption, and alſo for Crudities and Pains in the Stomach. 'Tis outwardly uſed for all Pains that proceed from a cold Cauſe, for Defluxions upon the Eyes, the Palſie, the Weakneſs, Pain and Wind of the Stomach. Uſed with Nard-Oyl, it cures the Weakneſs of the Spleen; and is good for all Edematous Tumors, for Swellings under the Ears, and for the King's-Evil. But it is much commended for curing Wounds, eſpecially if the Bones are broken; for it draws forth the Splinters. 'Tis alſo of good uſe in Wounds of the Joints, and when the Nerves are cut or prick'd, and for Contuſions, and the like. Take of the Balſam of *Tolu*, of *Mecha*, or, for want of it, of *Copaiba*, of Calamite-Storax, of Belzion the beſt, of Onibanum, Maſtich, Myrrh, Ammoniacum granulated, Taccamhac, of Gum-Elemi of *Chios*-Turpentine, of the Roots of *Florentine*-Orris, each half an Ounce; of the Pectoral-water made in the following manner, one Pint and an half: Take of the Leaves of Ground-Ivy, Colt's-foot, Oak of *Jeruſalem*, each three Pounds; Hyſop, Roſemary, Penny-royal, Horehound, of each one Pound and an half; of the Roots of Elecampane and Liquoriſh, each one Pound and an half; of *Florentine*-Orris twelve Ounces, of Figs ſliced three Pounds, of the beſt Saffron, of the Seeds Anniſe, and Sweet-Fennel, each half an Ounce; of Spirit of Wine five Quarts, of Fountain-water four and twenty Quarts; infuſe them, and diſtil from a Limbeck twelve Quarts: Take, as I ſaid, one Pint and an half of this Pectoral-water, and boyl the Ingredients above-mention'd in it, in a Circulatory Veſſel, well ſtop'd, and placed in hot Sand for ſome Hours; ſtrain it, and add a ſufficient quantity of White Sugar to make a Syrup. This is excellent for Coughs, and Conſumptions; and for the Stone in the Kidnies and Bladder.

Balſamum *de Chili*, is good for Pains that proceed from Cold or Wind. It helps Digeſtion, creates an Appetite, and ſtrengthens the Stomach. 'Tis good for Ulcers in the Kidnies, Womb, Lungs, or Breaſt. It ſtops Spitting of Blood; is good for Coughs, and an *Aſthma*, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs. 'Tis uſeful in Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves; as, Apoplexies, Lethargy, Palſie, Convulſions, and the like. It cures Burſten Bellies, and kills Worms, and expels Gravel. It cures Deafneſs, being drop'd into the Ear. 'Tis good for a Fiſtula and Ulcers; for Bruiſes, and Aches of the Limbs. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and provokes Women's Courſes. It grows in *America*, in the Province of *Chili*.

Balauſtians, in Latin *Balauſtia*. They are the Flowers of the Wild Pomegranate; ſome of them are as big as a Damask-Roſe, others much leſs. They corroborate the Stomach; are drying, binding, cooling, and aſtringent. They ſtop Catarrhs, a Looſneſs, the Bloody-Flux, a Gonorrhæa, and the like. They ſettle the Teeth when they are looſe, and cure Burſten Bellies. They are brought from *Turky*, and *Spain*, and ſome other Places. Take of the Roots of Biſtort, Tormentil, of Pomegranate-peel, each one Ounce; of the Leaves of Plantane, Knot-graſs, Shepherd's-purſe, and Horſe-tail, each one Handful, of Cypreſs-Nuts, Balauſtians, Pomegranate, Myrtle, and Shumach, each one Ounce; boyl them in Smith's Water, and rough Wine; ſtrain it, and make a Fomentation. This is a good aſtringent Fomentation. Balauſtians are alſo an Ingredient of the Syrup of Myrtles in the *London-Diſpenſatory*.

Bdellium. It mollifies, diſcuſſes, opens, and cleanſes. But it is to be noted, when it is freſh, it mollifies moſt powerfully; when it is old, it diſcuſſes and cleanſes beſt. 'Tis chiefly uſed inwardly, for a Cough, and

an Ulcer of the Lungs, and to expel Gravel, and to provoke Urine, and the like. Outwardly uſed, it diſcuſſes Hardneſs and Knots of the Nerves. Take of Bdellium, Gum-Ammoniacum, and Opoponax, each two Drams; diſſolve them in White-wine, ſtrain them, and boyl them; then add of the Confection of Hamech and Diaphœnicon, each two Ounces; of the *Catholicon Duplicatum* half an Ounce, of Fætid Pill two Drams; make an Opiat; of which take half an Ounce, adding to it twenty Grains of *Mercurius dulcis*: Continue the uſe of it ſeveral Days together, and it will take off the Hardneſs and Swelling of the Spleen.

Bear's-breech, in Latin *Branca Urſina*. 'Tis one of the five Emollient Herbs. 'Tis uſed chiefly in Clyſters, and other Paregoricks, of whatſoever kind they are; and moſt commonly in Pultiſes. The Roots made into Pultiſes, and applied, are good for Burns, and Luxations. Being taken inwardly, they force Urine, and ſtop a Looſneſs. They are good for Conſumptive People, and ſuch as ſpit Blood, and for Contuſions. It grows in *Italy*, and *Sicily*. 'Tis one of the Ingredients of the Majeſterial Water of Worms, in the *London-Diſpenſatory*; which is made in the following manner: Take of Worms well cleans'd three Pounds; of Snails, with their Shells, cleans'd two Gallons; beat them in a Mortar, and put them into a convenient Veſſel; adding of the Leaves of Stinging Nettles, with their Roots, ſix Handfuls, of Wild Angelica four Handfuls, of Bears-breech ſeven Handfuls, of Agrimony and Betony, each three Handfuls; of Common Wormwood two Handfuls, of the Flowers of Roſemary ſix Ounces, of the Roots of Sharp-pointed Docks ten Ounces, of Wood-Sorrel five Ounces, of Turmerick, of the Inner Bark of Barberries, each four Ounces, of Fenugreek-ſeed two Ounces, of Cloves powder'd three Ounces,

Ounces, of Hart's-horn grosly powder'd, of Ivory powder'd, each four Ounces; of Saffron three Drams, of Small Spirit of Wine four Gallons and an half; after they have been infus'd four and twenty Hours, distil them in Glass Vessels, in *B. M.* The first four Pints that distil is to be kept by it self, and is called the Spirit: The rest is called the Majesterial Water of Worms.

Benjamin, in Latin *Benzoinum.* It attenuates: 'Tis hot and dry. 'Tis used for Coughs, Rheums, and Obstructions of the Lungs. It comes from *Sumatra*, *Surat*, and several other Places. Flowers and the Oyl of *Benjamin* are made in the following manner: Take an Earthen Pot, high and narrow, with a little Border round it; put into it three or four Ounces of clear *Benjamin*, grosly powder'd; cover the Pot with a Coffin of Paper, and tye it round about, under the Border; set the Pot into hot Ashes, and when the *Benjamin* is heated, the Flowers will sublime; take off the Coffin every two Hours, and fix another in its place; stop up quickly, in a Glass, the Flowers you find in the Coffins; and when those which afterwards sublime do begin to appear Oyly, take the Pot off the Fire, put that which remains into a little Glass Retort; and fitting a Receiver to it, distil in a Sand-heat a thick and fragrant Oyl, until no more comes forth; and there will remain in the Retort nothing but a very spungy Earth. The Flowers are good for Asthmatical Persons, and to fortifie the Stomach. The Dose is, from two Grains to five, in an Egg, or in Lozenges. The Oyl is a Ballam for Wounds and Ulcers. Tincture of *Benjamin* is made in the following manner: Take three Ounces of *Benjamin*, and half an Ounce of Storax; powder them grosly, and put them into a Pottle-Matrass, half empty; pour upon them a Pint of Spirit of Wine; stop your Vessel close, and set it in warm Horse-dung; leave

leave it in Digeſtion for a Fortnight; after which, filtrate the Liquor, and keep it in a Veſſel well ſtop'd. Some do add to it five or ſix Drops of Balſam of *Peru*, to give it a better Smell. 'Tis good to take away Spots in the Face. A Dram of it is put into four Ounces of Water, and it whitens like Milk: This Water ſerves for a Waſh, and is called Virgin's Milk. Take of Fat Ammoniacum, diſſolv'd in Vinegar of Squills, one Ounce; of Extract of Aloes half an Ounce, of Cryſtal of Tartar one Dram, of Myrrh, and Saffron, each half a Dram; of Maſtich; *Benjamin*, and Salt of Aſh-tree and Wormwood, each one Scruple; with Oxymel of Squills make a Maſs for Pills. The Doſe is, half a Dram, twice a Week; Purging being uſed betwixt whiles. Theſe Pills are good for a Scirrhus of the Spleen.

Ben-Nut, in Latin, *Balanus Myrepſica. Diſcorides*, and others of the Ancients, attribute many Virtues to it. It purges upward and downward, and evacuates Choler and Flegm. It has an Acrid Moiſture, whereby it ſubverts the Stomach, occaſions Nauſeouſneſs, and moves the Belly. It purges groſs and clammy Flegm by Vomit and Stool; wherefore it is good for a Flegmatick Cholick. Mixed with Hony, it reſolves hard Swellings, and the King's-Evil. Made up into a Pultis with Barly-Meal and Hony, it doth good in cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves. Mix'd with Meal of Lupines, it takes off Obſtructions and Hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen. The Oyl drop'd into the Ear, cures Deafneſs, and the Noiſes of it. It cleanſes the Skin from Spots. That which is old is better for inward uſe than the freſh, becauſe by Time the Moiſture is evaporated, which ſo much diſturbs the Body. The like may by obſerv'd in the Roots and Leaves of Aſarabacka; which purge violently upward and downward when they are green, by reaſon of ſuch an Acrid

Acrid Moisture; for when they are dry they lose that malignant and violent force. The same is also to be observ'd in Orris; which, when green, burns and pricks violently; but when it is dry it doth not do so. The same is to be observ'd in the Roots of Wake-Robin, which lose their Acrimony when they are dry. Take Bdellium, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, of each equal parts; beat them in a Mortar, with the Oyl of *Ben* and Lillies; then add the like quantity of the Mucilage of the Seeds of Fenugreek, and Figs: Make an Ointment. 'Tis of great use in the Scirrhus.

Birth-wort, *Long* and *Round*, in Latin *Aristolochia*. The Root is hot and dry. Both discuss, attenuate, open, and cleanse: But the Round is of finer parts, the long of grosser: Both are Cephalick, Epatick, and Pulmonick. They are good to open the Obstructions of the Lungs, to provoke the Courses, to break inward Tumors, and to expel Poison. The Infusion of the long Root is frequently used to cure the Itch, and to cleanse Wounds. 'Tis good for Pains in the Stomach, and for the Hickups. But the chief use of both is, to purge the Womb after Child-birth, and to force the Courses. Take of the Roots of Round Birth-wort half a Dram, of the Leaves of dried Savin one Dram and an half, of Dittany of *Crete*, of the Troches of Myrrh, of *Asa Fœtida*, each one Dram; of choice Cinnamon two Drams; of White Sugar two Ounces; make a fine Powder of them all: Take two Drams in the Morning, for some Days, in the Broth of Red Vetches, wherein two Drams of Cinnamon and half a Dram of Saffron have been boyl'd. Birth-wort grows every where in the Hedges, in *Italy*, *France* and *Spain*.

Bishop's-weed, in Latin *Ammi*. The Seed of it is one of the four Lesser hot Seeds. It incides, opens, and dries. 'Tis good for the Gripes, Difficulty of

of Urine, and the Biting of Venomous Creatures; and also forces the Courses. 'Tis mix'd with Blistering Plasters to prevent Difficulty of Urine, which usually comes upon the use of such Medicines: But the use of it, as of Cummin, are Causes of pale Colour. 'Tis of excellent use for Barrenness, a Dram of it powder'd, being taken in Wine, or fresh Broth, every other Day, three Hours before Meals: But it ought not to be given above four or five times. 'Tis an excellent Medicine in this Case, and has often been found successful. But the Husband must not be concern'd with his Wife on the Days she takes the Seed. To which End, and also for the Whites, an Uterine Clyster being first used, says *Simon Paulus*, I have given the following Powder to many barren Women; whereby they prov'd with Child, and were freed from the Whites. The Description of the Uterine Clyster is as follows: Take of the Roots of Long and Round Birth-wort, each two Drams; of Gentian, and Zedoary, each one Dram; of Ground-Ivy, the Lesser Centory, of Birth-wort, and Rosemary, each one Handful; of Balm, and Red Mug-wort, each half an Handful; of the Lesser Cardamoms half an Ounce; cut and beat them for a Decoction for an Uterine Clyster. The Description of the Powder is as follows: Take of Speed-well, of the Seeds of Bishop's-weed, each half an Ounce; of the Lesser Cardamoms, of sharp Cinnamon, each two Drams; of Sugar-Candy a fourth part of the weight of all the rest: Make a Powder according to Art. Take of the Roots of Elecampane, Smallage, Fennel, and Orris dried, each one Ounce and an half; of the Roots of Valerian, Gentian, Asarabacca, Squills, each one Dram; of the inner Bark of the Elder, and Saxifrage, each six Drams; of the Leaves of Wormwood, Agrimony, Germander, Maiden-hair dried, each two Drams; of the Tops of the Lesser Centaury, and Broom-Flowers,

Flowers, each one Dram; of the Seeds of Parſley, Biſhop's-weed, and Dill, each one Dram and an half; of Cinnamon two Drams, of Spikenard half a Dram; mix them together, and infuſe them in two or three Meaſures of White-wine: Let the Sick drink of this Wine every Morning. This is good for a Dropſie. The Seed of Biſhop's-weed is alſo an Ingredient of the Compound Syrup of Betony in the *London-Diſpenſatory*. It comes from *Alexandria*.

Bitter-Vetch, in Latin *Orobus*. A Water diſtill'd from it, breaks and expels the Stone in the Bladder. The Root of it is good againſt Poiſons, and the Strangury. The Plant bruiſed, and applied hot, eaſes the Pain of the Side. It grows about *Geneva*; and frequently in the Woods in *Germany*.

Brazile-wood, in Latin *Brazilia arbor*. 'Tis a large and vaſt Tree; and ſo very thick ſometimes, that three Men, with their Arms extended, can ſcarce compaſs it. The Wood is cold and dry; it mitigates Fevers; 'tis Binding, and Strengthening. Infus'd in the Cold, with Eye-water, it cures Inflammations of the Eyes. The Wood is much uſed for making Handles for Knives and Swords, and Drum-ſticks. 'Tis very denſe and ponderous, and may be poliſh'd. Take of Sarſaperilla, of Crude Antimony, and of the Shells of Nuts, each ſix Ounces; of the Roots of China one Ounce, of Brazile-wood a little, of Water nine Pints; boyl half away; the Antimony, and the Shells powder'd, muſt be hang'd in a Rag, ſo that they may not touch the bottom of the Veſſel; ſtrain it: Take a large Draught in the Morning, three Hours before Dinner; and in the Afternoon, four Hours after Dinner; and three Hours after Supper, for fifteen Days; Bleeding and Purging being firſt uſed. This is commended in the Gout.

C.

Camel's-Hay, in Latin *Schænanthus*. It heats, diſcuſſes, and is of fine Parts. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and the like. 'Tis alſo uſed for Vomiting, and the Hickups; as alſo for Wind in the Stomach, for Difficulty of Urine, and Pains of the Kidnies, Bladder and Womb. It cures a Stinking Breath, and ſtrengthens the Head, and diſcuſſes the Swelling of the *Uvula*, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, it being outwardly uſed in a Lotion. A Dram of it powder'd may be taken inwardly, in hot Wine; or it may be boyl'd in Water. 'Tis reckon'd a Specifick for Ulcers of the Bladder. A Woman evacuated a Stone almoſt as big as a Walnut, which had occaſion'd an Ulcer of the Bladder, and of the neighbouring Parts, by uſing Camel's-Hay and the Roots of Cypreſs. Take of the Tops of Roman-Wormwood three Drams, of Hore-hound and Role-mary, each two Drams; of Red Roſes two Pugils, of the Flowers of Camomile, and the Leaves of Laurel, each half an Handful; of Orange-Pill, and of Sweet Wood of Aloes, each three Drams; Cypreſs-roots, Camel's-Hay, and Spikenard, each half an Ounce; make a Decoction with two parts of the beſt Wine, and one part of Agrimony and Wormwood-water; foment the Region of the Liver with it, with a Spunge preſs'd out of Wormwood-wine. This has been uſed in a Dropſie.

Camphir, in Latin *Camphora*. Camphir was unknown to the Ancient *Grecians:* It began firſt to be taken notice of by the *Arabians*. Whether it is hot or cold, is not agreed on by Authors. The Ancients counted it cold, becauſe it extinguiſh'd Venery, and cured Inflammations of the Eyes; and for that being put upon Burns, it ſeem'd as cold as Snow. But Modern Phyſicians affirm, 'tis hot, on the contrary:

trary: Their Arguments for it are, the great Inflammability of it; its penetrating, Aromatick Smell, and Acrid Taste; its readiness to evaporate, by reason of the Tenuity of Parts. Which Opinion, indeed, seems most probable; for the contrary Arguments are easily answer'd. For, if it should be granted that it suppresses Venery, it doth not therefore necessarily follow that it is cold; for so doth Rue, and the chaste Tree, and the like. Yet *Breynius* saith, it doth not extinguish Venery: For, says he, it hath been observ'd, that many who have been employ'd in purifying Camphir daily, have had many Children. And then, tho' it be of use in many Diseases that require Cooling, as, in Inflammations of the Eys, and Erysipelas, Fevers, and the like; yet they say, Cooling in these Cases, by this Medicine, is not *per se*, but *per accidens*; much in the same manner as the Inflammation of a Member burnt is drawn out by the Heat of the Fire, or the Flame of a Candle, or, as by the immoderate use of Pepper, the native Heat is driven out, and is less within; and so the Body becomes cold. Some mention other Ways whereby these things may be perform'd; which I omit, partly because they are not satisfactory, and partly because it is not clear, whether Camphir doth good in these Diseases, or whether it be injurious. Camphir resists Putrefaction and Poisons; upon which Account it is frequently used in the Plague, Malignant Diseases, and Putrid Fevers. Balm-water, wherein Camphir hath been extinguish'd, doth good in Mother-fits. 'Tis most frequently used outwardly, in cooling Epithems, Frontals, and Paregoricks: And for the mixing of it with them, 'tis wont to be dissolv'd with the Spirit of Wine, or rubbed with Oyly Kernels or Seeds. Camphir dissolves in Spirit of Wine presently, and swims upon the top of the Spirit, in form of an Oyl. Camphir is mix'd with Wash-balls, to

smoothen

ſmoothen and beautifie the Skin. A ſmall quantity of it uſed outwardly or inwardly, diſpoſes to Sleep: But if it be held to the Noſe frequently, it dries the Brain, and cauſes Watching. Camphir is reckon'd by the moſt learned Men, and not undeſervedly, among the ſtrongeſt Alexipharmicks. It wonderfully reſiſts Putrefaction, and repels and corrects the putrid Vapours of a corrupt Member: But it is to be uſed cautiouſly in violent Pains of the Head and Stomach. Camphir is diſſolv'd in Spirit of Wine; and this Diſſolution is called Spirit of Wine Camphoriz'd. 'Tis good for the Apoplexy, and Hyſterical Diſeaſes. 'Tis alſo found to be of excellent uſe for the Tooth-ach, a little Cotton being dip'd in it, and put into the aching Tooth. The Oyl of Camphir is made in the following manner: Powder groſly three or four Ounces of good Camphir, put it into a Matraſs, and pour upon it twice as much Spirit of Nitre; ſtop your Veſſel cloſe, and ſet it over a Pot half full of Water, a little heated; ſtir it ever now and then, to help forward the Diſſolution, which will be finiſh'd in two or three Hours, and then you will find the Camphir turn'd into a clear Oyl, which ſwims above the Spirit; ſeparate it, and keep it in a Viol well ſtop'd. 'Tis uſed for the Caries of Bones, and to touch Nerves that are uncover'd in Wounds. This Oyl is nothing but a Diſſolution of Camphir in Spirit of Nitre; for if you pour Water upon it, to deſtroy the force of the Spirit, it returns into Camphir, as before. Of all the Reſins, this is the only one that can diſſolve in Spirit of Wine. Take of Volatile Salt of Hart's-horn two Grains, of the Majeſterial Cardiac-powder ſix Grains, of Camphir and Cochinel, each four Grains; of *Venice*-Treacle one Scruple, of the *Aqua Cœleſtis* a ſufficient quantity: Make a Bolus. This is good in Malignant Fevers. Take of Camphir and Borax, each

each one Dram; of White Sugar-candy five Drams, of White Vitriol one Scruple; powder them very fine, and mingle them by degrees with half a Pint of Sweet-Fennel-water. This is an excellent Water for Rheums and Inflammations of the Eyes, a Rag being dip'd in it, and applied often on the Eye-lids. 'Tis gather'd from more Trees than one. It diſtils, Drop by Drop, from a great Tree, much like a Walnut-tree, in the Iſland *Borneo*, in *Aſia*. Little Cakes of it are likewiſe brought out of *China*, but that is not ſo good. It muſt be choſen white, tranſparent, clean, friable, without Spot, and ſuch as is hard to quench when once lighted. Camphir is compounded of a Sulphur and a Salt; ſo very Volatile, that it is very hard to keep any time; and it always loſeth ſomething, let it be never ſo cloſely ſtop'd.

Cancamum: See **Gummi Anime.**

Canela: See **Cinnamon.**

Capers, in Latin *Capperis*. They are brought to us in Pickle, and are frequently uſed for Sauce for Roaſt and Boil'd Meat, and for Fiſh. They quicken the Appetite, promote Concoction, and open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. *Lobelius* ſays, the Biggeſt Capers are better than the Leaſt. Perhaps he means the Fruit which is ſometimes pickl'd, and is called Long-Capers: But now-a-days they are not uſed in *England*. It is ſaid, that they who eat *Italian* Capers daily, are not troubled with the Palſie, nor Pains of the Spleen. They are good for the Hip-Gout, and Burſten-Bellies. They provoke the Courſes, draw Flegm from the Head, and cure the Tooth-ach. Being boyl'd in Vinegar, the Bark, eſpecially of the Root, ſoftens the Spleen when it is hard. Being taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it provokes the Courſes, cleanſes Ulcers, and dries; doth good in

he Gout, digests hard Tumours; it also kills Worms. Take of Oil of Lillies, and of Capers, each two Ounces; of the Juice of Briony and Smallage, each three Ounces; boyl them to the Consumption of the Juices; then add of Ointment of Marsh-mallows and Gum-Ammoniacum, dissolv'd in Vinegar, and strain'd, each one Ounce; of the Seeds of Daucus and Spikenard, each one Dram and an half; of yellow Wax a sufficient quantity; make an Ointment: When you use it add a little Vinegar of Roses. This is commended for Obstructions of the Liver. Oyl of Capers of the *London-Dispensatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Bark of the Roots of Capers one Ounce; of the Bark of Tamarisk, of the Leaves of the same, of the Seeds of the chaste Tree, of Spleen-wort, and of the Roots of Cyperus, each two Drams; of Rue one Dram, of ripe Oyl of Olives one Pint, of the sharpest Vinegar, and of fragrant White-wine, each two Ounces; cut them, and steep them two Days, and boyl them gently in *B. M.* and when the Wine and Vinegar are consum'd, strain it, and keep it for use. This Oyl is very proper for Hardness, Pain, and Obstructions of the Liver or Spleen; and also for the Rickets. Capers grow in Sandy Ground, and amongst Rubbish, at *Rome*, and *Florence*, and other Parts of *Italy*.

Cardamoms, in Latin *Cardamomum*. They have a gentle Heat, that is very agreeable to Nature. They provoke Urine and the Courses, and open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and especially of the Mesentery; in which Obstructions they do Wonders; they are also good to help Concoction. They are an Ingredient in the Compound-water of Wormwood, of the *London-Dispensatory*.

Carthamus, or *Bastard-Saffron*. The Flowers bruis'd are used instead of Sauce; and they colour the Meat of a Saffron-colour,

lour. They looſen the Belly, and are good in the Jaundice. But the chief uſe of the Flowers is, for dying of Silks and Cloth. Some adulterate Saffron, by mixing it with theſe Flowers. The Seed of it bruis'd, and taken in Broth, purges clammy Flegm by Vomit and Stool; upon which Account it is reckon'd amongſt Flegmagoges. 'Tis very good for the Breaſt, and is excellent for expelling Wind; wherefore it is very good for Cholicks, and an *Anaſarca*. But it is offenſive to the Stomach, and therefore Stomachicks ought to be mix'd with it; as Anniſe-ſeeds, Galangal, Cinnamon, and the like. The Operation of it ſhould be quicken'd, by adding things that are acrid; as Cardamoms, Ginger, *Sal Gemmæ*, and the like. The Doſe of it, in Infuſion, is from three Drams to ſix. *Hofmannus* ſays, the Husk ſhould be taken off with a Knife, tho' it be difficult; for the beating of it with a Peſtle, looſes the Oyly Subſtance, wherein the Virtue lies. The Electuary, called *Diacarthamum*, of the *London-Diſpenſatory*. Take of the Species of Diatragacanth frigid half an Ounce, of the Pulp of Preſerv'd Quinces one Ounce, of the Marrow of the Seeds of the Baſtard-Saffron half an Ounce, of White Ginger two Drams, of Diagrydium powder'd a-part, three Drams, of White Turbith ſix Drams, of Manna two Ounces, of Solutive Hony of Roſes ſtrain'd, and Sugar-candy, each one Ounce; of Hermodactils half an ounce, of White Sugar, boyl'd to the Conſiſtence of a ſolid Electuary, ten Ounces and an half; when it is hot, mix with it the Hony, Manna, and the Pulp of Quinces; then add the Powders, and make a ſolid Electuary, to be formed into Tablets.

Caſſia Fiſtula Alexandrina, in Engliſh *Ordinary Purging Caſſia*. The *Egyptians* uſe to walk in a Morning where Caſſia grows, eſpecially at Sun-riſing, for then the Caſſia ſmells very pleaſantly. The Pulp of Caſſia purges Choler, and

watery Humours. 'Tis good in outward and inward Heats. It attemperates the Blood, and renders it more pure. It wonderfully helps Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, occaſion'd by a Diſtillation of ſharp Humours. The *Egyptians* uſe the Pulp, with Sugar-candy and Liquoriſh, for Diſeaſes of the Bladder and Reins. And by the frequent uſe of it, they preſerve themſelves from the Stone; three Drams of it being taken three Hours before Dinner. But *Fallopius* and *Fabritius Hildanus* think it is not ſafe giving of it in Heat of Urine; for they ſay it increaſes the Diſeaſe, by drawing Water to the Part affected. Two Inconveniences attend the uſe of it: It diſſolves the Tone of the Stomach by its Moiſture, and then it breeds Wind; wherefore it is not to be uſed to thoſe that have moiſt Stomachs, or are Hypondriacal, or troubl'd with Wind, unleſs it be corrected by Carminatives, or Stomachicks; as, with Cinnamon, Maſtick, or the like. But *Hofmannus* ſays, 'tis beſt not to uſe it in Hypochondriacal People, by reaſon of the Weakneſs of their Inteſtines. Caſſia is uſed for all Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, and an *Aſthma*. 'Tis uſed outwardly in hot Pains of the Joints. Pains of the Head after Eating are beſt cured by taking Caſſia after Eating. Caſſia is made much uſe of in the Purging Electuaries of the *London-Diſpenſatory*. Extract of Caſſia for Clyſters is made in the following manner: Take of the Leaves of Violets, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pelitory of the Wall, Flowers of Violets, each one Handful; make a Decoction in a ſufficient quantity of Water, (adding at the end the Flowers of Violets) whereby the Caſſia may be extracted, and the Canes waſh'd within; then take of the Caſſia extracted by this Decoction, and boyl'd to a Conſiſtence, one Pound; of Brown Sugar one Pound and an half; boyl them up to an Electuary, according to Art. The Electuary called *Dia-Caſſia*, with Manna,

is

is made in the following manner: Take of Damask-Prunes two Ounces, of the Flowers of Violets one Ounce and an half, of Fountain-water a Pint and an half; boyl them according to Art, till half is consum'd; ſtrain it, and diſſolve in it, of the Pulp of Caſſia ſix Ounces; of Violet-Sugar and Syrup of Violets, each four Ounces; of the Pulp of Tamarinds one Ounce; of Sugar-candy one Ounce and an half, of the beſt Manna two Ounces; mingle them, and make an Electuary according to Art: 'Tis a good, cooling Purge. *Caſſia extracted without Sena:* Take of Prunes number Twelve, of the Leaves of Violets one Handful, of Barly cleans'd, and the Seeds of Anniſe, and of Baſtard-Saffron, and of Polypody of the Oak, each five Drams; of Maiden-hair, Thyme, and Dodder, each half an Handful; of Raiſins ſtoned half an Ounce, of the Seeds of Fennel two Drams, of the Seeds of Purſlain and Mallows, each three Drams; of Liquoriſh half an Ounce; make a Decoction of theſe in a ſufficient quantity of Water; in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve two Pounds of the Pulp of Caſſia, and one Ounce of Tamarinds; add three Drams of Cinnamon, and one Pound of the beſt Sugar; boyl it to the Conſiſtence of an Electuary. This is good when the Body is Feveriſh; for it cools, and purges gently. An Ounce and an half of it may be taken at a time. Caſſia is an Ingredient in the Lenitive Electuary of the *London-Diſpenſatory*. 'Tis made in the following manner: Take of Raiſins ſtoned, of Polypody of the Oak freſh, Oriental Sena, each two Ounces; of Mercury one Handful and an half; of Jujubes and Sebeſtenes, each number Twenty five; of Maiden-hair, of Violets, and of Barly cleans'd, each one Handful; of Damask-Prunes, and Tamerinds, each ſix Drams; of Liquoriſh half an Ounce; boyl them according to Art, in five Quarts of Water, to the Conſumption of a third

part; then ſtrain them out hard: In part of the Liquor diſſolve of the Pulp of Caſſia and Tamerinds, and of freſh Prunes, and of Violet-Sugar, each ſix Ounces; in the other part of the Liquor diſſolve two Pounds of fine Sugar; Laſtly, add an Ounce and an half of the Powder of Sena, and two Drams of the Powder of Anniſe-ſeeds, for every Pound of the Electuary; and ſo make an Electuary according to Art. It cools, and purges gently. An Ounce, or an Ounce and an half may be taken at a time.

Caſtoony: See **Stœchas.**

Caſtummuniar. To give a Deſcription of the Herb, its Place, its Growth, whether it bears any Flower or Seed, is not in my power; having receiv'd no Account along with it from my Brother, Factor to the Honourable *Eaſt-India* Company. Only, thus much is moſt certain; 'tis a Plant eſteem'd even by Princes themſelves; ſome part of what I have being taken out of the King of *Golconda*'s Garden, one of the greateſt and wealthieſt Princes in *India*. And the Prieſts, who are the *Brackmannes* of the *Pythagorean* Sect of Phyloſophers, do many and great Cures with it; for which they are much eſteem'd, not only by the Natives, but alſo by Foreign Merchants that reſide there; the *Engliſh* themſelves preferring them before their own Countrymen, when they labour under thoſe Diſeaſes that reign in the *Eaſt-Indians*. They are very excellent Botaniſts, admirably skill'd in the Nature and Uſe of Plants; and having an extraordinary Variety of them, have improv'd *Galenical* Phyſick to a very great heighth. I do not underſtand that they are acquainted with any of the Chymical Ways, of ſeparating the pure from the impure Parts; nor are they acquainted with the uſe of Minerals: But as they are nouriſh'd by the Product of the Earth, ſo they are cured by the Off-ſpring thereof;

Not

Not feeding upon any Animal kill'd for their use, fearing they should eat some of their Ancestors, because they hold a Transmigration of Souls. This Root, tho' it might serve to Aromatize their Diet, and is certainly a good Stomachick, yet they use it only Medicinally; and that in so homely a Way, as is becoming such plain and simple Men, unacquainted with the Confectioner's or Apothecary's Art. They cut the Root transverse, or cross-ways; and having so done, they dry it in the Sun with great Care; and when they have Occasion to use it, they grind it betwixt two Stones, adding Water to it; after the manner of Painters grinding their Colours: Being reduc'd hereby to the Consistence of an Electuary, they administer two or three Drams of it at a time to their Patients. As to its Qualities, 'tis moderately hot, and very astringent. It consists of very fine Parts; wrap'd up in, and tied to an Earthy Matter; and may be reckon'd amongst *Aromata*, or Spices. It exceedingly recruits the Animal and Vital Spirits; and may well be imagin'd to be Aperitive. By the Experience I have had of it, I find it admirably to agree with the Animal Spirits, and a proper Remedy against their Irregularities. With Spirit of Wine I have drawn a good Spirit from it, and with the remaining *Fæces* made a very good Extract; and conceive, its Extract made with Fountain-water may be better than the Powder in the Bloody-Flux, for which it is an excellent Remedy. The Spirit is good to mix with Cordials. It is a very good Medicine, outwardly used; and will lay Scents better than any thing yet found out. 'Tis much commended by Doctor *John Peachie* of *Glocester*, (who wrote this Account of it) for Apoplexies, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, and the like. He used to foment the Head with the Spirit, and to give inwardly the following Medicine: Take of Cassummuniar powder'd two Ounces, of the Con-

ſerves of the Flowers of Betony one Ounce; make an Electuary according to Art, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Peony: Let the Patient take the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a Day, drinking upon it four Ounces of the following Julap: Take of the Waters of the Flowers of the Lime-tree, and of Black-berries, each half a Pint; of the Compound Spirit of Lavender three Ounces, a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Peony; mingle them. He ſays, many have been cured of Head-diſeaſes by this Medicine. Mr. *Marlow*, in *King-ſtreet*, near *Guild-Hall*, an excellent Apothecary, and a curious Man, ſhew'd me Caſſummuniar, and confirm'd the Uſe and Virtues above-mention'd.

China. 'Tis good for the French-Pox, which ſome ſay, it cures, without obſerving a ſtrict Diet, in a ſhort time, and with pleaſure; wherefore it is much eſteem'd by the *Indians*. *Garſia* wrote a whole Book of the Virtue and Uſe of this Root. 'Tis moſt commonly uſed in Decoctions; and one or two Ounces is ſufficient for nine Pints of Water. 'Tis good for all Diſeaſes that require Sweating. 'Tis uſed in the Palſie, for Pains in the Joints, the Hip-Gout, the Gout, Scirrhous and Edematous Tumors, and for the King's-Evil. It ſtrengthens the Stomach when weak, eaſes inveterate Pains in the Head, doth good for the Stone, and Ulcers of the Bladder; cures the Jaundice, and Humoral and Windy Ruptures. 'Tis a great Provocative to Venery. And *Fallopius* ſays, Men grow fat by the uſe of it. The *Turks*, who love to have their Wives in good Caſe, diet them with a Decoction of this Root. Take of the Roots of China three Ounces, Sarſaperilla ſix Ounces, Saxifrage one Ounce, of Nephritick Wood two Ounces, of Hart's-horn and Ivory raſp'd, each half an Ounce; of White Sanders half an Ounce; of the Roots of Parſly, Graſs, Knee-holm, each one Ounce;

Ounce; of Liquoriſh two Ounces, of Dates ſton'd number Six, of Caraways and Coriander-ſeeds, each three Drams; infuſe them in ſeven Quarts of Fountain-water, boyl it according to Art, and Aromatize it with Woody Caſſia. This is uſed for the French Pox. Take of the Roots of China two Ounces, of Sarſaperilla ſix Ounces, of all the Sanders, each three Drams; of Saxifrage ten Drams; infuſe them in four Quarts of Fountain-water for twelve Hours, and then, adding of the Leaves of Agrimony two Handfuls, of the Leaves of Speed-well three Handfuls, of Scabious one Handful, of the Seeds of Sweet-Fennel and Caraways, each three Drams; of Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd ſix Ounces, boyl it to the Conſumption of the third part; ſtrain the Liquor, and uſe it for your ordinary Drink. This is much uſed in the King's Evil. China grows plentifully in *China*, and in *Malabar*, and in many other places.

Chiches, or *Chich-peaſe*, in Latin *Cicer ſativum*. Chich-peaſe are three-fold, White, Red, and Black. The Ancients commonly fed upon them, as do the *Italians* now at this Day. They eat them raw, as well as boyl'd; but they are beſt boyl'd, and when they are green, as are Peaſe and Beans, but they are windy. They provoke Venery; they cleanſe, open, incide, digeſt, provoke Urine, and leſſen the Stone; but they hurt the Bladder when it is ulcerated. They gently move the Belly. The Broth of them doth good in the Jaundice. A Decoction of them kills Worms, moves the Courſes, expels the Child, and breeds Milk. In Cataplaſms they cure the Swellings under the Ears, called Parotides, and Inflammations of the Teſticles, and Malignant Ulcers. We moſt commonly make uſe of them only in Difficulty of Urine: But Practitioners ſhould take care that they do not uſe them too often to thoſe that have Ulcers in thoſe Parts. They

are

are ſown every where in *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*. Take of the Root of Liquoriſh four Scruples, of Marſh-mallows, Graſs and Reſt-harrow, each half an Ounce; of the Berries of Winter-Cherries, number Twenty, of Red Chick-peaſe four Ounces, of Currants one Ounce, of the four greater Cold Seeds one Scruple, of Barly two Handfuls; boyl them in the Water of Winter-Cherries, Reſt-harrow, Strawberries, and Flowers of Beans, each one Pint and an half; to the ſtrain'd Liquor add four Ounces of the Syrup of Marſh-mallows. A Perſon that was grievouſly afflicted with the Stone in the Bladder, was much reliev'd by taking of this Decoction daily, for the ſpace of ſeventeen Weeks.

Cinnamon, in Latin *Cinnamomum*. The Diverſity of the Nature of this Tree is wonderful; for, from the Bark of the Root is diſtill'd Camphir, and its Oyl; from the Bark of the Trunk, Oyl of Cinnamon; from the Leaves Oyl of Cloves; from the Fruit, an Oyl like the Oyl of Juniper, mix'd with a little of Cinnamon and Cloves. Of theſe is boyl'd up a fat, thick Oyl, like Wax, fit to make Plaſters, Ointments, and Candles: 'Tis hard, and clear, and of a fragrant Smell. The Inhabitants uſe it in Ointments to eaſe Pain, but they dare not make Candles of it; for none are permitted to uſe Candles, beſides the King of the Country. The Leaves of it ſmell more like Cloves than Cinnamon. The Bark of the Root given in a Decoction, or the Powder of it taken with Sugar and Hony, is good for a Cough. The Bark of the Twigs uſed in a Decoction, is good for the Wind. The ſame given in Powder, with hot Water, eaſes the Pain of the Belly, and ſtops a Flux ariſing from Cold. Our People uſe it ſucceſsfully, boyl'd in Milk, or Poſſet-drink, to ſtop a Looſneſs. A Decoction of it in Red Wine ſtops an immoderate Flux of the Courſes.

The

The Juice of the Leaves given with Sugar and Pepper, do good for Pains of the Belly, and the Flatulent Matter of the Reins. The Powder of the Leaves, with Sugar, are good for Giddiness of the Head: As also are the Flowers, taken with Sugar, in cold Water. The Oyl which is drawn from the Bark of the Root hath many excellent Virtues: 'Tis very good in all Paralytick Diseases, being used outwardly in time. 'Tis a present Remedy for the Gout, presently asswaging the violent Pain of the Parts, as soon as they are anointed with it. It doth also good, taken inwardly. 'Tis also of excellent use, taken inwardly, for curing an *Asthma*, and other Diseases of the Lungs. 'Tis also good to correct the Malignity of Fevers. It forces Sweat; and is very proper to be used in Gangrens, Mortifications, and Malignant Ulcers; for Pains of the Limbs, of the Belly, and of the Eyes; and for Tumors of the Members, proceeding from Cold and Flegmatick Humours. It restores the Sense of Parts that are stupified. 'Tis good for Rheums. The Oyl of the Bark of the Tree is good for Diseases of the Stomach, and for the Gripes. The Water of Cinnamon is counted Cordial. The Oyl of the Leaves is good in the Cholick, and very proper in the Palsie. Cinnamon is good for all Obstructions, and for Diseases of the Breast. Oyl or Essence of Cinnamon, and its Æthérial-water, is made in the following manner: Bruise four Pounds of good Cinnamon, and infuse it in six Quarts of hot Water; leave it in digestion in an Earthen Vessel, well stop'd, two Days; pour the Infusion into a large Copper Limbeck, and fitting a Receiver to it, and luting close the Junctures with a wet Bladder, distil with a pretty good Fire three or four Pints of the Liquor; then unlute the Limbeck, and pour into it by Inclination the distil'd Waters; you will find at bottom a little Oyl, which you must pour into a Viol, and stop it close;

close; distil the Liquor as before; then returning the Water into the Limbeck, take the Oyl you find at the bottom of the Receiver, and mix it with the first: Repeat this Cohobation, until there rises no more Oyl; then take away the Fire. Tincture of Cinnamon is made in the following manner: Take what quantity of bruised Cinnamon you please, put it into a Matrass, and pour upon it Spirit of Wine, one Fingure above it; stop your Matrass close, and set it in Digestion in Horse-dung four or five Days; the Spirit of Wine will be impregnated with the Tincture of Cinnamon, and become red; separate it from the Cinnamon, and after it is filtrated, keep the Tincture in a Viol well stop'd. 'Tis an admirable Cardiack; it fortifies the Stomach, and rejoyces all the Vital Parts. It may be used like Cinnamon-water, in a little smaller Dose. Cinnamon-water is made in the following manner: Take of bruised Cinnamon a Pound and an half, *Spanish* Wine a Quart; infuse the Cinnamon in the Wine twenty four Hours, then distil them in a Limbeck; draw off three Pints of Strong-water, sweeten'd with Sugar, and keep it for use. 'Tis good in a weak Stomach, and is Cordial. Syrup of Cinnamon of the *London-Dispensatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the best Cinnamon, beaten a little, three Ounces; infuse it three Days in hot Fountain-water, afterwards distil it in *B. M.* take a Pint of this Water; of Clarified Sugar, boyl'd over a gentle Fire, to the Consistence of Tablets, have a Pound: Make a Syrup. The Cinnamon-tree and the Cassia-tree seem to be the same. The Cinnamon-tree grows as commonly in the Island of *Zeiland*, in the Hedges and Woods, as the Hazel-tree doth in our Country; and the Inhabitants value it no more; for they commonly make Fires of it, and cut it for any common use.

Common **Cinque-foil**, or *Five-leav'd Grass*, in Latin

tin *Pentaphyllum Vulgatiſſimum*. 'Tis Vulnerary, and Aſtringent. It ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, Bleeding at Noſe, and the Hemorrhoids. 'Tis good for Spitting of Blood, and a Cough. 'Tis alſo commended for a Palſie, a Conſumption, the Gout, and Jaundice. 'Tis alſo reckon'd good for the Stone, and Eroſions of the Kidnies; for Ruptures and Fevers. 'Tis uſed outwardly for the Eyes, when they are inflam'd, the Juice of it being drop'd into them: And alſo for Looſneſs of the Teeth, and putrid Gums. It cleanſes alſo malignant Ulcers. The Aſtringent Virtue of it is moſt remarkable, by means whereof it does what it does. One Dram of the Powder of the Root, taken before the Fit, cures Agues. *Spon.* in his Book of Fevers and Febrifuges, ſays, that Cinquefoil is a Plant ſomewhat bitter, and very aſtringent; whereby it ſtrengthens the Fibres of the Stomach, relax'd by a Fever, and fixes and ſweetens its Acid. *Hippocrates* uſed this Plant to cure Fevers. But, without doubt, it was more effectual in *Greece*, where *Hippocrates* liv'd, than here: For, moſt Plants have more Virtue in hot Countries, than in cold; eſpecially thoſe that are ſomewhat Aromatick. It has alſo been found by Experience, that the Roots of it cure Ulcers of the Mouth.

Citrons, in Latin *Malus Citria*. Every part of the Citron, the outward and inward Bark, the Juice and Pulp, and the Seeds, are of great uſe in Phyſick. The outward yellow Bark hath a curious Aromatick Smell, and bitter Taſte. Being dried, it is very Cordial, and Alexipharmick. It heats and corroborates a cold and windy Stomach. It diſcuſſes Wind powerfully, concocting and digeſting crude Humours that are contain'd in the Stomach or Bowels. Being chewed in the Mouth, it cures a Stinking Breath, promotes Concoction of the Meat, and is good for Melancholy. 'Tis much commended for Hypochondriacal

driacal Diseases, for Vapours, Wind, the Palpitation of the Heart, Obstructions and Weakness of the Bowels. The Powder of the outward Bark of Oranges and Limons is reckon'd good for the same. Being candied; 'tis used for Second Courses: And mixed with Cordial Electuaries, 'tis used against Contagion. It loosens the Belly; upon which Account an Electuary is made of it, called the Solutive Electuary of Citron; good to evacuate Flegmatick and Cold Humours. It may be also safely given when Choler is mix'd with Flegm. The Pulp or Juice, tho' it be not so acid as the Juice of Limons, yet is it much more cooling than that. 'Tis very proper in Burning and Pestilential Fevers, to quench Thirst, to suppress too great a Fermentation of the Blood, to recreate the Spirits, and quicken the Appetite. 'Tis also reckon'd good for a Giddiness in the Head. The Seeds are Corda! and Alexipharmick; are good for the Biting of Scorpions, and other venomous Creatures. They strengthen the Heart, and defend it from the Contagion of the Plague and Small-Pox. They kill the Worms of the Stomach and Bowels, provoke the Courses, and cause Abortion. They digest crude and watery Humours, and dry them up both within and without. There is a strange Story of two that were condemn'd to be destroy'd by Serpents; and as they were passing to Execution, by chance, a Person that had a Citron in his Hand, gave it them to eat, and soon after they were flung to the Serpents, and were much bit by them, but their Poyson made no Impression upon them, and the Men escaped with their Lives. Upon this, Enquiry was made what they had eat or drunk? And a Citron being the only thing that had been given them, 'twas order'd, one of them should eat a Citron the next Day, and that then they should be expos'd again to the Serpents: He that had eaten the Citron escap'd, as before;

before; the other ſoon periſh'd. And afterwards it was found by many Experiments, that Citron was good againſt Poyſon. The Solutive Electuary of Citron, of the *London-Diſpenſatory*, is made in the following manner: Take of Citron-peel candied, of Conſerve of the Flowers of Violets and Bugloſs, of the Species of Diatragacanth frigid, and of Diagrydium, each half an Ounce; of Turbith five Drams, of Ginger half a Dram, of the Leaves of Sena ſix Drams, of the Seeds of Sweet-Fennel one Dram, of White Sugar diſſolv'd in Roſe-water, and boyl'd up according to Art, ten Ounces; beat in a Braſs-Mortar the Turbith and Ginger, (being firſt cut ſmall) the Sena, Fennel, and the Diagrydium muſt be pounded a-part, and muſt be mix'd with a little of the Powder of Diatragacanth made freſh; the Bark of the Citron muſt be pounded in a Marble-Mortar; then add the Conſerves, pulp'd through a fine Sieve, and boyl'd a little in the Sugar diſſolv'd; take it off the Fire, and when it is juſt warm put in the Powders, and laſt of all the Diagrydium and the Diatragacanth; and of this Paſte make Tablets. Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, of the *London-Diſpenſatory*, is made in the following manner: Take of the Juice of Citrons ſtrain'd one Pint, let it ſtand till it is clear; add to it of White Sugar clarified, and boyl'd to the Conſiſtence of Tablets, two Pounds; make a Syrup by boyling of it juſt up, and no more. Syrup of the Bark of Citrons is made in the following manner: Take of the yellow Peel of Citrons, ripe and freſh, five Ounces; of the Grains of Kerms, or of their Juice, two Drams, of Fountain-water three Pints; infuſe them all Night in *B. M.* ſtrain it, add two Pounds and an half of White Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup, according to Art, in *B. M.* Half of it muſt be without Musk; the other half muſt be Aromatiz'd with three Grains of Musk, tied up in a Rag.

Citruls, in Latin *Citrullus*. The Fruit of it is cold and moiſt, and very fit to quench the Thirſt; wherefore the *Italians* refreſh themſelves in Summer-time with the Pulp of it. 'Tis good in Burning Fevers, and for a dry Tongue. The Seed of it is one of the Greater Cold Seeds.

Cloves, in Latin *Caryophyllus Aromaticus*. Cloves heat and dry. The *Indians*, two Days before they ſell their Cloves, place a large Veſſel of Water in the Room where the Cloves are; and it all ſoon evaporates, and goes into the Cloves; and ſo the weight of them is much increas'd. Cloves perfume the Breath; for which Reaſon the *Indian* Women frequently chew them, and ſuch like things. They are ſaid to clear the Sight, and to take off Clouds from the Eyes. They ſtrengthen the Stomach, and take off Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs. They provoke Venery, and are good for all cold Diſeaſes of the Brain; as, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palſie, or the like. They are uſed to correct the Air, by being burnt or eaten. But the chief uſe of them is in the Kitchin, for Sauces, and the like. They are alſo uſed to perfume Clothes, an Orange being ſtuck full of them, and put into the Cheſt to the Clothes. Some put them into Wine or Beer, and they impart to it a pleaſant Smell and Taſte. They are put into a Bag, or ſow'd up in a Cloth, and worn upon the Stomach, to ſtop Vomiting; and to take off Pains of the Stomach, proceeding from a cold Cauſe. Some powder their Heads with the Powder of them, to take off Dulneſs and Pains of the Head. Cloves candied, taſte very pleaſantly, and are proper for a cold Stomach. Oyl of Cloves by Diſtillation is good for inward and outward uſe. Oyl of Cloves, *per deſcenſum*, is made in the following manner. Take ſeveral large Drinking-glaſſes, cover them with a Linnen Cloth, and tie it round each of them, leaving a Cavity

Cavity in each Cloth, to put the powder'd Cloves into; ſet a ſmall Earthen Cup upon each Glaſs of theſe Cloves, let it ſtop ſo ſtifly, that it may ſuffer no Air to enter between its Brim and that of the Glaſs; fill the Cups with hot Aſhes, to warm the Cloves, and diſtil down to the bottom of the Glaſſes firſt a little Flegm and Spirit, and after that a clear and white Oyl; continue the Fire, until there falls no more; ſeparate the Oyl in a Tunnel lined with a Cornet of Brown Paper, and keep it in a Viol well ſtop'd. Some Drops of it are, with Cotton, put into aching Teeth. 'Tis likewiſe good in Malignant Fevers, and the Plague. The Doſe is two or three Drops in Balm-water, or ſome appropriate Liquor. You muſt mix it with a little Sugar-candy, or a little Yolk of an Egg, before you drop it into the Water, otherwiſe it will not diſſolve in the Water. I have given you this Preparation, to ſerve upon an Emergency, when you want, in haſte, the Oyl of Cloves. You muſt only uſe hot Aſhes to warm the Cloves, if you deſire White Oyl; for, if you give a greater Heat, the Oyl turns red; and beſides, a great part of it will be loſt. You muſt alſo take care to lift up the Cup from time to time, to ſtir about the Powder. Some do diſſolve Opium in Oyl of Cloves, and uſe this Diſſolution for the Tooth-ach; they put one Drop of it into the aching Tooth and it ſoon takes off the Pain. The Spirit of Cloves, which is made at the ſame time the Oyl is made, is a good Stomachick: It helps Concoction, comforts the Heart, and increaſes Seed. The Doſe is, from ſix Drops to twenty, in ſome convenient Liquor. Cloves grow ſpontaneouſly in the *Moloca-Iſlands*. Thoſe that are good are black, ſolid and weighty, ſmell well, are hard to break, and bite the Tongue much; and when they are broken their Liquor ſweats out. They may be kept five Years in a temperate place.

Coccus *Baphica.* See **Kermes.**

Cockle, in Latin *Pseudomelanthium.* It grows every where amongst Corn and Flowers, in *June* and *July.* It cures the Itch, and heals Wounds ann Fistula's, and stops Blood. But the Virtues of it are doubted by some: Yet *Sennertus* commends it in Stopping of Bleeding.

Coco-Nut-tree, in Latin *Palma Coccifera.* A Liquor is drawn from this Tree, called *Suri,* which intoxicates like Wine: It hath a pleasant, sweet Taste. An hot Water, or Spirit, is drawn from it by Distillation. Sugar also, and Vinegar is made of it. Fine polish'd Cups, tip'd with Silver, are made of the Bark of it. The Liquor, or Wine, is very good for Consumptions, and excellent for Diseases of the Urine and Reins. A Milk is drawn from the Kernels beat and press'd, without the help of Fire, which is very good for killing Worms, eight Ounces of it being taken in a Morning, with a little Salt. The Liquor contain'd in the Kernel extinguishes Thirst, cures Fevers, clenses the Eyes and the Skin, purifies the Blood, purges the Stomach and Urinary Passages, relieves the Breast, tastes pleasantly, and yields a great Nourishment. 'Tis said of it, that it is Meat, Drink and Cloth. Chocolet is made of it. It grows in the *Spanish West-Indies,* and lasts an hundred Years.

Coculus *Indus.* 'Tis uncertain where these Berries grow; but the chief use of them is for catching Fish, a Paste being made for them of White Flower and the Powder of the Berries: For the Fish, by eating of this Paste, become giddy and stupid, and so are easily taken: But it is questionable whether Fish so taken may be safely eaten; perhaps if they are gutted as soon as they are taken, and boyl'd, they may be eaten without hurt. A Person who went to buy Cubebs of an Apothecary, had these

hese Berries deliver'd to him by a Mistake; and when he had taken not above four of them, he was presently seiz'd with a Vomiting, the Hiccups, and Faintness: But a Vomit being presently given him, he recover'd within an Hour.

Coffee, in Latin *Caova*. The Decoction of it strengthens a cold Stomach, helps Concoction, and opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and is good for cold Tumors of the Liver and Spleen. It heats the Womb, and frees it from Obstructions: Upon which Account, the *Egyptian* and *Arabian* Women use it frequently. But it is most taken notice of for removing Drowsiness. But tho it be so commonly used, and so very proper and effectual in some Cases; yet in other Cases perhaps it may be hurtful, or, at least, not so beneficial: For it is commonly observ'd, that Coffee-drinkers are often very lean, and become Paralitick, and impotent as to Venery. But, indeed, in most Diseases of the Head, as, for Giddiness, Headaches, Lethargies, Catarrhs, and the like, Coffee is often used with good Success by those that are of a gross Habit of Body, and of a cold Constitution, and whose Blood is watery, their Brains moist, and their Animal Spirits dull; for, being taken daily, it wonderfully clears the Spirits, and dissipates those Clouds of all the Functions. But on the contrary, they who are of a thin Habit of Body, and an hot and melancholy Constitution, ought, by all means, to forbear Coffee. And besides, those that have but weak Spirits, or are subject to a Trembling, or Numness of the Limbs, ought not to drink Coffee, tho' they are afflicted with the Head-ach: Nor ought they who are subject to the Palpitation of the Heart. 'Tis reckon'd good in a Scorbutick Gout, and for the Gravel. The Goodness of Coffee chiefly depends on the exact roasting of it. *Bernier* says, there were only two Men that knew how

to roast them right in *Grand Cayro*. For few know the manner and degree of Torrifaction; for if they are never so little over or under-roasted, they are spoyled. Coffee is adulterated with burnt Crusts of Bread, roasted Beans and the like. 'Tis commonly boyl'd in Copper or Tin-Pots, but Earthen are best for it, for it is probable that Metals too often impart something of their Substance to the Liquor. It hath been observ'd that, upon Distillation, a Pound of good clean Coffee, the Vessels being well luted, hath yielded four Ounces and an half of Flegm, with a little Volatile Spirit, mix'd with Salt; and two Ounces and five Drams of a thick, black Oyl, which being rectified, became yellow; the *Caput mortuum* weighed about four Ounces; so that about a fourth part evaporated, notwithstanding the Vessels were so closely cemented. Upon which, we may reasonably conjecture, that Coffee contains many Particles that are Volatile and Penetrative; whereby it is probable it keeps Men waking. Many that have been very subject to Nephritick Pains have been cured by taking Coffee often. Women use it to cleanse the Teeth. One that was seiz'd with a violent Cholera, and painful Convulsions, from an Internal Cause, was cured in a short time, by taking a great quantity of Coffee; which was retain'd in the Stomach, when the Tincture of Opium, Mint-water, and the like, were vomited up. This little Tree grows only in that part of *Arabia Fœlix* which is situated betwixt the Tropicks: And the *Arabians* take such Care that it should not be planted any where else, that they destroy the Vegetative Virtue of the Seed, either by boyling or burning it, before they will part with it out of their Hands. And they are much in the right; for they get infinite Treasure by this one Commodity: Upon which Account, at least, it may be called *Arabia Fœlix*. No one can imagine how many Thousand

ſand Buſhels of it are exported yearly. 'Tis frequently uſed through all the Provinces of the *Turkiſh* Empire. *Veſlingius* ſays, there are ſome Thouſands of Coffee-houſes in *Grand Cayre*. And it is as commonly uſed in *Africa* and *Barbery*, and lately in *Europe*. Certainly in *England* the King hath a great Revenue by it, for I believe there may be now as many Coffee-houſes in *London* as in *Grand Cayre*. Beſides, in other Parts of *England* there is ſcarce a Town of Note, but hath one or more Coffee-houſes in it.

Coloquintida, in Latin *Colocynthis*. 'Tis a violent Medicine: It purges thick and glutinous Flegm, and other Humours, from the remoteſt parts of the Body; as, from the Head, Nerves, Joints, and the like; for which reaſon it is commended, and is uſed ſucceſsfully for inveterate Head-aches, an Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Vertigo, Aſthma, Cough, cold Diſeaſes of the Joints, Flatulent Cholicks, a Dropſie, and the like. But before it is uſed it ought to be well powder'd, and fat and Lubricating things ought to be mix'd with it, to attemperate the Acrimony of it. 'Tis an Ingredient of the Pill *Cochiæ majores* and *minores*, and of the Pill *Rudii*, of the Pill *E duobus*, and of the Fetid Pill, and of the Pill of Hermodactils, and of ſome others. The Troches of *Alhandel* are made of it, in the following manner: Take of the Pulp of Coloquintida that is white and ſmooth, and freed from the Seeds, and cut ſmall, and well rub'd with Oyl of Sweet Almonds, and at two Days end finely powder'd, ten Ounces; of the Gums Arabeck, Tragacanth and Bdellium, each ſix Drams; infuſe the Gums for three or four Days, in a ſufficient quantity of Roſe-water, till they are quite melted; and then with the ſaid Pulp, and part of the Muſilage of the Gums, make Troches, which muſt be dried in the Shade, and made up again with the reſt of the Muſilage,

Contrayerva, in Latin *Drakena radix*. The Root of it is Alexipharmick. The Powder of it is an excellent Remedy againſt all Poyſons, except Sublimate: It expels Worms, and cures Agues. *Cluſius* gave it the Name of *Drakena*, becauſe Sir *Francis Drake* gave it him. Take of the Powder of the Roots of Contrayerna, *Virginian*-Snake-weed, and Butter-bur, each one Dram; of Cochinelle, and Saffron, each half a Dram; mingle them, and make a Powder. The Doſe is half a Dram, in a convenient Vehicle. This is a ſweating Medicine, and is proper to expel Malignity.

Coral, in Latin *Corallium*. 'Tis of a ſtony, denſe Subſtance, and looks very fine when it is poliſh'd. 'Tis commonly believ'd that it is ſoft when it is under Water, but that is a vulgar Error; for thoſe who fiſh for it ſay, that it is as hard and ſtony under Water as it is above, only it is cover'd with a ſoft, Moſſy Bark. It hath an aſtringent Virtue, eſpecially when it is burnt, and reduc'd to a Powder. It ſtops all Fluxes of the Belly, and of the Womb, and the Running of the Reins; but whether it comforts the Heart, or prevents Children's Convulſions, as 'tis ſaid, is uncertain. 'Tis uſed outwardly for Ulcers, which it incarns. 'Tis alſo uſed to clear the Sight. Nurſes in *England* hang it about Children's Necks, to promote Cutting of the Teeth; for, by reaſon it is ſoft and cold, Children love to have their Gums rub'd with it; and ſo the Eruption of the Teeth is render'd more eaſie: But we do not believe it doth conduce any thing, by an occult Quality, to the eaſie Breeding or Cutting of the Teeth. Tincture of Coral is much commended in Peſtilential Fevers. Coral is prepar'd by grinding it on a Marble, to a fine Powder; and this is called prepar'd Coral. 'Tis uſed for the Bloody-Flux, a Looſneſs, the Flux of the Hemorrhoids, and the Courſes, and for all other Diſtempers

ſtempers that are occaſion'd by an Acrimony of Humors, this being an *Alcali* that deſtroys it. The Doſe is from ten Grains to a Dram, in Knot-graſs-water, or ſome other proper Liquor. Diſſolution of Coral is made in the following manner: Take what quantity you pleaſe of Coral, ground fine on a Marble, put it into a large Matraſs, and pour upon it as much diſtill'd Vinegar as will riſe the breadth of four Fingers above the Matter; there will happen a great Effervescency, which being over, ſet it in Digeſtion in warm Sand for two Days, ſtirring the Matraſs from time to time; leave the Coral to ſettle at bottom, and decant the clear Liquor into a Bottle: Pour again ſo much diſtill'd Vinegar on the Remainder as before, and leave it two Days in Digeſtion; ſeparate the clear Liquor, and continue to add more diſtill'd Vinegar, and to draw off the Impregnation, until all the Coral is in a manner diſſolv'd; then mix your Diſſolutions, and pour them into a Glaſs-Cucurbite, or elſe into an Earthen one; evapotate in Sand two thirds of the Liquor, or till there appears upon it a very fine Skin; filtrate this Impregnation, and keep it, in order to make the Salt and Majeſtery, as I ſhall ſhew by and by. The Diſſolution may be given for the ſame Purpoſes as the Salt. The Doſe is, from ten to twenty Drops, in ſome proper Liquor. Red Coral is generally uſed, becauſe it is thought to have more Virtue than the reſt. Majeſtery of Coral is made in the following manner: Take what quantity you pleaſe of the Impregnation of Coral, made with diſtill'd Vinegar; pour it into a Viol, or Matraſs, and drop into it the Liquor of the Salt of Tartar, made *per Deliquium*; a Curd will appear, which will precipitate to the bottom in a very white Powder; decant the clear Liquor, and waſh your Powder five or ſix times with Water, dry it: It is that which is called the Majeſtery of Co-

ral. Great Virtues are attributed to it: It fortifies the Heart, reſiſts Poyſon, ſtops the Bloody-Flux, and all other Hemorrhagies. The Doſe is, from ten to thirty Grains, in ſome proper Liquor. Salt of Coral is made in the following manner: Take what quantity you pleaſe of the Diſſolution of Coral, made of diſtill'd Vinegar, pour it into a Glaſs-Cucurbite, or Earthen Pan, and evaporate in Sand all the Moiſture; there will remain at bottom a Salt of Coral; keep it in a Viol well ſtopped. 'Tis given for the ſame Reaſon as the Majeſtery is: The Doſe of it is leſs, being from five to fifteen Grains. Simple Syrup of Coral of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Red Coral four Ounces, diſſolve it with the Heat of a Bath, in a Pint of the Juice of Barberries clarified; it muſt be put into a Matraſs, well ſtop'd; and having digeſted it three or four Days, pour off that which is diſſolv'd, and pour on more Juice, as before; and ſo proceed, till all the Coral is diſſolv'd; add a Pound and an half of Sugar to one Pint of this Juice, and boyl it gently to a Syrup in *B. M.* Compound Syrup of Coral is made in the following manner: Take of Red Coral, ground fine upon a Porphyry-ſtone, with a little Roſe-water, ſix Ounces; of the clear Juice of Limons, freed from its Flegm in *B. M.* ſixteen Ounces; of the clear Juice of Barberries eight Ounces, of ſharp White-wine Vinegar, and of clear Juice of Wood-Sorrel, each ſix Ounces; mingle them, and put them into a Viol, ſtop'd cloſe with a Cork and a Bladder, ſhaking it daily till it hath digeſted eight Days in a Bath, or Horſe-dung; then filtrate, and take of it a Pint and an half, and of the Juice of Quinces half a Pint, of Sugar of Roſes twelve Ounces; mingle them, make a Syrup according to Art, in a Bath, adding of Syrup of Gilly-flowers ſixteen Ounces; keep it for uſe. Syrup of Coral is very cooling:

ing: 'Tis good in Fevers, for Fluxes, the Running of the Reins, the Whites in Women, and for Spitting of Blood. Coral grows plentifully in *Spain* and *Catalonia*; sometimes the Branches of it are so large, as to weigh three or four Pounds.

Coral-tree, in Latin *Arbor Corallii*. Sheaths for Swords and Knives are made of the Root of it. The Leaves powder'd, and boyl'd to the thickness of an Ointment, cure Venerial Buboes, and asswage the Pain of the Bones. Rub'd and applied to the Temples, they ease the Head-ach, and cure Ulcers.

The **Cork-tree**, in Latin *Suber*. The Bark of it rub'd in hot Water, stops a Flux of Blood: The Ashes of it do the same. But it is chiefly used to Anchors for Ships, and for Fishing-Tackling, and to stop Bottles. In some part of *Spain* they make Tiles of it, to cover their Houses. It grows in *Spain*, and in some other Places.

Costus. It heats much, forces Urine and the Courses, and is good for Diseases of the Womb. Half an Ounce of it taken in a proper Liquor, is good for the Biting of Vipers. It stimulates Venery, and expels broad Worms, by reason of the Bitterness that is in it.

Cotton, in Latin *Gossipium*. 'Tis commonly used to line Clothes, to keep out the Cold: And there is no sort of Flax so soft and white as it is. As to its use in Physick; being burnt it stops Bleeding, especially Wounds. The Marrow of the Seed wonderfully relieves those that are subject to Coughs, and Difficulty of Breathing. It increases Seed, and is a Provocative to Venery. The Oyl of the Pith of the Seed takes off Spots from the Skin. The Down fired, and put under the Nostrils, prevents Mother-fits. It grows in the Island of *Crete*, betwixt *Jerusalem* and *Damascus*;

maſcus; where there are whole Fields Sown with it.

Cowhage, or *Cow-itch*, in Latin *Phaſeolus Zurratenſis*. The Briſtles of the Cods occaſion violent Itching.

Indian **Creſs**, in Latin *Naſturtium Indicum*. The Flowers of it ſmell and look very pleaſantly in Sallets. 'Tis good for a weak and cold Stomach, and for Wind. It grows in *Peru*.

Crown-Imperial, in Latin *Corona Imperialis*. It came from *Conſtantinople*, but it grows now frequently in our Gardens here in *England*, and flowers in *April*, and ſometimes in *March*, if that Seaſon of the Year be warmer than ordinary. The *Turks* uſe the Drops in the Flower to make them vomit: And ſome uſe them to haſten Delivery.

Cumin, in Latin *Cuminum*. The Seed of it reſolves and diſcuſſes Wind; and therefore is good in the Cholick, for a Timpany and a Vertigo. Taken in Sweet Wine, it relieves thoſe that are afflicted with a Difficulty and Heat of Urine. Boyl'd with Figs, in Wine, it cures a Cough, and cleanſes the Breaſt. 'Tis conveniently baked with Bread, for it helps Concoction, and diſſipates Wind. But the frequent uſe of it, in a large quantity, renders the Countenance pale. It cures a Stinking Breath. The Chymical Oyl of it is excellent for Wind, and Uterine Diſeaſes. An Empirick had mighty Succeſs by pouring ſome Drops of it upon a Toaſt, and applying it to the Navel. 'Tis ſown in abundance in the Iſland of *Melita*. The Plaſter of Cumin of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Seeds of Cumin, of Lawrel-berries, and Yellow Wax, each one Pound; of Roſin of the Pine two Pounds, of common Roſin two Pounds, of Oyl of Dill half a Pound; mingle them, and make a Plaſter. 'Tis good for

for Windy Ruptures, and the like.

Cubebs, in Latin *Cubebæ*. Cubebs are like Pepper, and sometimes a little larger. They heat and dry. They strengthen the Stomach when it is oppress'd with Wind or Flegm. They purge the Breast, by carrying off clammy and gross Humours. They releive the Spleen, and expel Wind, and cure cold Diseases of the Womb. Being chew'd with Mastick often, they strengthen the Brain, and draw Flegm from the Head. Being infus'd in Wine, they provoke Venery, and heat the Stomach; they cleanse the Urinary Passages, and expel Gravel from the Reins and Bladder. They are an Ingredient in the Compound Spirit and Water of Wormwood of the *London-Dispensatory*.

Sweet **Cyperus**, in Latin *Cyperus longus*. The Root of it is Stomachick and Uterine. 'Tis chiefly used in provoking Urine and the Courses. It takes off Crudities of the Stomach, and cures the Dropsie at the Beginning, and the Cholick; and cures a Stinking Breath, being chew'd in the Mouth. Being bruis'd, and boyl'd, or infus'd in Oyl, and applied to the Reins, it expels Gravel, and provokes Urine. If the Roots are powder'd, and mix'd with Hony and Sugar and a little Wine, and boyl'd together, and then cut into Slices, and infus'd in Broth, they taste like Candied Ginger. The Twigs and Roots dried in the Sun, and sprinkled with Vinegar, and beat to pieces, perfume Clothes. The *Spanish* and *Italian* Women use the Roots of it so prepar'd, for Perfumes. One Dram of the Powder of the Root, with a Spike of Lavender, hastens Delivery, and expels the Secundine. Take of the Roots of Elecampane, Sweet-smelling Flag, and Cyperus, each half an Ounce; of the Leaves of Mint, Sage, Marjoram, Calamint, and Wormwood, each half an Handful; of Cyperus-nuts, Myrtles, Galls and Balaustians,

ſtians, each one Dram; of Red Roſes one Pugil; boyl them in equal parts of Smith's Water and Red Wine, to a Quart; in the ſtrain'd Liquor diſſolve one Ounce of Salt and Allum; foment the Region of the *Pubis* and *Perinæum* hot, Morning and Evening. This is commended for an Incontinence of Urine.

D.

Date-tree, in Latin *Dactylus*. 'Tis aſtringent, and is uſed for Fluxes of the Belly, and the Whites. It ſtops Bleeding, and cures Wounds. The Freſh are more aſtringent than the Dry, but they occaſion the Head-ach; and if many of them are eaten they intoxicate when they are dry. They ſtop Spitting of Blood, and are good for the Bloody-Flux. A Decoction of them is a very aſtringent Gargariſm. Boyl'd in Wine, they take off Proud Fleſh, and Cicatris'd Ulcers. A Decoction of it makes the Hair black. And being taken inwardly, it cures Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. When they are ripe they are good for an Hoarſneſs and Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, a Pleuriſie, and a *Peripneumonia*. They are an Ingredient of the Pectoral Decoction of the *London-Diſpenſatory*. Take of Dates cleanſed number Ten, of Raiſins of the Sun three Ounces; boyl them in Oxycrate, afterwards beat them, and add, of Camomile-flowers, and of the Flowers of Melilot and Red Roſes, each one Pugil; of Spikenard and Camel's-Hay, each one Dram; of the Seed of Smallage and Parſly, each half a Dram; of Endive and Purſlain, each one Dram and an half; of the Oyl of Wormwood and Roſes, each one Ounce; of Barly-meal two Ounces; make a Pultis. This is uſed for Inflammations and Ulcers of the Liver.

Dittany *of Crete*, in Latin *Dictamnus Creticus*. It hath all the Virtues that Penny-royal has, but it is much

much more effectual; for it expels a dead Child, not only by taking of it inwardly, but also by outward Application, and by Fume. 'Tis said, that the Goats in *Crete*, when they are wounded by Darts, extract them, and so are cured by feeding on it. It has, moreover, a Purgative Quality. Being applied to the Soles of the Feet, or any other Part of the Body, it draws out Thorns. It also eases the Pain of the Spleen. The Root of it tastes hot, and hastens Delivery. And so great is the Virtue of this Herb, that the Smell of it drives away Venomous Creatures, and kills them if they but touch it: But this seems improbable. The Juice of it applied to Wounds made by a Sword, or by the Biting of Venomous Creatures, is a present Remedy, if, at the same time it be also taken inwardly. *Hippocrates* counts it the best Remedy to expel the Secundine, and a False Conception. Being taken in Wine it provokes the Courses, and hastens Delivery so powerfully, that it ought not to be kept in the Chamber, or near where Big-belly'd Women are. A Woman that was in a desperate Condition by reason of a dead Child, was soon deliver'd by taking the Powder of the Leaves of this Herb. Take of Dittany of *Crete* one Dram, of Saffron one Scruple, of Gromwel, Anniseed, and Misleto of the Oak, each three Drams; beat them, and infuse them twenty four Hours, and then boyl them a little in good White-wine: Give four Ounces of this Decoction at a time. This is much commended by *Quercetan*, for a Suppression of the Courses.

Dragon's-blood, in Latin *Sanguis Draconis*. 'Tis a Gum, or Rosin, of a deep red Colour. Being held to the Fire, it soon melts: And if it be cast upon the Fire, it flames. If it be rub'd upon any thing, it makes it red; but it mixes difficultly with Oyl, and Water. 'Tis of an astringent Virtue, and is frequently used in the Bloody-Flux, and for other Fluxes; for

for Spitting of Blood, and to ſettle the Teeth when they are looſe. Gold-ſmiths and Jewellers make uſe of it for Foils for their Precious Stones and Jewels: And Glaſiers paint Glaſs red with it. Take of the Water of Orange-flowers. of Plantain, and of Roſes, each one Ounce; of Syrup of Coral, or, for want of it, of dried Roſes, one Ounce; of *Sal Prunella* one Dram, of Dragon's-blood half a Scruple; make a Potion. This is uſed for an immoderate Flux of the Child-bed-Purgations. Take of Amber and Maſtich, two Drams; of Dragon's-blood, *Lapis Hæmatitis*, and Red Coral, each one Dram; of Balauſtians, and the Seeds of Plantane, of *Crocus Matis* Aſtringent one Ounce; powder them all, and with a ſufficient quantity of *Peruvian* Balſam, and Syrup of Quinces, make a Maſs for Pills. The Doſe is half a Dram, or a Dram, Morning and Evening. Theſe Pills are uſed for the Virulent Running of the Reins: But they muſt be given only at the Declination of it, when there only appears a little, thin, wateriſh Humour, which glues the Entrance of the *Urethra*; for, if you give them ſooner, you may ſtifle the Matter, and ſo cauſe an *Hernia Humoralis*: if, after the Gonorrhæa be cured, you ſuſpect you have not enough ſecur'd the Patient from the Malignity, you muſt purge him. Dragon's-blood comes from one of the *Canary*-Iſlands, called *Portus Sanctus*, near the *Madera's*.

E.

EBony, in Latin *Ebenus*. The Wood is as black as Pitch, and as ſmooth as poliſh'd Ivory. 'Tis good for the Diſeaſes of the Eyes. Many ſorts of things are made of it; as, Caſes, Cheſts, Combs, Frames for Pictures and Looking-glaſſes, and the like. An *Engliſh* Man that was frequently ſeiz'd with Flatulent Convulſions, was cured by uſing a Decoction of Ebony for the ſpace of forty

forty Days; whereby he did ſweat much.

White Ellebore, or *Hellebore*, in Latin *Helleborus albus*. The Root of White Hellebore, which is only in uſe in Phyſick, purges very violently upward and downward; yet it may be uſed, ſays *Tragus*, being infus'd twenty four Hours in Wine or Oxymel, and afterwards dried: Half a Dram of it, ſo prepar'd, may be given in Wine to Mad and Melancholy People. But either of the *Hellebores*, ſays *Geſner*, may be uſed inoffenſively, being boyl'd to a Syrup with Hony and Vinegar; and are very uſeful for many Flegmatick Diſeaſes, eſpecially of the Breaſt and Head; as, an *Aſthma*, Difficulty of Breathing, and the Falling-ſickneſs. They wonderfully purge the Belly, the Urine, and all the Paſſages. In the Uſe of White Hellebore two Things are chiefly to be minded: Firſt, That the Diſeaſes are very obſtinate: And Secondly, That the Patient hath ſufficient Strength to bear the Operation. Wherefore the Root ought not to be given to Old Men, Women, or Children, or to ſuch as are weakly, and coſtive in the Body: And the Hellebore ought to be well prepar'd. The old Way of giving of it was, with Horſe-Radiſh, which they uſed three Ways; for, either they ſtuck the Roots into Horſe-Radiſh, and continu'd them in it twenty four Hours; and afterwards, the Roots being taken out, they gave the Horſe-Radiſh: Or they infus'd the Horſe-Radiſh, ſtuck with the Roots, in Oxymel, in *B. M.* and gave only the Oxymel: Or, they left the Horſe-Radiſh ſo prepar'd all Night, and in the Morning infus'd it in Oxymel, having firſt caſt away the Hellebore; and then they gave the Oxymel. But *Parkinſon* ſays, the beſt Way of preparing it is, to infuſe it in the Juice of Quinces; or to roaſt it under Aſhes, in a Quince. If, upon taking Hellebore, there is danger of Suffocation, the eating of Quinces, or the taking the Juice or Syrup of it, is a preſent Remedy,

Remedy. The Root boyl'd in Vinegar, and retain'd a while in the Mouth, takes off the Pain of the Teeth. A Decoction of it made in Lee kills Lice, aad cleanſes the Head from Scurf, it being waſh'd with it: And mix'd with ſome Ointment, it does the ſame, and cures the Itch, and other Vices of the Skin. Made up into a Paſte, it kills ſeveral Animals; as, Moles, Mice, Weaſſles, Birds, and the like. The Powder of it blown up into the Noſtrils, occaſions Sneezing; wherefore it is called in Engliſh Sneez-wort. *Parkinſon* ſays, the *Spaniards* make a Poyſon of the Juice of the Root, being fermented in an Earthen Pot; wherewith they anoint their Arrows, that the Wounds inflicted by them may be render'd incurable. 'Tis very ſtrange that this Poyſon taken into the Body ſhould not be deadly, and yet that the Wound touch'd with it ſhould be ſo. But the ſame may be ſaid of the Poyſon of Vipers; which being taken inwardly, occaſions no deadly Symptoms; but being mix'd with the Blood through the Orifice of a Wound, or Puncture, ſoon kills, unleſs the Party is immediately reliev'd by proper Remedies. To conclude, both Hellebores were formerly uſed for Melancholy and Mad People, and now they are only uſed in great Diſeaſes; as, for the Falling-ſickneſs, Giddineſs, Madneſs, Dropſie, Hip-Gout, Convulſions, and the like. The Extract of Hellebore of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Roots of White Hellebore cut one Pound, of Fountain-water ſix Quarts; infuſe them three Days, then boyl it half away, and preſs it out ſtrongly; to the ſtrain'd Liquor add three Pounds of Hony, and boyl it to the Conſiſtence of Hony, and keep it in a Glaſs for uſe. It grows in hilly and rough Grounds, not only in *Greece*, and *Italy*, and other hot Countries, but alſo in *Germany*.

True Black **Elleboꝛe**, or *Hellebore*, in Latin *Helleboꝛus*

rus niger. It purges ſtrongly melancholy Humours, and therefore conſequently is a good Medicine for all thoſe Diſeaſes which take their Riſe from thence; as, Madneſs, Hypochondriacal Paſſion, and Elephantiaſis, Herpes, Cancers, Giddineſs, Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexy, and the Itch. But it is to be noted, that it ought to be given only to ſtrong People. There is leſs danger in the Decoction of it. 'Tis corrected with Maſtich, Cinnamon, Anniſe-ſeeds, Fennel-ſeeds, and the like. Some ſay, that Black Hellebore, rightly prepar'd, is a very innocent Medicine; and that it may be given to Women and Children, and to weakly People. The Doſe of it, in ſubſtance, is, from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, or two Scruples: Thoſe that are very ſtrong may take a Dram. 'Tis given in Infuſion, or Decoction, from a Dram to two Drams. When it is taken in ſubſtance, the form of it is a Powder; as, Take of Black Hellebore two Scruples; of Ginger, Maſtich, Red Roſes, Cinnamon, and Anniſe-ſeeds, each four Grains; mingle them in Broth: Children may take a Scruple. 'Tis alſo made up into Pills, with ſome convenient Syrup. The Virtue of the Root is wholly in the Fibres, and the Bark. 'Tis beſt corrected with Cloves. *Hartman* commends, for an immoderate Flux of the Courſes, a Girdle made with the freſh Leaves of Black Hellebore, and worn about the Loins. Take of Black Hellebore two Scruples, infuſe them in a ſufficient quantity of Roſe-Vinegar, or in Whey, for twenty four Hours, then dry it, and reduce it to a Powder, and add to it of Anniſe-ſeeds and Cinnamon, each half a Scruple; mingle them, and make a Powder. This is commended by *Margravius*, as a fit Purge for melancholy People.

Euphorbium. 'Tis a concreted Juice, that is very acrid. You muſt chuſe that which is pure, yellow, and acrid; which being juſt touch'd by the Tongue,

heats the Mouth a long while after; but it grows milder by Time; and therefore, when it is fresh, it ought to be used with great Caution. It wonderfully purges Watery Humours from the whole Body: But it is a churlish Medicine; for, besides the malignant Propriety of its Substance, it has an inflaming Faculty. Take of Euphorbium dissolv'd in Vinegar, and thicken'd again, eight Grains; of the Seeds of Purslain fifteen Grains: Make Pills with Rose-Vinegar. Or, Take of Euphorbium infus'd in Oyl of Almonds for the space of a Night, and afterwards roasted under Ashes, in a Citron, ten Grains; of the Seeds of Lettice one Scruple: Make Pills with the Juice of Citron. Or, Take of Euphorbium prepar'd four Grains, of Cassia fresh drawn half an Ounce; with Sugar make a Bolus. These Preparations of Euphorbium, *Maggravius* reckons up amongst his Flegmagoges. But *Hoffmannus* is of the Opinion, that Euphorbium ought not to be taken inwardly. 'Tis much used for the Caries of the Bones, and for Wounds: See our *Wiseman*, and *Fabricius Hildanus*. But Care must be taken that it be not sprinkled upon Ulcers of the Jaws, Nostrils, Palate and Tongue; or upon those Places where Tendons or Nerves are expos'd naked; lest by vellicating and biting them, it should occasion dangerous Symptoms.

F.

FIstich, or *Pistachio-nuts*, in Latin *Nux Pistachia*. They are very grateful to the Stomach, whether they are eaten, or drunk in Wine. They do good for the Biting of Creeping Beasts. They are bitterish. They open Obstructions, especially of the Liver; and also of the Breast and Lungs. They are reckon'd very Nutritive, and Provocatives to Venery; for which Reason they are frequently used, with

with other Reſtauratives, by the *Spaniſh*, *Italian* and *French* Phyſicians: And they ſo much depend upon them, that they ſcarce make any ſtrengthening Medicine without them. Oyl of Piſtachio-nuts eaſes inward Pains that proceed from Viſcid Flegm and Wind. 'Tis alſo uſeful in Convulſions, and for the Palſie.

Fraxinella. The Root, which, in a manner, is only uſed, is Cardiack, and Alexipharmick. 'Tis a good Preſervative againſt the Plague, taken any way; and is reckon'd good againſt Poyſon, and the Biting of Venomous Creatures. It kills Worms, a Dram of it being taken at a time. 'Tis uſed in cold Diſeaſes of the Womb, and to force the Courſes and Urine. It haſtens Delivery, expels the Secundine, and a dead Child, two Drams of it being taken in Wine. 'Tis alſo good for the Gripes, and Gravel. 'Tis alſo mix'd with Vulnerary Potions; and is uſed in the Fallingſickneſs, and for Diſeaſes of the Head. The *Roman* Women make a Coſmetick of the diſtill'd Water, and they alſo uſe it for Inflammations of the Eyes. The Cods and Flowers being touch'd, occaſion Itching; and in hot Countries, burn the Skin. Take of the Roots of Fraxinella, Biſtort, Tormentil, Maſterwort, Gentian, Carline-Thiſtle, of both the Birthworts, of Pentaphyllum, Zedoary, of the Greater Valerian, Contrayerva, Angelica, Elecampane, *Virginian* Snake-weed, of the Leaves of *Carduus Benedictus*, Scabious, Meadow-ſweet, Rue, Savin, Penny-royal, Scordium, St. *John*'s wort, of the Bark of Citron, Oranges, Cinnamon, of the Berries of Laurel, Juniper, of the Fleſh of Toads, each two Ounces; of Viper's Fleſh four Ounces, of the beſt Saffron half an Ounce; make of all a Powder; to which add, of the Extract of Juniper-berries made in White-wine, and evaporated to the Conſiſtence of Hony, a ſufficient quantity to make a

Confection; to which add Oyl of Rue, Amber, Cloves, Juniper, mix'd with Sugar, each two Scruples; mingle them all according to Art, and then add to each Pound of this Confection two Ounces of *Venice*-Treacle and Mithridate. This is the *Orvietan*, so much cried up by some.

G.

Galangal, in Latin *Galanga major*. The Root of it is good in all Cases wherein Ginger is used; and it is wont to be candied like Ginger. It provokes Appetite, as Capers and Olives do. The fresh Root of either of them, cut into Slices, is boyl'd with Flesh and Fish for the same purpose. 'Tis also eaten raw, with Oyl, Salt and Vinegar, with Fish and Flesh, to help Concoction. 'Tis used in the cold Diseases of Men and Beasts. 'Tis Cephalick, Cardiack, and Stomachick. It strengthens the Stomach, and takes off Sowr Belching. Being chew'd in the Mouth, it discusses Wind, and cures a Stinking Breath. It does good in the Cholick, hears the Reins, and provokes Venery. Candied with Sugar, it is good for cold Diseases of the Head and Nerves. It cures the Head-ach, and eases the Pain of the Limbs. 'Tis good for the Palpitation of the Heart, used with the Juice of Plantane. The Powder of it taken in good Wine, or Balm-water, or in the Juice of Borrage, cures Fainting, proceeding from a cold Cause. The *Germans* use to give it to those that are about to be Let Blood, to chew it in their Mouths, to prevent Fainting. It grows spontaneously in *Malabar* and *Java*.

Galbanum. 'Tis a fat Juice, but cannot be dissolv'd with Oyl; in Water it may. 'Tis of a middle Nature, betwixt a Gum and a Resin; for it will burn like Resin, and dissolve in Water like a Gum. 'Tis of a yellow Colour, and

and of a ſoft Subſtance, like Wax. It taſtes bitteriſh and acrid, and ſmells very ſtrong. The chief uſe of it is, to mollifie and digeſt. 'Tis uſed inwardly to provoke the Courſes, to haſten Delivery, to expel the Secundine, and a dead Child. 'Tis alſo outwardly uſed in Child-bearing, for the Courſes, for Mother-fits, and for Giddineſs. The Fume of it is good in the Falling-ſickneſs, for Mother-fits, and for Fainting, and the like. 'Tis ſaid by ſome of the Ancients, that he that waſhes his Hands with a Solution of it, may ſafely handle Serpents: But the Truth of it may be well doubted. Take of Galbanum, and choice Myrrh, each one Dram and an half; of Caſtor ſixteen Grains; with a ſufficient quantity of the Balſam of *Peru*: Make twelve Pills of each Dram: Give three at Bed-time, drinking upon them three or four Spoonfuls of Compound-Briony-water: Continue the uſe of theſe Pills thirty Days. Theſe Pills are very proper in Hyſterick Diſeaſes. Take of Galbanum diſſolv'd in Tincture of Caſtor, and ſtrain'd, three Drams; Tacamahaca two Drams; mingle them; make a Plaſter to be applied to the Navel. This Plaſter is very proper in Hyſterick Diſeaſes. 'Tis an Ingredient of ſeveral Plaſters of the *London-Diſpenſatory*; as, of the Plaſter of *Ammoniacum*, *Barbarum Magnum*; of the Plaſter of Cinnabar, and of the Compound Diachylon; of the Plaſter of Mucilages, of the Divine Plaſter, and ſome others. The way to purifie it is, to diſſolve it in Vinegar; then paſſing it through a Cloth, all the Moiſture is to be evaporated away over the Fire. By this means it is cleans'd, indeed, from Straws, and ſome other Impurities that are contain'd in it: But then, part of its Volatile Spirits is evaporated at the ſame time, and in them conſiſts its greateſt Virtue; while ſome others are fix'd by the Acid, which always hinders the Motion of Volatiles. Wherefore I would never adviſe this Purifica-

tion: I had rather, after chusing it as clean as may be, only powder it in a Mortar, to mix it with what may be thought fit; for, tho' there should be some little Straws in it, they would never be able to alter the nature of the Remedy, or diminish its Virtue so much, as does the Destruction of its Volatile Salts by the Vinegar. But because it is too moist to be powder'd, you must first cut it into little Slices, and dry it in the Sun. 'Tis a Tear of the Herb called *Ferula*.

Common Great **Gentian**, in Latin *Gentiana major*. The Root of it, which is chiefly used, is Alexipharmick. 'Tis used in the Plague, and other Contagious Diseases; for Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the like. 'Tis good for a Dropsie, Mother-fits, Weakness of the Stomach, the Worms, Agues, and for the Biting of a Mad Dog. 'Tis frequently used outwardly to dilate Ulcers, and to make Issues run. The Compound-water of Gentian of the *London-Dispensatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Roots of Gentian cut one Pound and an half, of the Leaves and Flowers of the Lesser Centory, each four Ounces; infuse them for the space of eight Days, in six Quarts of White-wine, and then distil them in *B. M.* This Water is a good Preservative against Ill Air, and and Contagious Diseases. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, strengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and helps Digestion. 'Tis good for the Jaundice, and opens Women's Obstructions. The Extract of Gentian is also much in use. The Root powder'd, and made into an Electuary, with Conserve of Orange-peels, and Conserve of Hips, strengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and expels Wind, and helps Concoction.

Ginger, in Latin *Zinziber*. It grows in all the Provinces of *India*. 'Tis candied green in *India*, and is good for Old People, and such as are cold and fleg-

flegmatick, and for such whose Stomachs do not concoct well; especially, when it is fresh candied. 'Tis also good for Viscid Flegm of the Lungs. The *Indians* use the Leaves of Ginger in Broths, and for the Kitchin. They also use the Roots of it green, with Oyl and Salt, mix'd with other Herbs. Fresh Ginger is reckon'd by them an excellent Remedy for Cholical Pains, and for the Cæliack and Lientærick Passions. 'Tis also good for long Diarrhæa's, proceeding from Cold; and also for Wind, and the Gripes, and the like. But it is to be noted, that they who are of a hot Constitution ought not to use it, whether they are sick or well; for it inflames the Blood, and opens the Orifices of the Veins. But Ginger and Pepper are more used in the Kitchin, than in Physick. 'Tis mix'd with purging Medicines that are strong, to correct them. It cleanses the Lungs and Stomach, strengthens the Brain, and clears the Sight when it is dulled by moisture. It strengthens the Stomach, and is mix'd with Antidotes. 'Tis an Ingredient in the Cardiack Syrup, of the Cardiack Julep of the *London-Dispensatory*.

Gourds, in Latin *Curcurbitæ*. It quenches Thirst, provokes Urine, lessens Seed, and extinguishes Venery. 'Tis used in Meats, prepar'd in the following manner: They boyl the inner and white Substance, with the unripe and soft Seeds; afterwards they cut them small, with Onions, and boyl them with Salt and Butter; and then they are much like Headed Cabbage cut and boyl'd: They are very good for lean People. The *Italians* cut it into pieces, and boyl it in Broth. It tastes well, and yields a laudable Juice, and we suppose it is a convenient Diet for Feverish People; for it cools and mollifies. 'Tis much of the same Virtue with Cucumber. The fresh Leaves applied to the Breasts of Women in Child-bed, lessens the Milk. The Seeds are reckon'd a-

mong the four Greater Cold Seeds. For Redneſs of the Face, Take of the Kernels of Peaches four Ounces, of the Seeds of Goards two Ounces; make an Oyl of them by Expreſſion, wherewith anoint the Face. Menſtruous Women, by only looking on young Goards, kill them: But this ſeems fabulous.

Canary-**Graſs**, in Latin *Phalaris*. It grows as well in *Spain* and *France*, as in the *Canaries*. The Seed, and the Juice of the Herb, and the Leaves, taken inwardly, are commended for Pains in the Bladder.

Common Dog-**Graſs**, or *Couch-Graſs*, in Latin *Gramen caninum*. 'Tis a tall Graſs, ſometimes four or five Foot high. It expels Gravel. *Silvius* ſays, that Sheep and Oxen that are troubled with the Stone in the Winter-time, are freed from it in the Spring by eating Graſs.

Cotton-**Graſs**, in Latin *Gramen Tomentoſum*. It grows in marſhy and watery places, and is eaſily known by the Cotton on it. 'Tis very aſtringent; and is uſed for making Candles, and the like.

Oat-**Graſs**, in Latin *Gramen Avenaceum*. 'Tis found in *May*, in the Hedges, and narrow Ways. *Tragus* ſays, a Decoction of it in White-wine, uſed for ſome Days, is an excellent Remedy for the Worms in Children.

Guaiacum, in Latin *Lignum ſanctum*. In curing the French-Pox there is no Medicine better or ſurer than the Decoction of Guaiacum; for, if the Cure be manag'd as it ought, and the Decoction be taken in due time, 'tis a certain Cure for this Diſeaſe. 'Tis alſo good in a Dropſie, for an Aſthma, the Falling-ſickneſs, for Diſeaſes of the Bladder and Reins, and for Pains in the Joints, and for all Diſeaſes proceeding from cold Tumors and Wind. The *Spaniards* learnt the uſe of it from the *Indians*: For, a certain

certain *Spaniard* having taken the Diſeaſe from an *Indian* Woman, was much afflicted with Venereal Pains; and having an *Indian* Servant who practis'd Phyſick in that Province, he gave his Maſter the Decoction of it, whereby his Pains were eaſed, and his Health reſtored: And by his Example, many other *Sapniards* were cured. So that, in a ſhort time, this way of Cure was known all over *Spain*; and ſoon after, every where elſe. The Pox, that is the Diſeaſe of the *Weſt-Indians*, infected the *Europeans* in the following manner: In the Year 1493. in that War of the *Spaniards* at *Naples*, with the *French*, *Columbus* return'd from his firſt Voyage which he had undertaken for the Diſcovery of the New World; and having found ſome Iſlands, he brought thence Men and Women to *Naples*, where His Catholick Majeſty was. Having then made Peace with the *French* King, both the Armies having free Intercourſe, and Ingreſs, and Egreſs, at pleaſure, the *Spaniards* had firſt Converſation with the *Indian* Women, and the *Indian* Men with the *Spaniſh* Women: And then it crept afterwards into *Italy* and *Germany*, and laſtly into *France*, and ſo over all the World. At firſt it had many Names: The *Spaniards* thinking they were infected by the *French*, called it the *French*-Pox: The *French* ſuppoſing they got it at *Naples*, called it the *Neopolitan* Diſeaſe: And the *Germans* thinking they receiv'd it from the *Spaniards*, called it the *Spaniſh* Diſeaſe: But others more properly termed it the *Indian* Malady; for from thence it firſt came. The Way of preparing this Decoction, together with the Method of taking it, is as follows: Take of the Wood cut ſmall twelve Ounces, of the Bark of it beaten two Ounces; infuſe it in ſix Sextaries of Water, in a large Earthen Pot, twenty four Hours; the Pot muſt be cloſe ſtop'd; boyl it with a gentle Fire, to the Conſumption of four Sextaries of the Water; when

it

it is cold ſtrain it, then put upon the ſame Wood eight Sextaries of Water, and boyl it to the Conſumption of two: Keep it a-part. The Way of giving it is as follows: The Sick being purged according as his Phyſician ſhall think fit, he muſt be put into a warm Chamber, and let him go to bed in the Morning, and take ten Ounces of the firſt Water hot; and being well cover'd, he muſt ſweat two Hours; then, being well rub'd, let him change his Linnen, and put on his Clothes well warm'd; four Hours after give him Raiſins and Almonds, with Bread twice baked, whereof let him eat moderately, and drink as much as is ſufficient of the Second Water: Eight Hours after he hath eaten, let him take again ten Ounces of the firſt Water hot, and let him ſweat two Hours, and be cleanſed from his Sweat as before; an Hour after the Sweat, give him the Almonds and Raiſins, and the Bread twice bak'd for his Supper, and let him drink of the Second Water. Let him obſerve this Method for the firſt fifteen Days, unleſs his Strength be much impair'd; for if ſo, he muſt be allow'd a roaſted Chicken, beſides the things above-mention'd: Thoſe that are weakly, and cannot bear ſo ſtrict a Diet, muſt be allow'd alſo a roaſted Chicken after nine Days: But if the Sick be ſo very weakly that he cannot bear at all the fore-mention'd Diet, he muſt eat Chicken ſparingly at the Beginning, increaſing his Meals by degrees. After fifteen or ſixteen Days, purge with ten Drams of the Pulp of Caſſia, or ſome ſuch Medicine, and on the ſame Day let him drink of the Second Decoction: On the Seventeenth Day let him return to the Method above deſcrib'd; let him take, Morning and Evening, the Water of the Firſt Decoction, ſweat, and be dieted as before; only, inſtead of a Chicken, let him eat half a Pullet; and towards the End, ſomewhat more: Let him continue the ſame Diet to the Twentieth Day, at which time, being well cloath'd,

cloath'd, let him walk about his Chamber; afterwards purge him again, and let him continue the uſe of the Decoction forty Days more, and let him obſerve an orderly Diet, and abſtain from Women and Wine: But if he nauſeate the Decoction, let him drink Water wherein Anniſe and Fennel have been boyl'd; let him eat a ſmall Supper, and, to be ſure, let him forbear Fleſh then. This Method, ſome think, will eradicate the worſt ſort of Pox: But others hold, there is no other Way of curing it, when it is deeply rooted, than by the uſe of Mercury. The incomparable Chyrurgeon, Mr. *Wiſeman*, mentions it frequently in his excellent Treatiſe of the French-Pox. Take of Guaiacum four Ounces, of the Bark of the ſame two Ounces, of Sarſaparilla eight Ounces, of the Wood of Saxifrage one Ounce and an half, of the Shavings of Hart's-horn and Ivory, each ſix Drams; infuſe them all Night in ten Quarts of Fountain-water, then boyl them in a Veſſel cloſe ſtop'd, to the Conſumption of a third part; add at the End, of the Leaves and Roots of Soap-wort two Handfuls, of the Leaves of Agrimony, and both the Speed-wells, each one Handful; of Raiſins ſtoned ſix Ounces; of the Seeds of Sweet Fennel and Coriander, each ſix Drams; of *Spaniſh* Liquoriſh two Ounces; ſtrain the Liquor, and aromatize it with a little Cinnamon, and keep it for uſe: The Patient commonly takes a Quart, or more, of this Drink in a Day. Take of the Leaves of Sena four Ounces, of Gummy Turbith and Hermodactyls, each two Ounces; of Black Hellebore, and the Pulp of Colloquintida, each ſix Drams; of Guaicum and Saxifrage raſp'd, each one Ounce; of the Bark of Guaiacum, and the freſh Berries of Juniper, and the outward Bark of Citrons, each half an Ounce; of Cinnamon and Cloves, each two Drams; infuſe them in equal Parts of the Waters of Balm, Meadow-ſweet, and *Car-*

duus

duus Benedictus, for the ſpace of forty eight Hours; then boyl them gently, and ſtrain out the Liquor; diſſolve in it, of Aloes-Roſat two Ounces, Diagridium one Ounce; bring it to the Conſiſtence of an Extract, and keep it for uſe: The Doſe is, from half a Dram to one Dram. This is a proper Purge in the *French* Diſeaſe. Or, Take of the Extract above deſcrib'd two Drams, of the Gum of Guaiacum half a Scruple, of *Mercurius dulcis* one Scruple; make Pills with the Syrup of Buck-thorn: Theſe Pills are alſo uſed for the ſame Diſeaſe. Diſtillation of Guaiacum is perform'd in the following manner: Take the Shavings of Guaiacum, fill a large Retort with them, three quarters full; place it in a Reverberatory Furnace, and joyn to it a great capacious Receiver; begin the Diſtillation with a Fire of the Firſt Degree, to warm the Retort gently, and to diſtil the Water which is called Flegm; continue it in this condition until there come no more Drops, which is a Sign that all the Flegm is come; throw away that which you find in the Receiver, and fitting it again to the Neck of the Retort, lute well the Junctures; you muſt afterwards increaſe the Fire by degrees, and the Spirits and Oyl will come forth in white Clouds; continue the Fire until there comes no more; let the Veſſels cool, and unlute them; pour that which is in the Receiver into a Tunnel lined with Brown Paper, and, ſet upon a Bottle, or ſome other Veſſel; the Spirit will paſs through, and leave the black, thick, and very fetid Oyl in the Tunnel; pour it into a Viol, and keep it for uſe. 'Tis an excellent Remedy for Rottenneſs of the Bones, for the Tooth-ach, and to cleanſe old Ulcers. It may be rectified, and may be uſed inwardly for the Falling-ſickneſs and Palſie, and to drive forth the After-birth: The Doſe is, from two Drops to ſix, in ſome convenient Liquor. The Spirit of Guaicum may be rectified in a Limbeck, to

ſeparate

ſeparate the Impurity that paſſes with it: It works by Perſpiration, and by Urine: The Doſe is, from half a Dram to a Dram and an half. 'Tis likewiſe uſed, mix'd with Water of Hony, to cleanſe Inveterate Ulcers. You will find in the Retort the Coals of Guaiacum, which you may turn into Aſhes by putting Fire to them: Calcine theſe Aſhes ſome Hours in a Potter's Furnace, then make a Lee of them with Water, filtrate it, and evaporate it in a Glaſs, or Earthen Veſſel, in Sand, there will remain the Salt of Guaiacum; which you may make white by calcining it in a Crucible, in a ſtrong Fire. This Salt is Aperitive, and Sudorifick; it may ſerve, as all other Alkalies, to draw the Tinctures of Vegetables: The Doſe is, from ten Grains to half a Dram, in ſome convenient Liquor. During the Diſtillation you muſt not make the Fire too ſtrong; for the Spirits coming forth with a great deal of Violence, will be apt to break either the Retort or the Receiver. Tho' Guaiacum be a very dry Body, yet abundance of Liquor is drawn from it; for, if you put into the Retort four Pounds of this Wood, ſixteen Ounces to the Pound, you will draw thirty nine Ounces of Spirit and Flegm, and five Ounces and an half of Oyl; there will remain in the Retort nineteen Ounces of Coals, from which you may draw half an Ounce, or ſix Drams of an Alkali-Salt. The Oyl of Guaiacum is Acrimonious, by reaſon of the Salts it has carried along with it; and it is the Gravity of the Salts that does precipitate it to the bottom of the Water. This Oyl does good for the Tooth-ach, becauſe it ſtops the Nerves with its Ramous Parts; hindring thereby the Air from entring. Moreover, by means of the Acrimonious Salts which they contain, they do diſſipate a Flegm, which uſes to get within the Gum, and cauſes Pain. Take of Guaiacum, cut into ſmall pieces, eight Ounces; of Sarſaparilla ſix Ounces, of the Bark of Walnut-tree,

of

of the Roots of Fig-wort, and of Saxifrage, each two Ounces; Herb *Robert* three Handfuls, of Raisins of the Sun stoned, and of Live Millepedes, each one Pound; make a Bag for four Gallons of New Beer. This is a Diet-drink for the King's Evil. Guaiacum grows in *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, and some other Places.

Gum-Ammoniacum. Chuse that which is without Sand, that is pure, yellow without, and clear within; which burns clear when it is fired, and softens, and sticks to the Hands when handled, and flies into many shining pieces when it is knock'd with an Hammer: It will dissolve in Water; it smells stronger than Galbanum, and hath a bitterish Taste. It attenuates, and resolves, and draws violently, and moves the Belly. 'Tis chiefly used for Pains of the Gout, to resolve the viscid and thick Mucilage of the Lungs, and Mesentery; and for obstinate Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb; and for the Stone. 'Tis used outwardly for a Scirrhus, for the King's-Evil, and to dissolve other hard Swellings. Gum-Ammoniack is distill'd in the following manner: Put a Pound of Gum-Ammoniack into an Earthen Retort, or a Glass one, luted, big enough for two thirds to remain empty; place this Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, and fitting to it a Receiver, begin the Distillation with a very little Fire, to warm gently the Retort, and drive forth, Drop by Drop, a little Flegmatick Water; when the Vapours begin to appear, throw out that which is in the Receiver; and re-fitting it, and luting close the Joints, increase the Fire by degrees, and continue it until all is come forth; then let the Vessels cool, and unlute them; pour out that which is in the Receiver, into a Tunnel lined with Brown Paper; the Spirit will pass through, and leave the thick, black Oyl in the Filter: Keep it in a Viol. 'Tis good for the Palsie, and Hysterical Diseases;

Diſeaſes; the diſeas'd Parts are rub'd with it: And it is given Women to ſmell to. Put the Spirit into a Glaſs-Limbeck, and rectifie it by diſtilling it in Sand: 'Tis a good Remedy againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Malignant Diſeaſes. 'Tis uſed in the Scurvy, and all manner of Obſtructions. The Doſe is, from eight to ſixteen Drops. The Spirit of all other Gums may be drawn after the ſame manner. The Plaſter of Ammoniacum of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Ammoniacum, of Bran well ſifted, each one Ounce; Ointment of Marſh-mallows, Compound Mellilot-Plaſter, Roots of Briony and Orris powder'd, of each half an Ounce; Geeſe, Ducks and Hens Fat, of each three Drams; of Bdellium, and Galbanum, each one Dram and an half; Reſin of the Pine, and yellow Wax, of each five Ounces; Oyl of Orris and Turpentine, of each an Ounce and an half; boyl the Fats and Oyl, with Mucilage of Linſeed and Fenugreek, each three Ounces, to the Conſumption of the Mucilage; ſtrain it, and add the Wax, Reſin and Turpentine, the Ointment of Marſh-mallows, with the Plaſter of Melilot; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum diſſolv'd in Vinegar, then the Bdellium powder'd, with the reſt of the Powders, and ſo make a Plaſter according to Art. It aſſwages and mollifies hard Swellings, and diſcuſſes the Peccant Humour: It ſoftens the Spleen when hard, and eaſes the Pain of it. The Plaſter of Hemlock, with Ammoniacum, of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Juice of the Leaves of Hemlock four Ounces, of Vinegar of Squils, and of Gum-Ammoniacum, each eight Ounces; after due Infuſion, ſtrain it, and reduce it to the Conſiſtence of a Plaſter, according to Art: It eaſes Pain, and allays Inflammations. Ammoniacum is alſo uſed in ſome other Plaſters of the *London-Diſpenſatory*: Take of Gum-Ammoniacum diſſolv'd

ſolv'd in Vinegar one Ounce; of Ladanum and Maſtich, each two Drams; of Oyl of Wormwood, and of Wax, each a ſufficient quantity: This is uſed for an Inflammation and Abſceſs of the Liver. Syrup of Ammoniacum of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Maudlin and Cetrach, each four Handfuls; of Common Wormwood one Ounce; of the Roots of Succory and Aſparagus, and of the Bark of the Roots of Capers, each two Ounces; make an Infuſion of them for twenty four Hours: After due Preparation, in three Ounces of White-wine, and of Simple Radiſh-water, and Fumatory-water, each two Pints; boyl them to a Pint and an half, let the ſtrain'd Liquor ſtand till it is clear; diſſolve a-part, in four Ounces of the ſtrain'd Liquor, when it is warm, two Ounces of Gum-Ammoniacum, diſſolv'd firſt in the ſharpeſt White-wine-Vinegar; boyl the reſt to a Syrup, with a Pound and an half of Fine Sugar, adding the Diſſolution of the Gum towards the End. This Syrup opens Obſtructions, and is good for Diſeaſes of the Skin: An Ounce of it, or ſomewhat more, may be taken at a time.

Gum-Arabick, in Latin *Gummi Arabicum*. 'Tis the Gum or Juice of an *Egyptian* Thorn: The moſt tranſparent, and whiteſt, is the beſt. It will eaſily diſſolve in Water; it mitigates Acrimony, and is good for Fluxes, Coughs, and Catarrhs. Take of the Roots of the Greater Comfrey two Ounces, of the Leaves of Plantane and Mouſe-ear, each one Handful; of the Tops of Mallows and Maiden-hair, each half an Handful; of Liquoriſh raſp'd half an Ounce; of Fine Flower and Gum-Arabick, of Tragacanth and Bole-Armoniack, each one Dram; of the Seeds of Lettice and Purſlain, each one Dram; of the Seeds of Red Roſes one Pugil; make a Decoction in Rain-water to one Pint and an half; ſtrain it, and ſweeten it with Sugar; make

make a Julep: Take eight Ounces every Morning, for ten or twelve Days. This is good for an Ulcer of the Reins or Bladder. Take of the Roots of Marſhmallows and the Greater Comfrey dried, each two Drams; of Gum-Arabick, and of the Gum of Cherry and Prune-tree, each one Dram; of Olibanum and Myrrh, each four Scruples; of the Seeds of White Poppy and Winter-Cherries, each one Dram and an half; of Camphyr two Scruples; powder them all very fine; and having added of Ceruſs of Antimony a third part of the weight of all the reſt, make a Maſs for Pills with a ſufficient quantity of *Venice*-Turpentine: The Doſe is, one Dram, Morning and Evening. Theſe are excellent Pills for the ſame purpoſe. But if the Turpentine ſhould occaſion Pain, Juice of Liquoriſh, diſſolv'd in Pellitory-water, may be uſed inſtead of it.

Gum-Caranna. The *Indians* uſe it for Tumors, and all ſorts of Pain. 'Tis commended for thoſe Diſeaſes which Tacamahaca is wont to cure; but it is more effectual than that. 'Tis brought from *Carthage*. Take of Gum-Elemi and Turpentine, each half an Ounce; of Olibanum, Maſtich and Gum-Tragacanth, each three Drams; of Bole-Armoniack one Ounce and an half; of the Seeds of Nigella, Myrtle and Balauſtians, each one Dram; of Euphorbium one Scruple, of Amber two Drams, of Burgundy-Pitch eight Ounces, of Gum-Caranna ten Drams, of Oyl of Cloves, and *Peruvian* Balſam, each ſix Grains; mingle them, and make a Plaiſter according to Art, to be applied to the Neck.

Gum-Copal. 'Tis very clear, and tranſparent. The *Indians* uſe it in their Sacrifices, for Perfumes: And their Prieſts uſe it ſo frequently in their Temples, that when the *Spaniards* came into thoſe Parts firſt, they ſmelt it. 'Tis good for cold Diſeaſes of the Head; and may ſerve inſtead of Frankincenſe,

and Gum-Anime. 'Tis alſo very good for freſh Wounds. It comes from the *Weſt-Indies*.

Gum-Elemi. Tis of the Colour and Conſiſtence of Wax; it taſtes ſomewhat bitteriſh, and ſmells like Fennel. It diſcuſſes Tumors, cleanſes Sordid Ulcers, and Cicatriſes them. 'Tis of excellent Virtue in Wounds of the Head, and therefore Practitioners always uſe it in Plaſters and Ointments for Fractures of the Scull, and Wounds of the Head. The Plaſter of Gum-Elemi of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Gum-Elemi four Ounces, of Reſin of the Pine, and pure Wax, and Ammoniacum, each two Ounces; of Turpentine three Ounces and an half, of *Malaga*-Sack a ſufficient quantity; boyl them to the Conſumption of the Wine, then add the Ammoniacum diſſolv'd in Vinegar, and make a Plaſter. Ointment or Liniment of Gum-Elemi of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Gum-Elemi, of Turpentine of the Firr-tree, each one Ounce and an half; of Old Sheep's-Suet cleans'd two Ounces, of Old Hog's-Greaſe, one Ounce; make an Ointment. 'Tis uſed chiefly for Wounds and Ulcers of the Head; but it is alſo good for Ulcers in any Part of the Body. It cleanſes, and incarns, and is very agreeable to the Body.

Gum-Gotta. 'Tis a concreted Juice, of a yellow Colour; and if it be moiſten'd with Spittle, it becomes more yellow. What Plant it comes from is uncertain; but it is a great Commodity in the *Eaſt-Indies*. Take of Gum-Gotta eight Grains, of Conſerve of Roſes three Drams, of Oyl of Mace one Drop: Or, Take of Gum-Gotta ſix Grains, diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of freſh Broth. It purges Watery Humours.

Gum-Lac. 'Tis a Juice of an *Indian* Tree, called *Malus*

Malus Indica Luſitanis. 'Tis not certainly known how it is made; for, what *Garcias* ſays, of its being made by winged Ants, as Bees make Hony, does not ſeem probable; but it rather ſweats out of the very Tree, or from the Branches of it, at ſet Times, and grows to the Form we ſee it with the Heat of the Sun. The beſt comes from *Pegu* and *Martaban.* 'Tis Twofold; namely, *Seed-lac*, or *Shel-lac*: 'Tis alſo Factitious. It attenuates, and opens, and purifies the Blood, and provokes Sweat, and is Diuretick. 'Tis chiefly uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall-Bladder. 'Tis good in a Dropſie, for the Jaundice, an Aſthma, and Impoſthumes of the Lungs; to expel Malignity, and to force the Courſes. The Species called Dialacca is much commended by moſt Phyſicians, and is made in the following manner: Take of Gum-Lac prepared, and of the Roots of Rhaponticum, each three Drams; of Schœnanth, *Indian* Spikenard, Maſtich, of the Juice of Wormwood and Agrimony thicken'd, of the Seed of Smallage, Biſhop's-weed, Fennel, Aniſe, Savine, Bitter Almonds, Cleands, Myrrh, Zedoary, the Roots of Madder, Aſarabacca, of Birth-wort Long and Round, and of Gentian, of Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyſop, Woody-Caſſia, and Bdellium, of each one Dram and an half; of Black Pepper and Ginger, each one Dram; make a Powder according to Art. Sealing-wax is made of Gum-Lac: The fine, hard Sealing-wax is made of fine Gum-Lac, melted in an Earthen Veſſel, into which a ſufficient quantity of the colour is put, and mix'd well together; then take it off the Fire, and make it up into Rolls, or Sticks. Red Wax is colour'd with choice Vermillion; Blue Wax with Blue Bice, Smalt, or Ultramarine; Green Wax with Green Bice, Verdigreaſe, or the like; Black Wax with Ivory, or Cherry-ſtone-Black; Purple Wax, with Red Lake, and the like. Coarſe,

hard Sealing-wax is made in the following manner: Take of Shel-lac twelve Ounces; of Resin and choice Vermillion, each six Ounces; melt them, and mix them together; and when they are of a due Heat make them into Sticks. You may set a Gloss upon them, by gently hearing them in a naked Charcoal-fire, and rubbing them with a Cloth till they are cold.

Gum-Olibanum, or *Frankincense*, in Latin *Olibanum*. It heats, dries, and is somewhat astringent. 'Tis chiefly us'd inwardly, for Diseases of the Head and Breast, and for Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, and for a Cough, and Spitting of Blood. But the Internal Use of it is much disliked by some; for they say it occasions Madness. 'Tis used outwardly for Fumes to strengthen the Head, and to stop Catarrhs. It incarns Ulcers, and cures Wounds. Mix'd with Lard, it cures Chilblains. It eases the Pain of Ulcers of the Fundament, powder'd, and mix'd with Milk. 'Tis mingled with Plasters, Ointments and Ballams, to cleanse and incarn Ulcers and Wounds. But the chief use of it is in Fractures of the Scull; being powder'd, and mix'd with the White of an Egg, and applied to the Temples, it does good for an Hemicrania, and the Head-ach. Infus'd in sweet Wine, and drop'd hot into the Ears, it eases the Pain of them, and cures Ulcers in them. The Bark of Frankincense is more effectual than the Frankincense it self, and is more astringent. The Smoke of Frankincense was formerly used to take off Inflammations of the Eyes, and to stop Fluxes: But it is not used now-a-days. But the most ancient and remarkable use of it was in holy Things; for they sacrificed and perfum'd their Temples with it: And the same use is made of it now-a-days in Christian Churches. It has been also used, which is very strange, in all Ages, and in all Nations, and by People of all sorts of Religions, to purifie the Bodies of the Dead.

Dead. It was called *Olibanum* by the *Greeks*, from an *Assyrian* Youth of that Name; who, as it is fabulously reported, being maliciously slain for his pious Behaviour towards the Gods, was turn'd into this Shrub, called *Arbor Thurifera*. Upon which Account they affirm, that nothing is more pleasing to the Gods than the Smell of Frankincense.

Gum-Opoponax: See **Panax** *Herculis*.

Gum-Sagapenum. The Plant, whose Juice it is, is unknown. It opens discusses, attenuates and cleanses. 'Tis used for Pains of the Side and Breast, and for Ruptures. It cleanses the Lungs of thick Matter that sticks to them. 'Tis used in the Falling-sickness, and for Diseases of the Spleen, and the Palsie. It provokes the Courses; and, taken in Wine, it cures those that are bit by Venomous Creatures. It takes off Mother-fits, being held to the Nostrils with Vinegar. 'Tis reckon'd amongst the strongest Purgers; but *Mesue* says, it hurts the Stomach and Liver. It may be corrected with such Things as are astringent, and preserve the Tone; as, with Mastick, Spike, and the like. *Schroder* reckons the Virtues, in short, thus: 'Tis very drawing: It purges clammy, gross and watery Humours from the Stomach, Guts, Womb, Reins, Brain, Nerves, Joints, and Breast; wherefore it is good for Droplies, Old Coughs, an Asthma, the Head-ach, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsie, Obstructions and Tumors of the Spleen, for the Cholick, to provoke the Courses and the Urine: But it is not to be used to Women with Child, for it kills the Child. 'Tis good outwardly for a Pleurisie, and other Tumors; for it resolves and eases Pain. The Fume of it takes off a Fit of the Falling-sickness; and cures the little Excrescencies on the Eye-lids, called *Hordeola*. Take of Gum-Sagapenum and Ammoniacum, each half a Dram; of Diagridium six Grains, of the

Troches of Alhandal four Grains; make Pills with Syrup of Betony.

Gum Sarcocolla. 'Tis ſo called becauſe it agglutinates Fleſh. 'Tis beſt when it is freſh, and of a paliſh Colour; for, when it is old it grows reddiſh. It has a bitter Taſte, and is of a porous Subſtance, and eaſily diſſolves in Water. It heats and dries, and is aſtringent. It conſolidates, glutinates, ripens and concocts. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Cicatrizing and healing Wounds. 'Tis excellent for Fluxeons, for the *Albugo* and *Nubeculæ* of the Eyes, being infus'd in Woman's or Aſſes Milk, and mix'd with Roſe-water.

Gum Tamahaca. 'Tis much uſed by the *Indians*, in Tumors of all kinds, in any part of the Body. It wonderfully reſolves, ripens, and diſcuſſes. It takes away all Pains proceeding from Cold and Flegmatick Humours. The Fume of of it takes off Mother-fits. 'Tis commonly applied, in the form of a Plaſter, to the Navel in Hyſterick Diſeaſes. It ſtops all Defluxions from the Head, being wrap'd in a Cloth, and applied behind the Ears. Being applied in the form of a Plaſter to the Temples, it diverts Defluxions on the Eyes, and other parts of the Face. It cures the Tooth-ach, the Hollow Tooth being ſtop'd with it. An excellent Stomach-Plaſter is made of it, and a third part of Storax, and a little Amber-greaſe; for it ſtrengthens the Stomach, provokes Appetite, and helps Concoction, and expels Wind. 'Tis of excellent Virtue in Pains of the Hips, and for Diſeaſes of the Joints, proceeding from cold Humours. *Monardes* adds a third part of Wax, to make it ſtick the better. This Plaſter is very good for Swellings and Hardneſs of the Spleen.

Gum Tragacanth. It flows from the Root, being cut. That which is brought to us is glutinous, white, or yellow, and of a ſweetiſh Taſte. The Water wherein it is infus'd becomes clammy

clammy and mucilaginous. It opens Obſtructions, and attemperates Acrimony. It is uſed in Medicines for the Eyes, and for Coughs and Hoarſneſs, and Diſtillations in a Linctus with Hony. A Dram of it being diſſolv'd, and taken in a proper Liquor, mix'd with Burnt Hart's-horn and a little Allum, eaſes the Pain of the Kidnies, and Eroſions of the Bladder. 'Tis good for the Bloody-Flux. in Clyſters. And diſſolv'd in Milk or Roſe-water, it takes off Redneſs of the Eyes, and ſtops ſharp Diſtillations on them. A Mucilage is made of it in Water, to form other Medicines; for inſtance, Troches. 'Tis an Ingredient of the Syrup of Hyſop of the *London-Diſpenſatory*, which is made in the following manner: Take of the Roots of Smallage, Parſly, Fennel, Liquoriſh cut, each ten Drams; of Jujebs and Sebeſtians, each fifteen pair; of Raiſins cleans'd one Ounce and an half; Figs, and fat Dates, of each number Ten; of the Seeds of Mallows, Quinces, and of Gum-Tragacanth, tied up in a Rag, each three Drams; of Hyſop moderately dried ten Drams, of Maiden-hair ſix Drams; all being prepar'd, infuſe them twenty four Hours in eight Pints of Barly-water, then boyl them in *B. M.* and ſtrain them out hard; to the clear Liquor add ſix Pounds and an half of Fine Sugar, make a Syrup in *B. M.* It corroborates the Breaſt and Lungs, and is excellent for Coughs.

H.

Hedge-Hyſop, or rather *Water-Hyſop*, in Latin, *Gratiola*. 'Tis an excellent Remedy to purge Watery and Cholerick Humours, which it draws from the moſt remote Parts, and evacuates them by Vomit and Stool; and by conſequence muſt be of good uſe in a Dropſie, for the Yellow Jaundice, and for Pains of the Hips. It may be taken in Powder, or green, in a Decoction:

But becauſe it works ſo violently, it ought to be corrected with Ginger, *Sal Gemma*, Cinnamon, or the like. 'Tis very bitter, and kills Worms, and carries off the Matter occaſioning them. Being bruis'd, and applied, it cures Wounds quickly. It grows in *Germany*, and *Italy*, and ſome Parts of *France*.

Heliotrope, in Latin *Heliotropium majus*. The Herb cures Warts, being rub'd upon them. 'Tis very effectual in a *Carcinoma*, and for Gangrenous Ulcers, and King's-Evil-Swellings. The Leaves ſprinkled with Roſe-water, and applied to the Head, eaſe the Pain of it. A Decoction made of the Leaves and Cummin, expels Gravel, and kills Worms.

Hermodactyls, in Latin *Hermodactylus*. Botaniſts do not agree about Hermodactiles of the Shops. Some ſay they are the Roots of Colchicum: Others deny it: And the more Learn'd and Skilful, make them to be different things. Take of Hermodactiles powder'd half a Dram, of Aloes-Succotrine one Scruple, of Powder of Cummin ſix Grains; make Pills according to Art. Or, Take of White-wine three Ounces, of Hermodactiles powder'd two Drams, of Powder of Ginger one Scruple; mingle them, and let them ſtand in Infuſion all Night; ſtrain it, and add an Ounce and an half of Syrup of Betony, and make a Draught. *Maggravius* mentions theſe Pills, and this Potion amongſt his Phlegmagoges. Plaſter of Hermodactiles of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Plaſter called Diachalcitis eight Ounces, of *Burgundy*-Pitch melted and ſtrain'd four Ounces; of White *Venice*-Soap, and New Yellow Wax, each three Ounces; of Butter of Oranges one Ounce; of the Seeds of Cummin and Hermodactiles, each one Ounce and an half; of the Leaves of dried Wormwood, of the Flowers of Camomile, and of *Florentine*-Orris, each half an Ounce; powder fine thoſe

Things

Things which are to be powder'd, and make a Plaſter according to Art.

Hypociſtis, or *Rape of Ciſtus*, in Latin *Orobranche*. It grows from the Roots of all the Sorts of Ciſtus. 'Tis very effectual for all Fluxes; as, of Blood, the Fluxes of Women, and for Celiack and Dyſenterick Diſeaſes. 'Tis alſo good to ſtrengthen any Part. 'Tis now-a-days prepar'd in the following manner: They beat the freſh Flowers, and preſs out the Juice, and thicken it in the Sun, and keep it for uſe. Take of Conſerve of Roſes, and of the Roots of the Greater Comfrey, each two Ounces; of Seal'd Earth, Bole-Armoniack, Dragon's-Blood, Red Coral, of the *Lapis Hematites*, and Troches *de Carrabe*, of each one Dram; of Hypociſtis, the Grains of Kermes, and the Seeds of Plantane, each one Scruple; with equal parts of Syrup of Poppies and Myrtles make an Opiate; of which, take the quantity of a Nutmeg Morning and Evening, drinking upon it a little Plantane-water. This is uſed for Voiding of Blood by Urine.

J.

Jalap, in Latin *Jalapium*. The Root of it is like Mechoacan, but it is cover'd with a black Bark, and is browniſh within. It comes to us ſliced from *India*. It taſtes gummy, but not unpleaſant. 'Tis ſtronger than the common White Mechoacan, for it purges Watery Humours better. A Dram of the Powder of it may be given at a time. The Purgative Quality reſides in the Reſin. Reſin, or Magiſtery of *Jalap* is made in the following manner: Put a Pound of Jalap, groſly powder'd, into a large Matrals; pour upon it Spirit of Wine Alcoholiz'd, until it be four Fingers above the Matter; ſtop the Matras with another, whoſe Neck enters into it; and luting the Junctures with a wet Bladder, digeſt it three Days in a Sand-heat; the Spirit of Wine

Wine will receive a red Tincture, decant it, and then pour more upon the Jalap, proceed as before; and mixing your Diſſolutions, filtrate them through Brown Paper; put that which you have filtrated into a Glaſs-Cucurbite, and diſtil in a Vaporous Bath two thirds of the Spirit of Wine, which may ſerve you another time for the ſame Operation; pour that which remains at the Bottom of the Cucurbite, into a large Earthen Pan, fill'd with Water, and it will turn into a Milk, which you muſt leave a Day to ſettle, and then ſeparate the Water by Inclination; you will find the Reſin at bottom, like unto Turpentine; waſh it ſeveral times with Water, and dry it in the Sun, it will grow hard, like common Reſin; powder it fine, and it will become white; keep it in a Viol. It purges Seroſities: 'Tis given in Droplics, and for all Obſtructions. The Doſe is, from four to twelve Grains, mix'd in an Electuary, or elſe in Pills. The Reſins of Turbith, Scammony and Benjamin may be drawn after the ſame manner. If you uſe ſixteen Ounces of Jalap, you will draw an Ounce and ſix Drams of Reſin. You muſt obſerve to give the Reſin of Jalap always mix'd with ſomething elſe, that may ſeparate its Parts; for if it be taken alone, it will be apt to adhere to the Membrane of the Inteſtines. and ſo cauſe Ulcers by its Acrimonious Quality. Moreover, Apothecaries ſhould obſerve to mix it in a little Yolk of an Egg, when they would diſſolve it in a Potion; for it ſticks to the Mortar, like Turpentine, when it is moiſten'd with any Aqueous Liquor. It may be likewiſe incorporated with ſome Electuary, and then it eaſily diſſolves. Twelve Grains of this Reſin work as much as a Dram of Jalap in ſubſtance: But I have always obſerv'd in my Practice, that the Powder of Jalap works better and ſurer than the Reſin. Take of Lenetive Electuary two Drams, of the Cream of Tartar half a Dram, of

Powder

Powder of Jalap two Scruples; make a Bolus with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Buck-thorn; add three Drops of Oyl of Juniper. This purges ſtrongly Watery Humours. For weakly People uſe the following Medicine: Take of Lenitive Electuary one Dram, of Cream of Tartar half a Dram, of Powder of Jalap one Scruple, of Rubarb powder'd ten Grains; with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Roſes Solutive, and three Drops of Oyl of Juniper' make a Bolus.

Jeruſalem-Artichoak, in Latin *Battata Canadenſis*. It frequently grows in Gardens here in *England*. The Root of it taſtes well, and is eaten with Butter and Ginger, and ſometimes baked in a Pye: But however it be dreſs'd, it is windy, and offenſive to the Stomach.

The **Jeſuit's-Bark**, in Latin *China-China*, *Arbor Febrifuga Peruviana*, *Pulvis Patrum*, or *Pulvis Cardinalis*. A noted Merchant, and an honeſt Man, who liv'd many Years in *Peru*, and publiſh'd an Account of this Tree, written in Italian, ſays, it grows in *Regno Quitenſi*, in a peculiar Place; which the Indians call *Loca*, or *Loia*. The Powder of the Bark, given in a due quantity, is the moſt certain and ſafe Remedy for the Cure of an Ague. The incomparable Phyſician, Dr. *Thomas Sydenham* called it the only Specifick for Agues: Says he, (treating of the Cure of Agues) *When I had found the Inconveniences that proceed from Evacuations, and well weighing the Matter, I ſuppos'd that Jeſuit's-Powder would be the moſt certain Cure.* And, indeed, I can truly affirm, notwithſtanding the Prejudice of the Common People, and of ſome few of the Learned, that I never found any Injury by the uſe of it, nor can imagine any; only they that have uſed it a long time, are ſeiz'd ſometimes with a Scorbutick Rheumatiſm, but this happens rarely; and when it does, 'tis eaſily cured by the following Medicines: Take of Conſerve of freſh Garden-

Garden-Scurvy-graſs two Ounces, of Wood-Sorrel one Ounce, of the Compound-water of Wake-Robin ſix Drams; with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges, make an Electuary: Take two Drams of it three times a Day, for the ſpace of a Month; drinking upon it ſix Spoonfuls of the following Water: Take of Garden-Scurvy-graſs eight Handfuls; of Water-creſſes, Brook-lime, Sage and Mint, each four Handfuls; the Bark of ſix Oranges, of bruiſed Nutmeg half an Ounce; infuſe them in ſix Quarts of *Brunſwick*-Mum, diſtil them in a common Still, and draw off three Quarts of Water. Being called to a Patient that has a Quartan-Ague, ſuppoſe, for Inſtance, on a *Monday*; and if the Fit be to come that Day, I do then nothing; only, to encourage the Patient, I tell him he will have no more Fits than that. To which End, I give the Bark in the following manner, on *Tueſday* and *Wedneſday*: Take of Jeſuit's-powder one Ounce, make an Electuary with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of July-flowers, or of dried Roſes, to be divided into twelve Parts; whereof, let him take one every fourth Hour, beginning preſently after the Fit is off, drinking upon it a Draught of any Wine. But if the Patient can take Pills beſt, Take of the Jeſuit's-powder one Ounce, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of July-flowers, make Pills of a moderate bigneſs; whereof, let him take ſix every fourth Hour. But it is leſs troubleſome, and full as good, that an Ounce of this Powder be mingled with a Quart of Claret, and that eight or nine Spoonfuls of it be taken at the ſame times above-mention'd. On *Thurſday*, which is the Fit-day, I order nothing; becauſe, möſt commonly, no Fit comes then; the Relicks of the Feveriſh Matter being put off by the uſual Sweats which come towards the End of the preceding Fit, carry it off; and the Proviſion for a new Fit being intercepted by the repeated Juice of the Powder, on the Days betwixt the

the Fits. But, leſt the Ague ſhould return again, eight Days exactly from the time wherein the Sick took the laſt Doſe, I give the ſame quantity of the Powder; namely, an Ounce, divided into twelve Parts, according to the Method above-deſcrib'd. But tho' the Repetition of it once does very often cure the Diſeaſe, yet the Sick is not wholly out of Danger, unleſs his Phyſician repeat it the third or the fourth time, at the ſame diſtances above-mention'd; eſpecially if the Blood has been weaken'd by fore-going Evacuations, or if the Patient has unwarily expos'd himſelf to the cold Air. But, tho' this Remedy has no Purgative Quality in it, yet, by reaſon of the peculiar Temper of ſome Bodies, it often happens, that the Sick is as violently purg'd by the uſe of it, as if he had taken ſome ſtrong Purge: In this Caſe it is neceſſary to give Laudanum with it; and therefore I order ten Drops of Laudanum to be put into Wine, and to be taken after every other Doſe of the Powder, if the Looſeneſs continues. The above-mention'd Method cures alſo Quotidian and Tertian-Agues. But tho' Tertian and Quotidian-Agues ſeem wholly to intermit after a Fit or two, yet many times they appear like Continual Fevers; and there is only Remiſſion of the Fever on the Days the Fit ſhould intermit; eſpecially when the Sick hath been kept a-bed altogether, or has been puniſh'd with an hot Method and Medicines, that are deſign'd to drive out the Fever by Sweat. In this Caſe we muſt lay hold of the leaſt Remiſſion, and give the Powder every fourth Hour; leſt, whilſt we attend on the Fit, there ſhould not be time enough for the Powder to work upon the Blood. But ſeeing there are ſome that cannot take the Bark, neither in the form of a Powder, nor of an Electuary, or Pills, I give to theſe an Infuſion of it made in the Cold: I infuſe for ſome time two Ounces of the Bark, groſly powder'd, in a Quart of Rheniſh-wine; and

and four Ounces of the ſaid Infuſion ſeems to contain the Virtue of one Dram of the Powder; and becauſe it is not unpleaſant, nor does oppreſs the Stomach, it may be taken as often again as any other Form of this Medicine; namely, till it has cured the Ague. Sometimes it happens, that before this Diſeaſe forms it ſelf into Regular Fits, the Sick, by reaſon of continual Vomiting, cannot contain the Bark in the Stomach, in what Form ſoever it is taken. In this Caſe, the Vomiting muſt be firſt ſtopped, before the Bark is given: To which End I order, that ſix or eight times, in the ſpace of two Hours, the Sick take one Scruple of Salt of Wormwood, in one Spoonful of the Juice of Limons freſh preſs'd out; afterwards ſixteen Drops of Liquid Laudanum, in a Spoonful of ſtrong Cinnamon-water; and ſoon after, if the Vomiting be ſtop'd, let him take the Jeſuit's-powder. For Infants, whoſe tender Age can ſcarce bear this Remedy in any other Form, at leaſt, ſo much of it as may be ſufficient to cure the Diſeaſe, I preſcribe the following Julap: Take of Black-Cherry-water and Rheniſh-wine, each two Ounces; of the Jeſuit's-powder three Drams, of Syrup of July-flowers one Ounce; mingle them, and make a Julap; give a Spoonful or two, according to the Age of the Child, every fourth Hour, till the Diſeaſe is cured; dropping into every other Doſe, if there be a Looſneſs, a Drop or two of Liquid Laudanum. As to Diet, let the Sick eat and drink what his Stomach craves, Summer-Fruits and cold Liquors only excepted; and let him drink Wine moderately, for his ordinary Drink; by which alone I have recover'd ſome, whoſe Bodies, by reaſon of the frequent Returns of the Ague, have always eluded the Salutiferous Virtue of the Bark. The Diſeaſe being taken off, all manner of Evacuations are carefully to be avoided; for the gentleſt Purge, nay, a Clyſter only of Milk and Sugar, will be apt to occa-

ſion a Relapſe. But this excellent Bark does not only cure Agues, 'tis alſo frequently uſed, by the beſt Phyſicians, for Continual Fevers, in the Gout, and for Hyſterick Diſeaſes, and the Fever that accompanies Conſumptions, commonly called the Hectick Fever, the Bark being given in Infuſion, and ſweeten'd with Syrup of Rasberries. But if, with an Hectick Fever, the Conſumptive Patient be alſo afflicted with a Looſneſs, which commonly ends the Tragedy, the following Pills are of excellent uſe: Take of the Lemnian Earth half a Scruple, of Bole-Armoniack twelve Grains, of the Pill *de Styrace* one Dram and an half, of the Jeſuit's-powder half an Ounce, of Syrup of July-flowers a ſufficient quantity; make fourſcore Pills; let him take five every ſix Hours, during the Looſneſs; dringing upon them ſeven Spoontuls of the following Julap: Take of the *Aqua-lactis Alexiteria* twelve Ounces, of Cinnamon-water hordeated three Ounces, of Dr. *Stephens's* Water, and Epidemick-water, each two Ounces; of Diacodium three Ounces. The following Medicine is commended for a Conſumption: Take of the *Peruvian* Bark one Ounce, of the Balſam of *Tolu* three Drams, of Cochinel one Scruple; boyl them in a Pint of *Carduus Benedictus*-water; ſtrain it, and add of Syrup of Rasberries and Epidemick-water, each two Ounces: Take four Spoonfuls twice a Day. Some adp to the Infuſion of this Bark, the Leſſer Centory, Wormwood, Charvil, Juniper-berries, the Bark of the Alder-tree, Saxifrage, Salt of Tartar, and divers other Ingredients; but the Baſis of all is the *Peruvian* Bark, the reſt of the Ingredients do no great Good. Tincture of the *Peruvian* Bark is made in the following manner: Put into a Bolthead four Ounces of good Bark, groſly powder'd; pour upon it Spirit of Wine, four Fingers high above the Matter; fit to it another Matraſs, in order to make a double Veſſel; lute well the Junctures,

ctures, and place your Veſſel to digeſt in Horſe-dung, or in a Vaporous Bath, four Days; ſtir it from time to time, the Spirit of Wine will load it ſelf with a Red Colour; unlute the Veſſels, filtrate the Tincture through Brown Paper, and keep it in a Viol well ſtopped. 'Tis a Febrifuge to be given in Agues, three or four times a Day, after the Fit; and to be continued for a Fortnight: The Doſe is, from ten Drops to a Dram, in ſome proper Liquor; as, in Centory-water, Juniper, Wormwood-Water or Wine. If you put new Spirit of Wine to the Matter which remains in the Matraſs, and ſet it in Digeſtion, as before, you will draw more Tincture, but it will not be ſo ſtrong as the other; wherefore you muſt give it in a larger Doſe. Extract of *Peruvian* Bark is made in the following manner: Put to infuſe warm twenty four Hours eight Ounces of *Peruvian* Bark, in a ſufficient quantity of diſtill'd Water of Nuts; afterwards boyl the Infuſion gently, and ſtrain it, make a ſtrong Expreſſion of the Reſidence, put it to infuſe in new Water of Nuts, boyl it and ſtrain it as before; mix together what you have ſtrain'd, let them ſettle, and decant the clear Liquor, and evaporate it in a Glaſs, or Earthen Veſſel, ſet in a Sand-heat, unto the Conſiſtence of thick Hony: It has the ſame Virtues as the former. The Doſe is, from twelve Grains to half a Dram, in Pills, or diſſolv'd in Wine. Sir *Robert Tabar* was the firſt that found out the true Doſe or Quantity of it for curing Agues; for he did not ſtand upon Scruples, but gave Drams and Ounces of it; and ſo it anſwer'd his End, and render'd him and the Bark famous. Being once requir'd by ſome Phyſicians to define what an Ague was, he anſwer'd, *That an Ague was a Diſeaſe that he could cure, and they could not.* 'Tis to be noted, that the Bark, when it is old, is as effectual to cure Agues, as when it is freſh; and, in one reſpect, much better; for the Purgative Quality, which

which is obſerv'd to be in the freſh Bark, goes off in time. *Spon.* in his Book of Obſervations, *Sur les Fievres, & les Febrifuges*, ſays, *That by diligent Search he had found, that the* Peruvian *Bark did not come from the Trunk or Branches, but from the Root; for he had tried ſome of the Bark of the Trunk and Branches, that was ſent to him, and it was not at all bitter.* Which Obſervation may be of ſome uſe to thoſe in our World, who endeavour to find a *Succedaneum* for it. *I*, ſays he, *have made ſome Trials in this Matter: The Bark of the Root of the Peach-tree is very rough, and a little bitter; upon which Account it is, undoubtedly, very proper for a Looſneſs, The Bark of the Roots of the Aſh is alſo rough, and pungently acrid, by reaſon of abundance of Salt contain'd in it, which gives it its Febrifuge Virtue. Laſtly, The Bark of the Roots of the Black-Cherry-tree is rough, and bitter; and therefore the Powder of it given in a Quartan-Ague, leſſens the Fits, but does not quite take them off: Yet*, ſays he, *I do not queſtion but that it will cure Fevers, being given orderly, and in a due quantity.*

*Florentine-*Iris, in Latin *Iris Florentina*. The Root of it hang'd in Wine or Beer, keeps the Beer ſweet, and imparts a pleaſant Smell to the Wine, and makes it taſte as if Rasberries were mix'd with it. 'Tis alſo much uſed by Bakers, to make Leaven for Wheaten Bread. Many Virtues are attributed, by Ancient and Modern Authors, to this Plant. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Obſtructions of the Lungs, for a Cough, Aſthma, Obſtructions of the Courſes, and for Children's Gripes. Outwardly uſed, with Hellebore and Hony, it cleanſes the Skin from Spots. 'Tis frequently uſed in Sweet Powders, for the Hair. 'Tis alſo good for the Dropſie, and the Jaundice; it purges Water powerfully. The Juice of the Root is given for this purpoſe, from half an Ounce to an Ounce and an half. A

Gentlewoman cured several People of Dropsies only by giving the Juice of this Root: She order'd them to take four Spoonfuls every Morning in six Spoonfuls of White-wine. An Ounce of the fresh Juice has been used with good Success in a desperate Obstruction of the Belly. It purges Flegm, Water and Choler: But it is now-a-days only used for Dropsies. Take of the Roots of *Florentine*-Iris and Hermodactiles powder'd, each six Drams; of the Plaister Oxycroceum, and of the Mucilages, each two Ounces; of the Resin of Pine one Ounce; mix them, and moisten them with Oyl of Worms, and make a Plaster: This is used for the Gout. Take of the Roots of *Florentine*-Iris twelve Ounces, of the Wood of Rhodium two Ounces, of the Leaves of Marjoram three Drams, of Cloves one Ounce, of Limon-peel five Drams, of Cyperus-root one Ounce, of Sweet-smelling Flag six Drams, of Damask-Roses four Ounces, of Red Roses two Ounces; of Benzoyn, Styrax and Calamit, each one Ounce; of Labdanum half an Ounce; make a gross Powder. This is a sweet Powder, and is very proper to sprinkle amongst Clothes, to preserve them from the Moth. If all the aforesaid Ingredients are distill'd with Strong Beer, in a common Still, six Grains of Musk being tied up in a Rag, and hang'd in the Receiver, you will have a Perfum'd Water, that is very fit for Funerals.

Jujubs, in Latin *Jujubæ*. They are moderately hot and moist: They attemperate the Sharpness of the Blood, and are good for Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, for Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, for Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, and for Heat of Urine. The Syrup of Jujubs of the *London-Dispensatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Jujubs number Sixty, of the Flowers of Violets five Drams, of Liquorish rasp'd and bruis'd, of the Leaves of Maiden-hair, and of *French*-Barly, each one Ounce;

Ounce; of the Seeds of Mallows five Drams; of the Seeds of White Poppies, Melons, Lettice, and of Quinces and Gum-Tragacanth tied up in a Rag by themſelves, each three Drams; boyl them in three Quarts of Fountain-water, till half is conſum'd; ſtrain it, and clarifie the Liquor, and with two Pounds of White-Sugar make a Syrup. 'Tis a good, cooling Syrup, and proper for Coughs, Pleuriſies, and for Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder. 'Tis an Ingredient in the Lohoch Sanans of the *London-Diſpenſatory*, and of the Pectoral Decoction.

K.

KErmes, or the *Scarlet Oak*, in Latin *Ilex Coccigera*. This little Tree grows on ſtony Hills about *Monopeliar*, and in other Parts of *France*, and in *Italy*: But *Cluſius* ſays, it does not every where bear the Grains of Kermes; for he ſays, they are only to be found in thoſe Regions which are near the *Mediterranean* Sea, where the Sun ſhines very hot; and not always there neither; for, when the Shrub grows ſo big as to bear Acorns, the Kermes will not grow on it; and therefore the Inhabitants burn them up when they are about four Years old, that young ones may come in their Room, which afterwards yearly have the Grain of Kermes ſticking to them, on the Branch, like ſmall Peas, of an Aſh-colour. Theſe Grains are counted by Philoſophers and Botaniſts, the Spurious or Excrementitious Fruit of the Scarlet-Oak only: But the learned and ingenious Dr. *Martin Liſter* found ſuch kind of Grains growing in *England*, upon the tender Branches of Cherry-trees; and ſuppoſes that they are not Excreſcencies, but the Work of ſome Inſect, for receiving as in a Neſt, its young ones. The Grains ſerve for two Uſes, for Medicine, and for Dying of a Scarlet Colour. They are aſtringent, and are uſed ſucceſsfully for Wounds, and wounded

Nerves. They are also of good use to prevent Miscarriage; and used by the Physicians of *Montpeliar* for sudden Accidents, and Acute Diseases; as, for an Apoplexy, Palsie, and the like. They are also used for the Palpitation of the Heart, for Fainting, and for Melancholy. The Confection of Kermes of the *London-Dispensatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Juice of fragrant Apples, and of the sweetest Water of Roses, each one Pint and an half; of the Syrup of the Grains of Kermes one Quart; of Sugar one Pound; boyl them almost to the Consistence of Hony, then take it from the Fire, and while it is hot add two Drams of Amber-Grease, cut small, and dissolv'd with some Drops of Oyl of Cinnamon; which being well mix'd, add the following things powder'd; of choice Cinnamon, and the best Wood of Aloes, each six Drams; of prepar'd Pearl two Drams, of Leaf-Gold one Dram; mix them according to Art. The Syrup of Kermes, mention'd in making Confection of Kermes, is made in the following manner: They beat the Grains in a Marble Mortar, and pulp them through a Sieve, and mix them with an equal quantity of Sugar; this they call Conserve: And by adding more Sugar, Raw Silk, the Juice of Apples, and Rose-water, they make a Syrup.

L.

Lark-Spur, in Latin *Consolida Regalis*. The Juice of the Flowers, and the distill'd Water clear the Sight, and strengthen it: And some say, that looking always upon it does the same; wherefore they take care to hang it always in sight. 'Tis successfully used in Vulnerary Potions; a Decoction of the Flowers in Wine, with a Dram of Saffron, opens Obstructions.

Lead-wort, in Latin *Plumbago Plinii*. It cures Horses

Horſes when they are galled, and prevents Worms breeding in the Sores, being bruis'd and applied.

Lignum-Aloes. It heats and dries, and comforts all the Bowels, eſpecially the Heart and Womb. It recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, and therefore is good for Fainting. It kills Worms. 'Tis uſed frequently in Cordial Epithems. Being chew'd in the Mouth, and the Mouth waſh'd with a Decoction of it, it cures a Stinking Breath. 'Tis uſed for Perfumes; and being dried and powder'd, and ſprinkled upon the Body, it ſmells well. A Dram of the Root taken inwardly, removes ſuperfluous Humours from the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and mitigates the Heat of it. It eales the Pain of the Sides and Liver, and does good in the Bloody-Flux, and for the Gripes. A piece of this Wood, with the Gum ſticking on it, was preſented to the Royal Society, by the Honourable Mr. *Boyle*: It taſted juſt like the Wood, and the Colour of it was like pure Succotrine-Aloes. 'Tis ſaid that a Milk flows from this Tree, which is ſo virulent, that if it chance to drop into the Eyes, it occaſions Blindneſs; and if it fall upon any other part of the Body, it cauſes Bliſters, and an Inflammation. The true Lignum-Aloes grows in *Malacca*, and in the Iſland *Sumatra*. Take of Labdanum and Maſtich, each two Drams; of Lignum-Aloes, Storax-Calamit, Cinnamon, and Turpentine, each one Dram; of Myrtles, and the Roots of Cyperus, each half a Dram; of the Juyce of Mint, and Horſe-tail, extracted with Red Wine, a ſufficient quantity: Make a Plaſter to be applied to the Region of the *Pubis* and *Perinæum*, for an Incontinence of Urine.

Lignum-Colubrinum. 'Tis commended for expelling Poyſon; the Wood, Bark and Root mix'd together, is given for this purpoſe; but the Root is beſt. It grows in *Malabar*.

Lignum-Moluccense. 'Tis found in the *Molucca's*, and is kept in Gardens; and is so much esteem'd by the Inhabitants, that they will not let a Stranger see it. The Seed of it is used to catch Birds; they mix it with boyl'd Rice, and lay it out for the Birds to eat it; and as soon as they have tasted it, they fall asleep, and are stupid; and if they eat greedily of it, it kills them: To rouse them that are asleep, they dip their Heads in cold Water, and so they recover. The Wood reduced to Powder with a File, and taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, expels Poysons. It cures the Biting of Vipers and Serpents, ten Grains of it being taken in Rose-water. It also cures Wounds made by poysonous Arrows. The strongest Man must take but half a Scruple of it. When it is used for Purging, the Party that takes it must make but a small Supper the Night before. It purges all Humours, but especially gross, clammy and melancholy Humours. 'Tis good for long Quartan-Agues, and for Continual Fevers; for the Iliack Passion, the Cholick, Wind, a Dropsie, and for Gravel, and for Difficulty of Urine; for Pains of the Joynts, a Scirrhus, and the King's-Evil. It kills all sorts of Worms, and restores lost Appetite. *Acosta* observ'd the great use of it in inveterate Pains of the Head, an Hemicrania, Apoplexy, Noise of the Ears, the Gout, and for Diseases of the Stomach and Womb, and for an Asthma. If it work too much, let the Party drink a Draught of a Decoction of Rice.

Lignum-Nephriticum. It comes from Countries that are moderately hot, as is *Mexicana*. 'Tis used for Diseases of the Reins, and for Difficulty of Urine: And the Water of it is good for Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. The Water of it is made in the following manner: They cut the Wood small, and infuse it in clear Fountain-water, and keep it in the Vessel till all the Water is drunk;

drunk; then they put on fresh Water, and so they repeat it as long as the Wood will tincture the Water: In the space of about half an Hour the Wood imparts a light Sky-colour to the Water, which grows deeper in time. 'Tis also good in Fevers, and for the Cholick. Take of Sarsaparilla, six Ounces, of China three Ounces, of Saxifrage one Ounce, of Nephritick Wood two Ounces, of Hart's-horn and Ivory rasp'd half an Ounce, of White Sanders half an Ounce, of the Roots of Parsley, Grass, Knee-holm, and Eringo, each one Ounce; of Liquorish two Ounces, of Dates ston'd number Six, of Caraway and Coriander-seeds, each three Drams; infuse them in seven Quarts of Fountain-water, boyl it according to Art, and Aromatize it with the Wood of Cassia.

Limon, in Latin *Malus Limonia*. Limons are more acid than Oranges or Citrons, and therefore it is probable the Juice is colder. 'Tis proper for all those Uses that Citron is, but it is not so effectual against Poysons; yet is it more powerful; in hot Diseases, it quenches Thirst, and lessens Feverish Heats. The Juice of it is very proper to lessen the Stone, and to cleanse the Urinary Passages. The Syrup of the Juice of Limons is good for the Stone, and Obstructions of the Kidnies. It quenches Thirst, is used in Burning Fevers, and it strengthens the Heart and Stomach: It restrains the Effervescence of Choler, and is used with good Success to stop Vomiting, the Hickups, and to take off a Burning Fever. The Peel of Limons, as well as of Oranges, is candied with Sugar, for Sweet-meats; and the small ones are also candied whole, for various Uses. The distill'd Water of Limons, as well as of Citrons, is reckon'd an excellent Cosmetick. Secret Letters are writ with the Juice of Limons, which may be read when they are held to the Fire. The Juice imparts a curious Purple Colour to

Conserve of Roses, or Violets. 'Tis also much used to change Colours, or to fix them. For Nephritick Diseases, Take of the Wood of Oak rasp'd one Ounce, of Fountain-water three Quarts, of the Juice of Limons four Ounces; infuse them twenty four Hours upon hot Ashes, and afterwards boyl it to the Consumption of a third part; strain it: The Dose is six Ounces. 'Tis excellent for an hot Intemperies of the Liver, for Ulcers of the Reins, and for Heat of the Urine; but especially, it evacuates salt, viscid Flegm from the Reins and Bladder, the Cause of Heat of Urine and Strangury. Limons are brought to us from *Spain* and *Italy*.

Liquid Amber. 'Tis the Resin that flows from a vast Tree, that hath Leaves like Ivy-leaves: The *Indians* call it *Ocosolt*. When the *Spaniards* first enter'd into those Parts, where these Trees grow, they call'd them Spice-bearing Trees. 'Tis much used in Physick: It heats, strengthens, resolves, and is Anodine. It comforts the Brain, the Head being anointed with it; and cures all sorts of Pains proceeding from a cold Cause. It strengthens the Stomach, procures Appetite, and helps Concoction. Much of it is used to perfume Gloves. 'Tis good in all cold Diseases, to resolve Tumors, to open Obstructions of the Womb, to asswage the Tumors of it, and to provoke the Courses. Some cut the Wood in small pieces, and boyl it, and take off the Fat which swims at top, and sell it for true Oyl: And this is sold by some Apothecaries for Liquid-Storax.

M.

Mace, in Latin *Macis*. 'Tis the Covering of the Nutmeg, and is very Aromatick, and full of much Spirituous Heat, and is therefore good for cold Diseases. 'Tis much of the same Virtue with the Nutmeg; but because its Parts are

are finer, it works more powerfully, and is more penetrative.

Mandrake, in Latin *Mandragora*. 'Tis Male and Female. It grows ſpontaneouſly in hot Countries, as *Spain* and *Italy*, and the like, in Woods, and ſhady Places. Mandrakes are reckon'd amongſt Narcotick Medicines. Some have queſtion'd whether the Apple of it were wholeſom, or no. But *Faber Lynceus*, Botanick Profeſſor at *Rome*, a very learned Man, and of good Reputation, ſays, that both the Pulp and the Seed may be ſafely eaten. Now, ſeeing the Apples of the Mandrake are fit to be eaten, and ſmell well, why ſhould we ſeek for any other Interpretation for the Hebrew Word *Dudaim*, which *Reuben* brought to his Mother *Leah*? And ſeeing it was the Opinion of the Ancients, that the Seeds of the Mandrakes purged the Womb, 'tis very probable that *Rachel*, knowing this Virtue of them, deſir'd the Mandrakes; that her Womb being purg'd, ſhe might be render'd capable to conceive, and to bear Children, as well as her Siſter *Leah*, and her Maid *Zilpha*. The Bark of the Root, which is brought to us from abroad, eſpecially from *Italy*, is Narcotick; but it is ſeldom uſed inwardly. 'Tis outwardly uſed for Redneſs and Pains of the Eyes, for an Eriſipelas, hard Tumors, and the King's-Evil.

Manna. The beſt comes from *Calabria*. It ſweats out of the Branches and Leaves of the Aſh-trees in *Calabria*, and grows hard by the Heat of the Sun: For Manna is not Heavenly Dew, or Airy Hony, as has been prov'd by undoubted Experiments. What can be more evident Demonſtration, that Manna is the Humour or Juice, diſtilling from the Trunk or Branches of the Aſh-tree cut; or, What Experiment can be more certain to prove it, than what *Pena* and *Lobelius* deliver? Namely, That having cut down great Branches of the Larix

Larix and Ash-tree, and placed them in a Wine-Cellar, at that time of the Summer that Manna used to be gather'd in, and the next Day they perceiv'd Manna upon them. *This was confirm'd to me*, says Mr. *Ray*, *when I travell'd into* Italy, *by many of the Inhabitants of* Calabria; *but especially by the learned and diligent Searcher into the Works of Nature, Doctor* Thomas Cornelius, *a Physician; who having carefully cover'd the Branches, with Clothes wrapp'd round them often, gather'd Manna from them.* Which is a Proof beyond Exception. Manna is used to loosen the Belly, two or three Ounces of it being dissolv'd in Broth or Whey. 'Tis a very gentle Medicine, and may be safely given to Old Men, Children, and Women with Child. Take of Manna one Ounce and an half, dissolve it in two Ounces and an half of Black-Cherry-water, add to it one Ounce of the Purging Syrup of Apple, Spirit of Sulphure three Drops: Half of it may be taken at a time. This is a proper Purge for Children. A Person that had the Cholick, and had taken thirty Clysters to no purpose, was releiv'd by taking an Ounce and an half of Manna, mix'd with two Ounces of Oyl of Sweet Almonds, in fat Chicken-Broth. Take of Manna half an Ounce, of fresh Oyl of Sweet Almonds a sufficient quantity to dissolve it, add ten Drops of Rose-water; mingle it: Let Children lick of this often, to loosen their Bellies when there is occasion.

Black **Master-wort**, in Latin *Astrantia nigra*. It purges Melancholy, like White Hellebore.

Mastick-tree, in Latin *Lentiscus*. All the Parts of it are binding; the Buds, the Leaves, the Branches, the Fruit, and the Bark of the Root. A Juice is pressed from the Bark, the Root, and the Leaves, boyl'd in Water, or from the green Leaves bruis'd; which taken inwardly, is good for a Loosness, and the Bloody-Flux,

Flux, Fluxes of the Womb, and for the Falling of the Womb and Fundament. In ſhort, it may be uſed inſtead of Acacia and Hypociſtis. The Oyl of the Maſtick-tree, made of the ripe Fruit, and thicken'd, cures the Mange in Cattel and Dogs. 'Tis alſo ſucceſsfully mix'd in Medicines for curing the Leproſie. The Oyl of it is much commended for the Falling of the Hair, and for Inflammations of the Gums, the Oyl being held in the Mouth moderately hot. Maſtick grows only in the Iſland of *Chios*, where the Inhabitants take as much care of the Maſtick-tree, as other People do of their Vine-yards; for they chiefly live by the Product of the Maſtick-tree: And ſo great Abundance of it have they, that they pay yearly, as a Tribute to the *Grand Scignior*, 4 or 5000 Ducats. Maſtick taken inwardly, ſtops the Voiding of Blood, and cures an old Cough, and is good for the Stomach. Two Drams of Maſtick, mix'd with Crumbs of toaſted Bread, and applied hot to the Stomach, takes off Vomiting, and the Pain of the Stomach. Take of Myrrh and Maſtick equal Parts, boyl them in Oyl of Camomile: This is excellent for inveterate Pains of the Hips. Half an Ounce of Maſtick, boyl'd in three or four Quarts of Water, is uſed for the ordinary Drink of thoſe that have a Looſneſs. The People of *China*, Men, Women and Children, do moſt commonly hold Maſtick in their Mouths, to ſtrengthen their Teeth and Gums, and to perfume their Breath; they alſo bake it with their Bread, to give it a good Taſte. In ſhort, Maſtick is preferr'd before all other Medicines, in thoſe Diſeaſes where there is need of Binding. The beſt Maſtick is of a light Colour, clear and tranſparent, ſweet-ſcented and friable. 'Tis ſometimes adulterated with Reſin of the Pine-tree, and with Frankincenſe; but the Cheat may eaſily be diſcover'd by the Smell.

Mechoacana. It takes its Name from an Iſland in *New-*

New-Spain, call'd *Mechoacan*. It purges Flegmatick and Watery Humours from all Parts of the Body, especially from the Head, Nerves and Breast. 'Tis good for old Coughs, the Cholick, and the *French*-Pox. 'Tis taken most commonly in substance, being powder'd, and taken in a proper Liquor, especially in Wine. It is not given in a Decoction, because it has been found by Experience, that boyling destroys the Virtue of it. The Dose is, from half a Dram to two Drams. 'Tis corrected by adding a third part of Cinnamon, Annise, or Mastick. 'Tis best when it is fresh, whitish within, and of an Ash-colour without.

Bezercon. 'Tis very hot and acrid; being chewed in the Mouth, it burns the Jaws and Throat: But it purges Choler strongly, being corrected by infusing it twenty four Hours in Vinegar. Some correct it by infusing it in Wine, and drying it again. But the Leaves, Bark, or Berries, howsoever they are prepar'd and corrected, are seldom used, by reason of their Malignity: Nor, indeed, ought they to be used, but in desperate Cases, or for want of safer Medicines.

Myrobalanes, in Latin *Myrobalani*. There are five Sorts of them, which are comprehended in the following Distick.

Myrobalanorum species sunt quinque bonorum;
Citrinus, Chebulus, Belericus, Emblicus, Indus.

All of them cool, dry, and are astringent; as is manifest from their Taste, which is sharp, with a little Acrimony. The *Chebulæ*, *Belericæ* and *Emblicæ* purge Flegm, the *Citrinæ* purge Yellow Choler, and the *Indæ* Black Choler. Being toasted, they purge a little, and bind much, like Rubarb. Because they purge little, Physicians give other Things with them. The Dose is two or three Drams.

Myrrh, in Latin *Myrrha*. The best Myrrh is the

the cleaneſt, which is rough, light, and breaks eaſily; ſmells ſweet, taſtes bitter and hot. It heats, diſpoſes to Reſt, and is good in cold Diſeaſes of the Head. It conglutinates, and dries. It provokes the Courſes, and haſtens Delivery. 'Tis good for an old Cough, and Difficulty of Breathing, and for Pains of the Breaſt and Sides, and for a Looſeneſs, and for the Bloody-Flux. It cures an Hoarſeneſs, being held in the Mouth, and what diſſolves of it being ſwallow'd down. It heals Wounds of the Head, and is frequently applied to Bones when they lie naked. It was much uſed formerly to preſerve dead Bodies. Some ſay, it is good in a Dropſie. 'Tis excellent in a Gangrene, for Swellings and Wounds, eſpecially in the Head. The Troches of Myrrh of the *London-Diſpenſatory* are made in the following manner: Take of Myrrh three Drams, of the Flower of Lupines five Drams, of the Roots of Madder, the Leaves of Rue, Wild Mint, Dittany of *Crete*, Cummin-ſeeds, Aſſafœtida, Sagapenum, and Opoponax, each two Drams; diſſolve the Gums in Wine wherein Mug-wort has been boyl'd, or Juniper-berries; add the reſt, and make Troches with the Juice of Mug-wort. They move the Courſes with eaſe, in ſuch as uſe to have them with pain, a Dram of them being taken in ſome proper Liquor. 'Tis an Ingredient in the *Elixir proprietatis*, which is made in the following manner: Take of Myrrh, Aloes and Saffron, each half an Ounce; of Spirit of Wine rectified ten Ounces, of Spirit of Sulphure by the Bell half an Ounce; firſt draw a Tincture from the Saffron, in the Spirit of Wine, by digeſting of it ſix or eight Days; then add the Myrrh and Aloes groſly beaten, and the Spirit of Sulphure; digeſt them in a long Viol, well ſtop'd, for the ſpace of a Month; ſtop the Viol cloſe, and ſhake it often; pour off the black Tincture from the Fæces, let it ſtand quiet a Night, then pour it out, and decant it ſo often

ten as you find any Fæces at the bottom. 'Tis hot and dry, Stomachick and Anodine, Uterine and Alexipharmick. Two Drams of it will purge. It cures Tertian Agues, and is an Universal Medicine, fit for all Ages, for Men, Women and Children. It alters, evacuates, and strengthens, when you do not design Purging. The Dose is, six or twelve Drops, in Wine or Beer. Tincture of Myrrh is made in the following manner: Put what quantity you please of good Myrrh powder'd into a Bolt-head, and pour upon it Spirit of Wine, four Fingers high; stir the Matter, and set it in Digestion in warm Sand two or three Days, or until the Spirit of Wine is loaded with the Tincture of Myrrh; then separate the Liquor by Inclination, and keep it in a Viol well stop'd. It may be used to hasten Delivery, and to bring down the Courses; also for a Palsie, Apoplexy, Lethargy, and for all Diseases that proceed from Corruption of Humours. 'Tis Sudorifick, and Aperitive. The Dose is, from six Drops to fifteen, in some proper Liquor. 'Tis commonly used in outward Applications, or mix'd with Tincture of Aloes, to dissolve cold Tumors, for Injections, and a Gangreen. Tho' Tinctures of Myrrh are daily drawn in Wine, yet the best that can be prepar'd is with Spirit of Wine, because this Menstruum receives the more Oyly or Balsamick Part of the Myrrh. Some use to evaporate this Tincture to the Consistence of an Extract, but then they lose the more Volatile Part of the Myrrh; wherefore 'tis better to use the Tincture, as above describ'd. Oyl of Myrrh, *per deliquium*, is made in the following manner: Boyl Eggs until they be hard, then cutting them in two, separate the Yolks, and fill the White with Myrrh powder'd; set them on little Sticks plac'd conveniently on purpose, in a Plate, or Earthen Pan, in a Cellar, or some such moist place, and there will distil a Liquor to the bottom of the Vessel;

Vessel; put it out, and keep it for use: This is call'd Oyl of Myrrh. 'Tis good to take away Spots and Blemishes in the Face, applied outwardly. Myrrh is a Gummy Juice, that distils from a Thorny Tree, of a middle heighth, by Incisions that are made into it. This Tree grows commonly in *Ethiopia* and *Arabia*. The Ancients were wont to collect from the same Tree a Liquor that fell from it without Incision, which is called *Stacten*: 'Tis a liquid Gum, and, it is probable, has more Virtue than common Myrrh, because it is the more spirituous part which filtrates through the Pores of the Bark.

N.

Celtick **Nard**, in Latin *Nardus Celtica*. It heats and dries, provokes Urine, strengthens the Stomach, and discusses Wind. 'Tis frequently used in Lotions for the Head. It grows frequently upon the *Alpes*.

Spike-**Nard**, in Latin *Nardus Indica*, *sive Spica Nardi*. 'Tis much of the same Virtue with the former. 'Tis Hepatick, is good for the Jaundice, and the Stone in the Kidnies. Nard-Oyl is made in the following manner: Take of Spike-Nard three Ounces, of Marjoram two Ounces; Wood of Aloes, Sweet-smelling Flag, Elecampane, Cyperus, Bay-leaves, *Indian* Leaves or Mace, Squinanth, Cardamoms, of each one Ounce and an half; bruise them all grosly, and steep them in Water and Wine, of each fourteen Ounces; Oyl of Olives four Pounds and an half; perfect the Oyl by boyling it gently, in a double Vessel. It heats, attenuates, digests, and binds moderately; and is good for cold and windy Diseases of the Brain, Stomach, Reins, Liver, Spleen, Bladder and Womb.

True English Stinking Dead-**Nettle**, in Latin *Galeopsis*. The Juice of it given with Vinegar, is good for Hemorrhoids, and takes off Warts, and discusses hard

hard Tumors. A Decoction of it, or the Powder of the Herb, is commended for Diseases of the Spleen.

Nigella. The Seed is chiefly in use. It expectorates, increases Milk, and provokes Urine and the Courses. 'Tis good for the Biting of Venomous Creatures, and is reckon'd Specifick for Quotidian and Quartan-Agues. 'Tis used outwardly in Epithems, and the like, for the Head-ach, and to dry Catarrhs. An Oyl is press'd out of it, which many ignorant Apothecaries use instead of Nard-Oyl. For Catarrhs and a Coriza use the following *Nodulus*: Take of the Seeds of Nigella toasted, of Tobacco, Storax, and Calamint, each one Scruple; of Amber-grease two Grains; mingle them and tie them up in a Rag; let it be often held to the Nostrils. For the Recovery of Smelling, Take of *Roman* Nigella a sufficient quantity, powder it, and mix it with old Oyl in a Mortar; leaning the Head back, and the Mouth fill'd with Water, let the Party snuff some of it up into his Nostrils. Take of the Roots of Sow-bread, and of Esula, each one Dram; of the Seeds of *Roman* Nigella half a Dram, with a sufficient quantity of Hony make a Pessary for the Falling of the Womb. 'Tis an Ingredient of the Syrup of Mugwort of the *London-Dispensatory*.

Nutmeg, in Latin *Nux Moschata*. The Tree grows commonly in the Island *Banda*, situated near the *Equator*. 'Tis somewhat Astringent, is Stomachick, Cephalick and Uterine; it discusses Wind, helps Concoction, mends a Stinking Breath, prevents Fainting, does good in the Palpitation of the Heart, lessens the Spleen, stops a Looseness and Vomiting, provokes Urine, and quickens the Sight. Nutmeg is of great use in the Bloody-Flux, and other Fluxes; for it has all the Virtues necessary for a Medicine fit for these Diseases. The Oyly Substance of it defends

fends the Guts from ſharp Humours, and eaſes the Pain; the Aromatick Quality conſiſting in the Airy Spirit, penetrates the Noble Parts, and comforts them; the Earthy Part binds, dries up Ulcers, and Cicatriſes them. Candied Nutmegs are uſed in all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, for a Palſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Womb; beſides, they are counted Cordial. They have been uſed to be brought many Years candied from the *Indies*, and are uſed for Sweet-meats and Banquets. Delicate People eat the outward Bark when it is green, and they prefer it before the Nut, for it has a curious Smell, and is very agreeable to the Stomach; but it has been found by Experience, that the frequent and exceſſive uſe, both of the Nuts and Bark, occaſions Sleepy Diſeaſes, for they are very Narcotick: Upon which Account, what *Tavernier* relates is not improbable; namely, That when theſe Nuts are ripe the Birds of *Paradiſe* flock together to the *Moluccа*-Iſlands, to eat them; juſt as *Thruſhes* flock to *France*, at the time of the Vintage; but they pay dearly for their dainty Food; for when they have eaten greedily of them, they are ſeiz'd with a Giddineſs, and fall to the Ground as if they were drunk; and when they lie on the Ground the Ants eat off their Legs. And *Lobelius* mentions an Obſervation of an *Engliſh* Lady with Child that long'd for Nutmegs, and eat twelve of them; upon which ſhe grew delirous, or was rather intoxicated; but having ſlept a good while, and Repelling Medicines being applied to her Head, ſhe recover'd. The Wounds of a Soldier were ſoon cured by eating Nutmegs. *Wedelius* alſo commends them for curing of Wounds. *John Bauhinus* having drunk cold Water too freely on the *Apennine* Mountains, was ſeiz'd with violent Pains in his Bladder, and his *Scrotum* was ſwell'd with the Wind, tho' he never was burſten'd before or after; and when

he thought he should have died by reason of the Violence of the Pain, his Fellow-Traveller gave him Nutmegs, and he eat four of them presently, and, by the Blessing of God, was freed of his Pains. Nutmegs chew'd and swallow'd, do much good for a Palsie of the Parts that serve for Swallowing. An Oyl express'd from the fresh Nuts beat, and made hot in a Frying-pan, is good for the Gripes, and Nephritick Pains, being taken inwardly in some hot Liquor. Children's Navels being anointed with it when they are grip'd, are eas'd thereby. 'Tis also good for Pains of the Nerves and Joints proceeding from Cold. The Temples being anointed with it, it dispoles to Rest. The best Nutmeg is that which is weighty. Oyl of Nutmegs is made in the following manner: Take sixteen Ounces of good Nutmegs, beat them in a Mortar until they are almost in a Paste, and put them upon a Boulter, cover them with a piece of strong Cloth, and an Earthen Pan over that; put your Cloth over a Kettle half fill'd with Water, and set the Kettle upon the Fire, that the Vapour of the Water may gently warm the Nutmegs; when you find, upon touching the Pan, it is so hot that you cannot endure your Hand upon it, you must take off the Boulter; and putting the Matter into a Linen Cloth, take its four Corners, and tie them quickly together, put them into a Press, between a couple of warm Plates, set the Pan underneath, and there will come forth an Oyl, which congeals as it grows cold; press the Matter as strongly as you are able, to draw out all the Oyl; then keep it in a Pot well stop'd. This Oyl is very Stomachick, being applied outwardly, or else given inwardly. The Dose is, from four Grains to ten, in Broth, or some other convenient Liquor. This is call'd Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, which is an Ingredient in the following Apoplectick Balsam: Take of Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression

preſſion two Ounces, Oyl of Roſemary, Marjoram, Sage, Thyme, Hyſop and Angelica, each one Dram; Oyl of Cinnamon half a Dram, of Oyl of Amber half a Scruple, of Oyl of Rhodium one Dram, of the Oyl of Rue, Limons, Oranges and Cloves, each one Scruple; of *Peruvian* Balſam half an Ounce, of Tincture of Benzoin, of Civet, Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, of Tincture of Cloves, each half a Dram; of Amber-greaſe two Drams, of Musk one Dram; put all the Oyls together, in a Glaſs, for uſe; the longer they have been mix'd, the better they are: Then take ten or twenty Drops, and grind them with the Oyl of Nutmegs half an Hour, then drop the ſame number of Drops as before; get up the Mixture together with a piece of Horn, or with a Knife, then let it ſtand two Hours to ferment, then put thirty Drops of the Oyls more to it, and grind it with the Mixture half an Hour; cover it with a Paper, and let it ſtand all Night; in the Morning grind it with the Balſam of *Peru* for half an Hour, then warm a Braſs Mortar and Peſtle, and cut or ſcrape into it your Amber-greaſe; add to it thirty Drops of your Mixture of Oyls, grind them together for a quarter of an Hour, then add thirty Drops more of the Oyls, afterwards put it out on one ſide of the Stone, and on the other ſide put the Musk, mix it by degrees, with the Oyls and Amber-greaſe, till it be all diſſolved; then put to it the Civet, and grind it with the Musk and Amber-greaſe for a quarter of an Hour; mix all by degrees with the former Compoſition, and ferment them two Hours, then put it up, and keep it for uſe. Take of Alabaſtrian Ointment, and of Ointment of Roſes, each two Ounces; of Opium one Dram, of Saffron one Dram, of Oyl of Nutmegs one Dram; mingle them, and make an Ointment; anoint the Temples and Forehead with it: 'Tis good for the Head-ach. Take of Saffron powder'd

two Scruples, of the Ointment of the Flowers of Oranges, and of Oyl of Sweet Almonds, each one Ounce; of Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion half a Dram; mingle them, and make an Ointment: Anoint Children's Breaſts, in Colds, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, with this Ointment.

Nux Vomica. 'Tis Narcotick and Virulent, and worſe than Opium. Being powder'd, and mix'd with Meat, it kills Cats and Dogs.

O.

Oak *of Jeruſalem*, in Latin *Botrys*. The Herb powder'd, and mix'd with Hony, is good for an Ulcer of the Lungs: It provokes the Courſes, and expels a dead Child. Take of this Herb, of Hedge-Muſtard, and of Nettles, each two Handfuls; of Colt's-foot one Handful and an half; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Fountain-water, in *B. M.* to a Quart of the clear Liquor ſtrain'd; add the Juice of Turnips par'd, and boyl'd in Fountain-water; change the Water twice, and when they are ſoft preſs out the Juice gently; add of this Juice, having clear'd it ſelf by ſtanding, one Pint, fine Sugar three Pounds; boyl it to a Syrup in *B. M.* when there is occaſion to uſe it.

Olive-tree. 'Tis a Tree of a moderate Bigneſs; it grows ſlowly, and laſts long, ſome ſay two hundred Years. It grows in *Italy* and *France*, and other Places. Tho' Olives, when they are ripe, are black, and taſte acrid, bitter and nauſeous; yet the Oyl that is preſs'd from them is moſt commonly Pellucid, and a little yellowiſh. It taſtes ſweet and pleaſant; but that which is freeſt from Colour and Taſte, is reckon'd the beſt. The Leaves of Olives cool, dry, and are aſtringent. They are chiefly uſed outwardly, for Fluxes of the Belly, of the Courſes, for an Herpes, and the like; and with

Medicines

Medicines for the Eyes. So great is the uſe of the Oyl, both for Meat and Medicine, that it would take up too much time to mention all. *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, and others, both Ancient and Modern, have treated largely of it. One was ask'd when he was above an Hundred Years old, by what Means he kept up the Vigour of his Mind and Body: He anſwer'd, By taking Wine inwardly, and by uſing of Oyl outwardly. *Cardan* mentions three Things which prolong Life; Milk, Hony and Oyl: But he does not mean that the Oyl ſhould be uſed outwardly, but be taken inwardly with Meat. *Ariſtotle* ſaid, that Oyl and Salt ſhould be always had in Readineſs, for that they much conduced to a long Life. The beſt Oyl for the Recovery of Health is that which is made of Olives before they are ripe, and then 'tis call'd Omphacinum: Of this they make Ointments, and many other Compoſitions. Oyl of Ripe Olives is hot, and moiſtens moderately: The Old is hotter than the New. It mollifies, digeſts, is vulnerary, and looſens the Belly, an Ounce of it being taken in hot Beer. It takes off the Dryneſs of the Breaſt, cures the Gripes, opens the Urinary Paſſages, cleanſes and heals them when they are ſore. 'Tis outwardly uſed for Clyſters, and hot Tumours, and the like. Mix'd with warm Water, and taken inwardly, it vomits; and therefore is uſed againſt Poyſons. *Schroder* ſays, that in *Weſtphalia* they uſually give Oyl daily, with hot Beer, to thoſe that are wounded; and they take ſo much of it, that their very Sweat ſmells of it. A Toaſt dip'd in Oyl, and well moiſten'd with it, and taken daily in the Morning, keeps the Body open. All ſorts of Inſects being beſmear'd with Oyl, die preſently: The Reaſon is plain, for it ſtops the Pores whereby they breath. Oyl cleanſes the Hands from Pitch, and Clothes when they are pitch'd.

Opium-seed, *White* of *Poppies*, in the First Part this Herbal. Opium is a Tear which distils of it self, or by Incision of the Heads of the Poppies. 'Tis found frequently in *Greece*, in the Kingdom of *Cambaia*, and the Territories of *Grand-Cairo* in *Egypt*. There are three Sorts of it, the Black, the White, and the Yellow. The Inhabitants of those Countries keep this Opium for their own use, and send us only the *Meconium*, which is nothing else but the Juice of the Poppy-heads, drawn by Expression; which is not near so good as the true Opium. The best Opium comes from *Thebes*, or else from *Grand-Cairo*. Chuse it black, inflamable, bitter, and a little Acrimonious. Its Smell is disagreeable and stupefactive. Extract of Opium is made in the following manner: Cut into Slices four Ounces of good Opium, and put it into a Boult-head; pour upon it a Quart of Rain-water well filter'd, stop the Boult-head, and setting it in the Sand, give your Fire by degrees; then increase it to make the Liquor boyl for two Hours; strain it warm, and pour it into a Bottle; take the Opium which remains undissolv'd in the Rain-water, dry it in an Earthen Pan, over a small Fire; and putting it into a Matrass, pour upon it Spirit of Wine, to the heighth of four Fingers; stop the Matrass, and digest the Matter twelve Hours in hot Ashes; afterwards strain the Liquor, and there will remain a Glutinous Earth, which is to be flung away; evaporate both these Dissolutions of Opium separately, in Earthen or Glass-Vessels, in a Sand-heat, to the Consistence of Hony, then mix them, and finish the drying this Mixture with a very gentle Heat, to give it the Consistence of Pills, or of a solid Extract: 'Tis the most certain Soporifick that we have in Physick: It allays all Pains which proceed from too great an Activity of the Humours. 'Tis good for the Tooth-ach, applied to the Tooth, or else to the Temple-Artery in a Plaster. 'Tis used

to

to ſtop Spitting of Blood, the Bloody-Flux, the Flux of the Courſes, and Hemorrhoids; for the Cholick, for hot Defluctions of the Eyes, and to quiet all ſorts of Griping Pains. The Doſe of it is, from half a Grain to three Grains, in ſome convenient Conſerve, or elſe diſſolv'd in a Julap. Thoſe that accuſtom themſelves to the uſe of Opium muſt increaſe the Doſe of it, or elſe it will have no Effect on them. *Helmont*'s Liquid Laudinum is made in the following manner: Take of Opium four Ounces, cut it into Slices, dry it in a gentle Heat; then take a Quart of the Juice of Quinces, mix one quarter of the Juice with Opium, rub it very well in a Glaſs-Mortar, let it diſſolve as much of the Opium as it will bear; decant it off, and pour on as much more freſh Juice, rub it as before; continue ſo doing till the Opium is diſſolv'd, but keep out a little of the Juice to mix with four Spoonfuls of Yeaſt; then put it to the reſt of the Liquor, and place it in a wide-mouth'd Glaſs, cover'd with Paper, in the firſt Degree of Heat, on a degeſtive Furnace, to ferment; let it continue four Days, or ſo long as it ferments; when it has done fermenting take it off the Furnace, and decant it from the Fæces; that which will not decant filter through Paper; then add to this Tincture an Ounce of Saffron, two Ounces of Cinnamon, half an Ounce of Nutmegs, and half an Ounce of Cloves; the Cinnamon and Nutmegs muſt be powder'd groſly; ſet it on the Degeſtive Furnace again, in the ſame Degree of Heat, and let it ſtand three or four Days; then filter your Tincture through Paper, and put it into a Cucurbite, put on an Head and Receiver; draw off half that which remains in the Cucurbite; you muſt filter it again, leſt any Dregs ſhould remain at the bottom: Put it up in a Glaſs for uſe.

Oranges, in Latin *Malus Aurantia*. The Nobility and Gentry in *England*

value the Trees much, and keep them in their Gardens for a fine Shew, and ſome of them bring Fruit to Maturity; but by reaſon of the Coldneſs of our Climate, the Product is no way ſuitable to the Charge. They are kept in Houſes in the Winter-time, to defend them from the Injuries of the Weather: But they grow in great abundance in *Sicily*, *Italy* and *Spain*, and in other Places. The Flowers are much eſteem'd for their good Smell, which they retain a long while. The diſtill'd Water of them is alſo very fragrant, and is not only pleaſant, but uſeful too againſt the Plague and Contagious Diſeaſes. The *Spaniards* give it to Women in hard Labour, with a little Penny-royal-water. The Bark is more bitter, and therefore hotter than the Bark of Citron. Being candied, it kills the Worms in Children. It alſo ſtrengthens the Heart and Stomach, and is good for thoſe Diſeaſes Citrons are preſcrib'd for. The Juice is not ſo ſharp as that of Limons or Citrons, yet it is cooling, and taſtes pleaſantly. It creates an Appetite, and extinguiſhes Thirſt; and therefore is of good uſe in Fevers. Oranges are excellent for curing the Scurvy. The Oyl preſs'd out of the Bark is of a fiery quality, as will appear to any one that ſhall preſs the freſh Juice near a Candle; for the Drops, like Dew, that fly out will flame and crackle, juſt as if the Powder of Sulphure were flung upon the Flame. Some think that the Bark ſo preſs'd into the Eyes clears the Sight. Neck-laces and Bracelets, to number the Prayers, are made of ſmall Oranges that fall off; and they ſmell very pleaſantly. The Seeds kill the Worms in Children. The Seeds being ſet in the Earth, little Trees ſpring for a Year, which are eaten in the manner of Sallets; they taſte very pleaſantly, and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and create an Appetite. For the Worms, Take an Orange, bore an Hole in it, and preſs out the Juice; then fill it with equal parts of Oyl of Flax,

the

the Juice of Wormwood, and Rue, adding a little Treacle, and Flower of Lupins, and let them boyl a while: Anoint the Pulſe, the Temples, the Noſtrils, and the Navel with this Liniment, and you will find wonderful Succeſs. Conſerve of Oranges is made in the following manner: Take what quantity you pleaſe of the yellow Peel of Oranges, beat them well in a Stone-Mortar, and add thrice the weight of Fine Sugar; beat it up to a Conſerve: This is good for a cold Scurvy, and for Pains and Wind in the Stomach. Syrup of Oranges is made in the following manner: Take of the Juice ſtrain'd, and clarified by ſtanding, one Pint; of White Sugar clarified, and boyl'd up to the Conſiſtence of Tablets, two Pounds; let it juſt boyl up, and ſo make a Syrup. Orange-water is made in the following manner: Take of the yellow Peel of half an Hundred of the beſt freſh and well-colour'd Oranges, infuſe them four or five Days in three Quarts of Sack and two Quarts of *Nants*-Brandy; put a Pound of Loaf-Sugar into it to ſweeten it.

Orchis. It heats and moiſtens, and taſtes ſweet. 'Tis chiefly uſed for a Provocative to Venery; it comforts the Womb, and helps Conception. Take of the Salt of Satyrion half a Scruple in *Malaga*-Wine often, after the Flux of the Courſes: This has made many Women fruitful. *Diaſatyrion* of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Roots of Orchis three Ounces; Dattes, bitter Almonds, *Indian*-Nuts, Pine-Nuts, Fiſtich-Nuts, Ginger candied, Eryngo-Roots candied, each one Ounce; of Cloves, Galangal, Long and Black Pepper, each three Drams; of Amber-greaſe one Scruple, of Muſk two Scruples, of Penids four Ounces, of Cinnamon and Saffron, each half an Ounce; of *Malaga*-Wine three Ounces, of Nutmegs, Mace, Grains of *Paradiſe*, each two Drams; of Aſh-tree-

Keys,

Keys, the Belly and Loins of Scinks, of Factitious Borax and Benzoin, each three Drams; of the Wood of Aloes and Cardamoms, each two Drams; of the Seeds of Nettles, Onions, and of the Roots of Avens, each one Dram and an half; mingle them, and make an Electuary according to Art, with two Pints and an half of the Syrup of Ginger preserv'd. This Electuary is frequently used for a Provocative to Venery.

Oyster-green, or *Sea-Wrake*, in Latin *Fucus Marinus*. All kinds of Wrake cool and dry, and are good for Inflammations being used fresh.

P.

Panax-Herculis. This Herb being cut, especially in the Root, the Juice flows out in the Summer-time, which is call'd Opopanax. 'Tis good for Wounds: It mollifies, digests, discusses Wind, purges thick and clammy Flegm from the remote Parts, from the Head, Nerves and Joints. The best is yellow without, and white or yellowish within; it tastes very bitter, and smells strong; 'tis of a fat Consistence, dissolves easily in Water, and is light and friable. The Roots of Panax-Herculis are good for all cold Diseases of the Breast, for Pains of the Stomach, and Obstructions of the Bowels; for Diseases of the Reins, Bladder, Womb and Breast. They are good for Pains of the Head, Giddiness, the Falling-Sickness, Convulsions, the Palsie, an Asthma, for Coughs, the Jaundice. and a Dropsie. They expel Wind, provoke Urine and the Courses, hasten Delivery, and expel Gravel. A Decoction of them is good for the Hip-Gout. Take of Opopanax one Dram, of Spike-Nard powder'd half a Scruple, of Diagridium four Grains; with Syrup of Stœcha's make Pills: These Pills purge Flegm.

Pellitory

Pellitory *of Spain*, in Latin *Pyrethrum*. 'Tis reckon'd an excellent Remedy for the Palsie of the Tongue, and Loss of Speech. The Root is very biting, and hot. Being chew'd in the Mouth, it cures the Pain in the Teeth.

Round Black **Pepper**, in Latin *Piper Rotundum Nigrum*. It grows in most of the Provinces of *India*, especially *Malaca*, *Java* and *Sumetra*. There is so much of it in those Places, that it serves the whole World. The Plant is so weak, that it cannot stand by it self; and if it has no Tree to climb upon, it falls to the Ground like Hops.

White Round **Pepper**, in Latin *Piper Rotundum Album*. There is no difference betwixt the Plants, as there is none betwixt the Vines that bring White and Red Grapes. All sorts of Pepper heat, provoke Urine, concoct and discuss, being taken inwardly; and used outwardly, they take off the Shaking Cold Fit of Agues, and are good for the Biting of Venomous Creatures. Pepper hastens Delivery, and is suppos'd to hinder Conception, being applied after Copulation. 'Tis good for Coughs, and all Diseases of the Breast. Mix'd with Hony, 'tis best for a Quinsie. It takes off the Gripes, being taken with the tender Leaves of Laurel. It draws Flegm from the Head, being chew'd with Raisins; and it excites Appetite, and helps Concoction. Mix'd with Pitch, it discusses King's-Evil Swellings, and is good for Cold and Crude Stomachs. There is a great difference betwixt Taking of it whole, and in Powder; for the Powder causes the Hickups, and inflames all the Bowels: They therefore that take it to help their Stomachs, should swallow it whole. And it is best to season Bak'd Meats with Whole Pepper; for when it is powder'd it sticks to the Coats of the Stomach, and occasions in some Constitutions the Heart-burning, and the Hickups. 'Tis used outwardly

wardly in Gargarisms, and Sneezing-Powders. It takes off the Pain of the Teeth, and asswages the Swelling of the Uvula, and is good for cold Diseases of the Nerves. Pepper, and the Oyl of it, is mightily commended for Quartan-Agues, by several good Authors. Oyl of Pepper outwardly used, is an excellent Rememedy for a Palsie. Not only the Berries, which are properly call'd Pepper, are so biting, but also the whole Plant. The *Indians* use Long Pepper in Ointments, for Pains of the Members proceeding from Cold, and against Poysons, and for Giddiness of the Head, Catarrhs, and Dimness of Sight, with good Success. The Common Sort of People in *India* use, when their Stomachs have been a long while weak, to drink Water wherein a good quantity of Pepper has been infus'd: And they draw a very fiery Spirit from fresh Pepper, which they use for the same purpose. Pepper with a cluster'd Tail, and Long Oriental Pepper, have much the same Virtues with these describ'd. Take of *Malaga*-Sack three Pints, of Rue, Ginger and Long-Pepper cut, each two Drams; of Nutmegs one Dram; boyl them to the Consumption of a third part; strain it, and add two Drams of *Venice*-Treacle, and one Dram of Mithridate, and four Ounces of strong Angelica-water; mingle them: The Dose is, one Spoonful at a time for Preservation against the Plague, and three at a time to cure it.

Pitch, in Latin *Pix*. 'Tis the Resin of the Pine, of the Firr-tree, and some other Trees: which is distill'd by Fire, and boyl'd to a Consistence. Pitch used in the manner of a Plaster, pulls up Hairs by the Roots. It mollifies, suppurates, discusses Swellings, and incarns Ulcers. Tar cures the Mange in Cattel, and their Wounds and Ulcers, and keeps the Fly from them. In *Norway* they use Tar that is made of the Firr, with good success in Malignant Fevers; they mix it with Beer, and drink it:

it: And they count dry Pitch a preſent Remedy for the Gout: But the chief uſe of Pitch is for Shipping. Lamb-Black is nothing but the Smoak of Pitch; they that make it have Rooms that keep in all the Smoak, and ſo they collect it. Take of Liquid Pitch, and of the Balſam of *Tolu*, each twenty ſix Grains; of *Chios*-Turpentine one Scruple; with Powder of Crab's-eyes make a Maſs, whereof make Midling-Pills; take three in the Morning, and at Bed-time, drinking upon them ſix Spoonfuls of the following Julap: Take of Hyſop-water one Pint, of Ground-Ivy-water ſix Ounces, of the Tincture of the Balſam of *Tolu* one Dram and an half, of White Sugar-candy a ſufficient quantity. Theſe Pills are good in a Conſumption.

The **Plane-tree**, in Latin *Platanus Orientalis Vera*. The tender Leaves boyl'd in Wine, and uſed in the manner of an Ointment, ſtops Fluxions on the Eyes. The Bark boyl'd in Vinegar is uſed for Pains of the Teeth; but now-a-days it is not uſed in Phyſick. The Lord *Bacon*, that excellent Man, whom all the World admires, planted ſeveral of theſe Trees near *Verulam*.

Poley-Mountain, in Latin *Polium Montanum*. It provokes Urine, and the Courſes; is good for Dropſies, and the Jaundice, and the Biting of Venomous Creatures. 'Tis an Ingredient in Treacle and Mithridate. *Sylvius* commends it much for the Falling-ſickneſs, becauſe it abounds with a Volatile Salt.

Pomegranate, in Latin *Malus Punica, ſive Granata*. It grows in *France*, *Italy* and *Spain*. The Apples are reckon'd to contain a good Juice, that is agreeable to the Stomach; but it yields little Nouriſhment. Pomegranates, with reſpect to their Taſte, are diſtinguiſh'd into Sweet, Acid and Vinous. The Sweet, and the Syrup of them, is uſed for Cronical Coughs; and a Pleuriſie; but

but it is not good in Fevers, becauſe it occaſions Wind, and increaſes the Heat. The Acid are cold, and Aſtringent, and Stomachick; wherefore they, and the Syrup of them, are uſed to quench Thirſt, for Fevers, the Running of the Reins, for Ulcers of the Mouth, and the like. The Vinous are of a middle Nature, betwixt Acid and Sweet; they are Cordial and Cephalick, and chiefly uſed for Fainting, and Giddineſs, and the like. The Juice is preſs'd out of theſe Apples for the aforeſaid Uſes; and being fermented and clear'd, is call'd Wine. The Flowers are very aſtringent, wherefore they are frequently uſed for Fluxes of all kinds. The Powder of them being ſprinkled upon Ulcers, ſoon Cicatriſes them, and cures Ulcers of the Mouth. The Bark is of the ſame Nature with the Flowers, and is uſed to tan Leather, and to make Ink, inſtead of Galls. A Decoction of it in Wine, taken inwardly, kills Worms, eſpecially thoſe which are call'd *Aſcarides*. The Kernels cool and bind, eſpecially thoſe of the Acid Apple. In ſhort, the Flowers, the Bark, the Kernels, and the Leaves are proper where there is need of Binding. Syrup of Pomegranates of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of White Sugar a Pound and an half, of the Juice of Pomegranates clarified a Pint; make a Syrup in *B. M.* *Cæſalpinus* ſays, that the Juice preſs'd from the Pomegranate, and the Peel of it, purges yellow Choler: But this muſt be underſtood of the Sweet Apples. Take of Pomegranate-peel half an Ounce, of Red Roſes two Pugils; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Cow's Milk; in half a Pint of the ſtrained Liquor diſſolve half an Ounce of Diaſcordium: Make a Clyſter. This Dr. *Sydenham* commends much in a Looſeneſs, to ſtop it.

Potatoes, in Latin *Batata*. They are boyl'd, or roaſted under Aſhes, and eat better than our Turnips.

They

They grow in the *New World*, and the neighbouring Islands; from whence they were brought to *Spain*, and from thence to other Parts of *Europe*.

*Mock-*Privet in Latin *Phillyrea*. The Leaves of it are astringent; and a Decoction of them cures Ulcers of the Mouth: And being taken inwardly, it provokes Urine, and the Courses. Mock-Privet is much used to make Hedges in Gardens, and is planted in Walks.

Psylium, in English *Flea-wort*. It grows commonly about *Montpeliar*, and in *Italy*. It evacuates yellow Choler, and by its Mucilage blunts the Acrimony of the Humours; and is therefore commended in a Dysentery, and the like. But it is suppos'd to be offensive to the Stomach, and occasions Faintness if it be taken often. For Pains proceeding from Inflammations of the Eyes, Take of the Mucilage of the Seed of Flea-wort, and Quinces, made in Plantane and Rose-water, each one Ounce; and mix'd with five Grains of Camphire, in the White of an Egg; drop it into the Eyes. When the Palate, Uvula or Tongue are excoriated, Purslain or Flea-wort-water does good. Violent Pains of the Head, proceeding from an hot Cause, which other Remedies could not mitigate, have been happily eas'd with an Epithem made of the Mucilage of the Seeds of Flea-wort, extracted in Rose-water, and mix'd with a little Vinegar. Take of the Mucilage of the Seeds of Flea-wort, or of Quinces, extracted with the Water of Lettice or Roses, half an Ounce; of Syrup of Violets, Limons, or Pomegranates one Ounce and an half; mingle them: Let the Sick take a little by Intervals, and hold it in his Mouth. This is good for an Heat, Drought, or Foulness of the Tongue or Jaws.

Pulsatilla. 'Tis a Vulnerary Herb. The distill'd Water of it is excellent for cleansing and curing Wounds.

Wounds. The Root of it is much commended by ſome for a Preſervative from the Contagion of the Plague, and againſt Poyſons, and for the Biting of Venomous Creatures, two Drams of it being taken in Wine, 'Tis alſo mix'd with Antidotes. But *Tragus* ſays, that the Root dried, provokes Sneezing; and that, being chew'd in the Mouth raw, it evacuates Flegm. Which argues, that it is not gentle nor ſweetiſh, as *Matthiolus* ſays.

R.

Common Reed, in Latin *Arundo Vallatoria*. The Root of it boyl'd in Water or Wine, and taken inwardly, provokes the Courſes and Urine. The Decoction of it in Wine takes off the Scurf from the Head, the Head being waſh'd therewith. The green Leaves bruis'd, and applied, cures St. *Anthony's* Fire, and other Inflammations. Reeds are ſtrowed in the Chambers of thoſe that have Fevers, to keep them cool. The Juice of the Root, mix'd with an equal quantity of Hony and Goat's Suet, takes off the Spots occaſion'd by the Small-Pox. The Pith applied to the Fore Part of the Head, and the Feet, provokes Sweat powerfully if the Party that uſes it keeps his Bed, and is well cover'd. The Root bear, and applied, draws out Thorns from the Fleſh.

Rubarb, in Latin *Rhabarbarum*. It grows in *China*. It purges gently yellow Choler, and clammy Flegm. 'Tis a Specifick for the Liver. It cures the Jaundice, a Looſneſs, and the Bloody-Flux. 'Tis reckon'd to purge firſt, and bind afterwards. 'Tis commonly order'd to be torrefied, but it certainly leſſens the Virtue of it. For Fevers proceeding from Obſtructions, Take two Drams of Rubarb, or one for Infants, ſlice it, and tye it up in a Rag, and infuſe it in a Pint of Succory-water: The Doſe is, four Ounces. You muſt preſs the Rag wherein

wherein the Rubarb is every Morning. *Montanus* ſays, he cured all ſorts of Fevers with this Remedy. For the Hectick Fever in Children, and to purge them upon other Accounts, Take of choice Rubarb ſlic'd two Drams, put it into a Glaſs-Bottle containing a Quart of Small Beer, or any other Liquor the Child uſually drinks of; ſtop the Bottle cloſe: This Medicate Beer muſt be uſed in the Day and Night, and at Meals. When it is drunk up, a Quart more muſt be put upon the ſame Rubarb: Which alſo being drunk off, a Quart more muſt be put upon it as before. After which, the Rubarb commonly loſes its Virtue. But, leſt the Beer firſt put on ſhould be too much impregnated with the Cathartick Quality of the Rubarb, and ſo purge too much, 'tis beſt to add another Pint preſently after the firſt is drunk; but afterwards freſh Beer muſt not be added, till the whole Bottle is taken. Syrup of *Rubarb* of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the beſt Rubarb, and of the Leaves of Sena, each two Ounces and an half; of Violets one Handful, of Cinnamon one Dram and an half, of Ginger half a Dram, of the Waters of Bettony, Succory and Bugloſs, each a Pint and an half; mix them, and let them ſtand warm all Night; ſtrain the Liquor, and boyl it to a Syrup, with two Pounds of Fine Sugar; adding to it, at laſt, four Ounces of Syrup of Roſes Solutive: An Ounce or more of it may be taken at a time. The Troches of Rubarb are made in the following manner, Take of choice Rubarb ten Drams, of the Juice of Maudline thicken'd, and of Bitter Almonds, each half an Ounce; of Red Roſes three Drams, of the Roots of Aſarabacca, Madder, *Indian* Spike, of the Leaves of Wormwood, Anniſe and Smallage, each one Dram; make Troches according to Art, with Wine wherein Wormwood hath been boyled, or with the Juice of Maudline clarified: A Dram of them may be taken at a

time. Extract of Rubarb is made in the following manner: Bruiſe ſix or eight Ounces of good Rubarb, and infuſe it twelve Hours warm in a ſufficient quantity of Succory-water, ſo as the Water may be four Fingers above the Rubarb; let it juſt boyl, and paſs the Liquor through a Cloth; infuſe the Remainder in ſo much more Succory-water as before, then ſtrain the Infuſion, and expreſs it ſtrongly; mix your Impregnations, or Tinctures, and let them ſettle; filtrate them, and evaporate the Liquor in a Glaſs-Veſſel, over a very gentle Fire, until there remains a Matter that has the Conſiſtence of thick Hony; this is called Extract of Rubarb: The Doſe is, from ten Grains to two Scruples, in Pills, or diſſolv'd in Succory-water. The beſt ſort of Rubarb is that which being broke, appears of a Nutmeg-colour within. Its Virtues are ſo many, and ſo great, that if they were ſufficiently known, and Men could generally uſe it without that Nauſeouſneſs which too commonly attends it, Mankind would have infinitely leſs need than they have of the Art of Phyſick in moſt Caſes; and Men might, perhaps, preſerve themſelves from moſt Diſeaſes, without any other Help.

Ryce, in Latin *Oryza*. It grows in *Eaſt-India*, and is their chief Corn. It delights much in moiſt and wet Ground, and therefore they perpetually water it; ſo that thoſe that reap it are forc'd to go up to the Knees in Water. 'Tis very much eaten with Meat; ſo that all the *Oriental* Nations live upon it almoſt. 'Tis eaſie to concoct, and taſtes very pleaſantly being boyl'd in Milk, or in fat Broth. 'Tis good Food for thoſe that are troubled with the Bloody-Flux, a Looſneſs, and the like. Some think, that the feeding upon it often makes them fat; and therefore Lean Women eat it often, boyl'd in Milk.

S. Sage

S.

Sage *of Jeruſalem*, in Latin *Pulmonaria Maculoſa*. 'Tis commonly uſed with Pot-herbs. 'Tis cordial, and good for the Lungs. 'Tis much of the healing Nature of Comfrey. 'Tis chiefly uſed for Ulcers of the Lungs, and for other Diſeaſes of them; as, a Conſumption, Spitting of Blood, and the like. 'Tis uſed outwardly for Wounds. 'Tis an Ingredient in the Magiſterial-Water of Snails of the *London-Diſpenſatory*.

Sanders, in Latin *Santalum*. There are three ſorts of it, White, Yellow and Red. Theſe Woods are Epatick and Cordial. They are chiefly uſed for Fainting, Palpitation of the Heart, and Obſtructions of the Liver. They are uſed outwardly in Epithems, for Catarrhs, Headach, Vomiting, and for an hot Intemperies of the Liver. The *Arabians*, and moſt of the Modern Phyſicians, hold, that Sanders are cold: But *John Bauhinus*, and others, judge they are hot, by their Effects and Taſte. Great quantities of the White and Yellow Sanders are uſed in *India*; for almoſt all the Inhabitants waſh their Bodies with Water wherein they have been infus'd, having been firſt pounded in a Stone-Mortar, and then they ſuffer it to dry on: And this they do to cool their Bodies, and to perfume them, for the *Indians* are much delighted with ſweet Smells. Red Sanders cools and binds. White Sanders powder'd, and taken in an Egg, or infus'd all Night upon hot Aſhes, in Red Wine, and taken inwardly, ſtops the Flux. The Species of the three Sanders of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of all the Sorts of the Sanders, and Red Roſes, each three Drams; Rubarb, Ivory, Juice of Liquoriſh, and Purſlain-ſeeds, of each two Drams and fifteen Grains; of Gum-Arabick, Tragacanth, of the Seeds of Melons, Cucumbers, Citruls,

Goards, and Endive, of each one Dram and an half; of Camphyr one Scruple; make a Powder according to Art. 'Tis uſed for Obſtructions of the Liver, for the Jaundice, and for Weakneſs of the Stomach and Bowels.

Sarſaparilla. It conſiſts of fine Parts, and is Sudorifick. 'Tis a Specifick for the *French*-Pox, for Pains in the Limbs, and for curing Ulcers and Cronical Diſeaſes that proceed from groſs and clammy Humours, and for ſuch as depend on the Nerves. 'Tis alſo uſed for the King's-Evil, and the like. Take of Sarſaparilla ten Ounces, of the Roots of China four Ounces, of freſh Roots of Female Fern three Ounces, of White Sanders two Ounces, of Harts-horn and Ivory raſp'd, each one Ounce and an half; infuſe them twelve Hours in ten Quarts of Barly-water, then boyl it to the Conſumption of a third part; adding towards the latter end, Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd half a Pound; then ſtrain it, and add an Ounce of Fine Sugar to every Pint of the Decoction, and a Dram of Coriander-ſeeds: Keep it in Stone-Bottles, well ſtop'd, in a Cellar. Take of Sarſaparilla powder'd two Ounces, of the Inner Reſinous Wood of Guaiacum half an Ounce, of Hart's-horn burnt, and the Troches of Vipers, each one Ounce; of Yellow Sanders, Tormentile and Amber, each half an Ounce; of Diaphoretick Antimony the weight of all the reſt; make an Electuary with equal Parts of Syrup of Rasberries, and the Altering Syrup of Apples: The Doſe is one Dram, drinking upon it a Draught of the Decoction of Sarſa to provoke Sweat. The two Medicines above-mention'd are uſed for the Cure of the *French*-Pox.

Saſſafras. It grows in *Florida*, and in other Regions of *America*. The Decoction of the Wood of the Root and of the Bark is much uſed. 'Tis good for the Hip-Gout, and for Ob-

Obſtructions; and is counted excellent for pale Virgins. 'Tis much uſed for the *French*-Pox. It expels Wind from the Womb, takes off Crudities, provokes the Courſes wonderfully, and cures barrenneſs, and makes lean People fat. Many uſe the Water, or Decoction of it, to prevent the Plague, and other Contagious Diſeaſes. 'Tis good for Wind, and cold Diſeaſes of the Stomach. It helps Concoction, ſtops Vomiting, and is very good for cold Diſeaſes of the Breaſt. It cures the Head-ach, expels Gravel, takes off the Heat of Urine, cures a Stinking Breath, and ſtops Catarrhs. Take of Saſſafras ſix Drams, of Sarſaparilla four Ounces, of the inner Reſinous Wood of Guaiacum three Ounces, of the Bark of the ſame one Ounce; of the Roots of Bur-dock, Scorzonera, Contrayerva, Tormentil, and Butter-bur, of each one Ounce and an half; infuſe them in two Quarts of Small White-wine, upon hot Aſhes, for twenty four Hours; then add ſix Quarts of Fountain-water, and boyl it half away; put in alſo of Anniſe-ſeeds, Sweet-Fennel-ſeeds, and Coriander-ſeeds, each three Drams; of Liquoriſh two Ounces; ſtrain it for uſe. Electuary of Saſſafras of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the moſt fragrant Wood of Saſſafras two Ounces, boyl it in three Pints of common Water till half is conſum'd; towards the End add half an Ounce of Cinnamon groſly powder'd; ſtrain it, and with two Pounds of Fine Sugar boyl it to a thick Syrup; then add of Cinnamon powder'd one Dram, of Nutmegs powder'd half a Scruple, of Amber-greaſe thirty two Grains, of Musk three Grains, ten Leaves of Gold, and four Drops of Spirit of Vitriol: Make an Electuary according to Art. It opens Obſtructions, ſtops Defluxions, helps Concoction, expels Wind and Gravel, and is generally good for Diſeaſes that proceed from cold, crude and thin Humours. A Dram of it may be taken at a time.

Saw-wort, in Latin *Serratula*. 'Tis called so because the Leaves are indented like a Saw. Taken in Wine 'tis good for Ruptures and Bruises; and a Dram of the Powder of the Root taken in hot Wine, does the same. A Decoction of it in Wine cleanses Ulcers wonderfully, and incarns and cicatrises them. It eases the Pain of the Piles, they being fomented with it. The Leaves and the Root beat together, and applied, cures Wounds and Bursten Bellies.

Scammony, in Latin *Scammonium*. The best comes from *Antioch*; 'tis clear, splendid, melts easily, and breaks easily, is not very weighty; being touched with the Tongue it grows milky, when it is broken 'tis yellowish; but that which we have commonly is of an Ash-colour, and looks ill, because it is not the Liquor or Tear flowing from the Plant, but the Juice press'd out. It purges strongly Cholerick, Watery and Sharp Humours from the remote Parts, and therefore is frequently used for such Purposes: The Dose is, from six Grains to a Scruple. But it is most commonly used mix'd with some other thing. The Preparation of Scammony is in the following manner: Put the Powder of Scammony into a Quince made hollow, cover'd with Paste, and baked in an Oven, or roasted under Ashes; take out the Scammony, and being so prepar'd, 'tis called Diagridium. There is another Preparation of it with Sulphure: Take of Scammony powder'd as much as you please, put it upon a Paper, hold the Paper over Live Coals whereupon Brimstone is cast, till the Scammony melts, or grows white; and this is called Sulphurated Scammony. Diagridium is an Ingredient in the Golden Pill, and of the Pill *Cochia Major*. Scammony is an Ingredient in the Pill *Cochia Minor*, of the Pill *De Lapide Lazuli*, of the Pill of *Opopanax*, of the Pill *Rudii*, and of the Pill *Sine-quibus*. Take of Calcin'd Hart's-horn three Grains,

Grains, of *Mercurius Dulcis* fifteen Grains, one Drop of Oyl of Sulphure being drop'd upon it, Diagridium nine Grains, Cinnamon two Grains, Spirit of Hart's-horn three Drops; mingle them, make a Powder to be taken in the Pap of a Roasted Apple once a Week. This is a proper Purge for Children that are troubled with Worms. Scammony is also an Ingredient of the Electuary of the Juice of Roses of the *London-Dispensatory*.

Scottish **Scurvy-grass**, *Sea-Coal-wort*, or *Sea-bind-Weed*, in Latin *Soldanalla Marina*. The Herb is Acrid, and injurious to the Stomach; it purges violently; but because of its Acrimony, 'tis boyl'd in fat Broth. 'Tis peculiarly proper to evacuate Water in a Dropsie: 'Tis also good in the Scurvy. 'Tis corrected with Cinnamon, Mace, Ginger and Anniseeds, and the like. 'Tis given sometimes in Substance, and then the Dose is, from half a Dram to a Dram. Take of the Leaves of *Scottish* Scurvy-grass half an Ounce, of Anniseeds one Scruple; boyl them in Flesh-Broth for one Dose. Take of the Powder of *Scottish* Scurvy-grass one Dram; of Spike and Mace, each half a Scruple; mingle them. Either of these Medicines is used to purge Water.

Sebestens, or *Assyrian Plums*, in Latin *Myxa, sive Sebesten*. They grow in *Egypt* and *Asia*. They are much used in Diseases of the Lungs, for Coughs joyned with Heat and Drought, for Difficulty of Breathing, a Pleurisie, a Peripneumonia, an Hoarsness, and for a Catarrh. They are an Ingredient in the Pectoral Decoction of the *London-Dispensatory*, and in the Syrup of Hyssop.

Sena. It grows in *Syria*, *Persia* and *Arabia*; and from thence is carried into *Egypt*, to *Alexandria*; from whence it is brought to us. It purges Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy; but it is flatulent; and is apt to disturb the Stomach and

Bowels. 'Tis corrected with Cinnamon, Galangal and Ginger. 'Tis given in Subſtance, from half a Dram to one Dram and an half; and in Infuſion, from two Drams to five. Great Virtues are attributed to it by the Ancient and Modern Phyſicians. It cures the Head-ach, is good for Madneſs, the Falling-ſickneſs, a Palſie, and the Itch, and the like. It chears the Heart, quickens the Sight, helps Hearing, and opens Obſtructions of the Bowels. Take of the Leaves of Sena cleans'd a ſufficient quantity, put them into a Glaſs-Bottle, and pour upon them ſo much Aqua-vitæ as will riſe four or five Fingers above the Matter; ſtop the Bottle cloſe, and let it ſtand for two Days: The Doſe is two Spoonfuls in Broth. Sena is an Ingredient of *Elixir Saluti*, which is, indeed, an excellent Medicine. 'Tis made in the following manner: Take of the Leaves of Sena four Ounces, of Guaiacum, and of the Roots of Elecampane dried, of the Seeds of Anniſe, Carraways and Coriander, and of Liquoriſh, each two Ounces; of Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd half a Pound; ſteep them in the Cold, in three Quarts of Aqua-vitæ, for the ſpace of four Days; ſtrain it: The Doſe is two, three or four Spoonfuls, more or leſs, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient. 'Tis excellent for the Cholick, and for Gravel, and many other Diſeaſes. 'Tis ſold, I believe, in moſt Market-Towns in *England*, and is made by many: And there has been very hot Diſputes amongſt the Publiſhers, about the Primogeniture of it. The Greater Compound-Powder of Sena of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Seeds of Anniſe, Caraway, Fennel, Cummin, Spike-Nard, Cinnamon and Galangal, each half an Ounce; of Liquoriſh and Gromel, each one Ounce; of Sena the weight of all: Make a Powder. The Leſſer Compound-Powder of Sena of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner; Take of the beſt

Sena

Sena two Ounces, of the Cream of Tartar half an Ounce, of Mace two Scruples and an half, of Ginger and Cinnamon, of each one Dram and an half; Sal Gemmæ one Dram; make a Powder according to Art. The Powder called Dia-Sena of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Leaves of Sena, and of Cream of Tartar, each two Ounces; of Cloves, Cinnamon, Galangal and Biſhop's-weed, each two Drams; of Diagridium half an Ounce: Make a Powder according to Art. The Decoction called *Decoctum Senæ Gerconis* of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Leaves of Sena two Ounces, of the Roots of Polypody of the Oak half an Ounce, of Ginger one Dram, of Raiſins of the Sun ſton'd two Ounces, of Sebeſtens and Damask-Prunes, each in number Twelve, of the Flowers of Borrage, Violets, Red Roſes, and Roſemary-flowers, each two Drams; boyl them in two Quarts of Fountain-water, to the Conſumption of half: But ſome Purging Syrup is uſually added to this, to make it work.

Skirret, in Latin *Siſarum*. 'Tis ſown in Gardens; but the uſual Way of propagating it is, to ſet the leſſer Roots in *February* or *March*, before they ſpring; the greater being to be eaten at that time, boyl'd, and diſh'd with Butter, Pepper and Salt, the middle hard Nerve being firſt taken out. *Cordus* ſays, that it is the moſt wholeſom Root that is eaten. 'Tis hot and moiſt, and concocts eaſily, and nouriſhes pretty well; but it is windy, and therefore a Provocative to Venery.

Smilax Aſpera. It grows in *Sicily*, *Italy* and *France* every where in the Hedges. 'Tis a Succedaneum for Sarſaparilla. It cures the *French*-Pox, and Pains of the Joints and Nerves. It evacuates hurtful Humours by Sweat and Tranſpiration, and cures the

the Vices of the Skin. 'Tis given in Powder, or in a Decoction. *Fallopius* cured ſeveral of the *French*-Pox with it.

Virginian **Snake-weed**, in Latin *Polyrhizos Virginiana*. 'Tis a moſt certain and preſent Remedy againſt the Venom of the Rattle-Snake. 'Tis alſo good for the Biting of a Mad Dog, and to cure a Quartan-Ague, half a Dram or a Dram of it being taken juſt before the Fit comes. 'Tis alſo uſed in Peſtilential Fevers, and alſo for the Worms in Children. Take of *Virginian* Snake-weed powder'd one Dram, of Coral calcin'd till it is white half a Dram; mingle them: Make a Powder. The Doſe is half a Scruple, or a Scruple, twice a Day, for three Days following: The Child muſt drink a Decoction of Graſs-Roots upon it.

Spunge, in Latin *Spongia*. 'Tis much of the nature of a Muſhroom. It grows upon Rocks, Shells, and the Sands. It has ſeveral Uſes: 'Tis uſed in Fomentations, for it retains the Heat much longer than Clothes. Anatomiſts and Chirurgeons uſe it to ſuck up Blood, and to dilate Ulcers, and to keep them open as long as it is convenient, and to dry them. The Ancient Phyſicians uſed the Aſhes of it in Medicines for the Eyes. Many Modern Phyſicians preſcrib'd the Aſhes to be taken in Wine, for the ſpace of a Month, for the Cure of a Bronchocele.

Squills, or *Sea-Onion*, in Latin *Scilla*. It grows in *Spain*, and elſewhere. It incides, opens and diſcuſſes. 'Tis uſed in Obſtructions of the Liver, of the Spleen, and for Obſtructions of the Courſes and Urine; for Coughs, and the Mucilage of the Lungs. There are two Oxymels of Squills uſed in the Shops, Simple and Compound. They are chiefly uſed for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt proceeding from groſs Flegm. Hony of Squils of the *London-Diſpenſatory*

ſatory is made in the following manner: Take a large Sea-Onion, full of Juice, cut it into ſmall pieces, and put it into a Glaſs-Veſſel cloſe ſtopp'd, and cover'd over with a Bladder; let it ſtand in the Sun forty Days, twenty Days before the Riſing of the Dog-Star, and twenty Days after; then open the Glaſs, and take the Juice which lies at the bottom, and preſerve it with the beſt Hony. Vinegar of Squills of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take that part of the Squills which is between the outward Bark and the bottom, cut it into thin Slices, place them thirty or forty Days in the Sun, or in ſome gentle Heat; then cut a Pound of them ſmall, with an Ivory-Knife, or a Knife made of ſome white Wood; put it into a Veſſel with ſix Pints of Vinegar, ſet the Veſſel, cloſe ſtop'd, in the Sun thirty or forty Days; afterwards ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe. Simple Oxymel of Squills of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner Take of Clarified Hony three Pounds, of Vinegar of Squills two Pints; boyl them according to Art. Compound Oxymel of Squills of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Origanum, Hyſop, Thyme, Lovage, of the Leſſer Cardamoms, and of Stœchas, each five Drams; boyl them in three Pints of Water, to one; ſtrain it, and mix with it two Pounds of Hony, of Raiſins half a Pound, Juice of Briony five Ounces, Vinegar of Squills a Pint and an half; boyl it according to Art, and take off the Scum. This and the Simple Oxymel are good for Obſtructions of the Lungs, and to cleanſe the Stomach. Wine of Squills of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Roots of White Mountain-Squils, gather'd about the Riſing of the Dog-Star, cut them into Slices, and let them lie a-drying a Month; put a Pound of them into a Glaſs, and pour upon them four

four Quarts of Old *French* White-wine; infuse them forty Days, and then take out the Squills. Take of Oxymel of Squills one Ounce and an half, of Vinegar of Squills two Ounces; mingle them: Make a Vomit. This is a gentle Vomit. Take of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* six Drams, of Wine of Squills one Ounce and an half, of Simply Syrup of Sorrel half an Ounce. This is a stronger Vomit. Oxymel of Squills, mix'd with Pectoral Syrups, is excellent to help Expectoration.

Stœchas. It grows plentifully about *Montpeliar.* It heals and dries, is Diuretick and Vulnerary. 'Tis chiefly used for Obstructions of the Urine, Liver, Spleen and Courses. It resolves Coagulated Blood, it dries Catarrhs, and kills Worms being taken in Wine. 'Tis also commended for drying up sharp Defluxions of the Lungs. 'Tis used outwardly to mollifie hard Swellings of the Womb, in Fomentations. It dries and discusses Defluxions of the Head, the Herb being burnt and smelt to. *Matthiolus* says, that the whole Herb cures all Diseases of the Brain proceeding from a cold Cause; namely, Flegmatick Fluxions, Pains of the Head, the Falling-Sickness, the Palsie, and the like. Syrup of Stœchas of the *London-Dispensatory* is made in the following manner: Take of the Flowers of Stœchas four Ounces, of Rosemary half an Ounce, of the Herb Thyme, Calamint and Origanum, each an Ounce and an half; of Sage and Betony, each half an Ounce; of the Seeds of Rue, Peony and Fennel, each three Drams, digest them a Day or two in *B. M.* in a sufficient quantity of warm Fountain-water; strain it out, and to five Pints of the strain'd Liquor add five Pounds and an half of Fine Sugar: Make a Syrup according to Art in *B. M.* add some Drops of Oyl of Cinnamon. This Syrup is frequently made use of in Diseases of the Head.

Staves-acre, or *Louſe-wort*, in Latin *Staphis Agria*. It grows in *Dalmatia*, *Apulia* and *Calabria*. 'Tis violently hot, Acrid and Cauſtick; therefore it is uſed for a Maſticatory. It alſo purges; but being not a gentle Medicine, 'tis ſeldom uſed. Twelve Grains or a Scruple of the Seed purges upward and downward, and raiſes Salivation; wherefore it is very good in the *French*-Pox, ſays *Sylvius*: but it inflames the Jaws, and occaſions a violent Heat in them, and brings the Patient in danger of Suffocation, and therefore ſurely ought not to be uſed inwardly. Take of Maſtick three Drams, of Pellitory of *Spain* and Staves-Acre, each two Drams; of the Roots of Angelica half a Dram, of Cubebs and Nutmegs, each one Dram; of Euphorbium one Scruple, of Wax a ſufficient quantity to make a Maſs for Maſticatories.

Storax-tree, in Latin *Styrax Arbor*. It grows in *Italy*. The Reſin of Storax, which is ſold in the Shops is two-fold, dry and liquid. The dry is called Storax-Calamite; ſo called becauſe it is put up in Reeds. And when there is only mention made of Storax in preſcribing, you muſt underſtand it to be the Calamite-Storax. It heats, dries, mollifies and concocts; is good for Diſtillations and Hoarſneſs. 'Tis good alſo for an Hardneſs and Obſtruction of the Womb. 'Tis much uſed for Perfumes. That is beſt which is fat, and has whitiſh Fragments. The Red Storax of the Shops, which the *Jews* frequently uſe for Perfumes, comes from *India*. Liquid Storax is a fat Liquor, like a Balſam; it has a ſtrong Smell, and is of the Conſiſtence of Hony. A Storax, with the Leaves of Maple, grows in the Lord Biſhop of *London*'s curious Garden: It was brought from *Virginia*. The Pill of Storax of the *London-Diſpenſatory* is made in the following manner: Take of Storax-Calamite, of Olibanum, Myrrh, and of the Juice of Liquoriſh thicken'd, each

each half an Ounce; of Saffron one Dram; with Syrup of White Poppies make a Mass. This is much used for Tickling Coughs proceeding from Rheums, and Defluxions on the Lungs: The Dose is fifteen Grains, or one Scruple, to be taken at Bed-time.

Straw-berry-tree, in Latin *Arbutus*. It grows in *Sicily*, *Italy* and *France*, and in the West Part of *Ireland*. The Fruit tastes pleasantly, but not so well as Straw-berries. 'Tis offensive to the Stomach, and causes the Head-ach. A Water drawn from the Leaves and Flowers in Glass is counted an excellent Anti-dote against the Plague, and for Poysons.

Sugar-Cane in Latin *Arundo Saccharina*. It grows spontaneously in both the *Indies*. 'Tis also planted in many other Places; as, in the *Canary*-Islands, *Spain*, *Sicily*, *Crete* and *Cyprus*. It loves a fat and moist Ground, and is fit to make Sugar in the space of a Year. The Juice is press'd out in a Mill, which is very sweet, but will not keep above twenty four Hours, afterwards it turns to Vinegar: They boyl it up in great Furnaces; but it is worth noting, that if any Oyl be mix'd with it, it will never come to Sugar. Sugar is much used, both in Food and Physick. It has been suppos'd, that the immoderate use of Sugar here in *England* has been the Reason of the Increase of the Scurvy and of Consumptions amongst us: 'Tis certain that it increases the Scurvy, for by the frequent use of it the Teeth grow black and rotten, which are certain Signs of the Scurvy. Moreover, it contains in it a very Corrosive Salt, which appears by Distillation: And it is well known, that the Scurvy is occasion'd by a Fixed Salt, and cured by a Volatile Salt. But it is to be noted, that Sugar is better to be mix'd with Medicines peculiar to Women's Diseases than Hony, for Hony is injurious to the Womb. Sugar is dissolv'd in Water,

then

then filtrated, and so it is purified; afterwards the Liquor is evaporated, and it is made up into Loaves, or put up in Casks: 'Tis either Red, brown, or white, according to the Degrees of Purification. When the Sugar has been refin'd no more than above-said, it is a little fat: Now to refine it farther, it is dissolv'd in Lime-water, and boyl'd, and the Scum is taken off; when it is sufficiently boyl'd they cast it into Molds of a Pyramidal Form, which have Holes at the bottom to let the more glutinous part run through, and separate. 'Tis farther refin'd by boyling it with the Whites of Eggs in Water; for the glutinous quality of the Whites of Eggs does help to receive and take away the Impurities that remain in the Sugar, and the boyling drives them all to the Sides of the Vessel, in a Scum: The Liquor is pass'd through a Cloth, and then evaporated to a due Consistence. Sugar-Candy is only Sugar Crystallize'd: The Way to make it is, to boyl Refin'd Sugar in Water, to the Consistence of a thick Syrup; 'tis then pour'd into Pots, wherein little Sticks have been laid in order, 'tis left in a still place some Days, without stirring, and you have the Sugar-Candy sticking to the Sticks. Brown Sugar-Candy is made after the same manner. Its Sweetness proceeds from an Essential Acid Salt, mix'd with some Oyly Parts, whereof it consists; for, if you separate these two Substances, one from another, neither of the two will prove at all sweet: The Oyl alone is insipid upon the Tongue, because it makes little or no Impression upon the Nerve that serves for Tasting; but when the Acid is entirely mix'd with it, the Edges of this Acid do serve for a Vehicle to the Oyl, to make it penetrate and tickle superficially the Nerve, whereby the Sense of Tasting is produced: The Acid therefore being alone, does become incisive, and pricks the Tongue by its Edges; but when they are dull'd and blunted by the Ramous

Parts

Parts of the Oyl, then they have another ſort of Determination, and can no longer pierce the Nerve of Taſting, but with a great deal of Tenderneſs and Gentleneſs. Cask-Sugar is ſweeter than finer Sugar, becauſe it contains more viſcous or fat Parts, which remain the longer upon the Nerve of the Tongue: And this makes us ſometimes prefer the firſt, as to Uſe, before the other. Sugar-Candy is better for Coughs than common Sugar, becauſe, being harder, it requires a longer time to melt in the Mouth; and beſides, it keeps the Breaſt moiſter than the common Sugar. Spirit of Sugar is made in the following manner: Powder and mix eight Ounces of White Sugar-Candy with four Ounces of Sal-Armoniack, put this Mixture into a Glaſs, or Earthen Body, whoſe third part only is thereby fill'd; fit an Head to the Body, and place it in a Sand-Furnace; joyn a Receiver to it, and lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder; give it a ſmall Fire for an Hour only, to heat the Veſſel, then increaſe it to the ſecond Degree; there will diſtil a Liquor, Drop by Drop, and towards the End there will riſe white Vapours into the Head; increaſe your Fire ſtill more, until nothing more comes forth; let the Veſſels cool, and unlute them, you will find in the Receiver ſeven Ounces of a brown Liquor that ſmells ill, and alſo a little black Oyl that ſticks to the Sides; pour it all together into a Glaſs-Body, and having fitted to it an Head and Receiver, and luted the Joints, diſtil in Sand ſix Ounces of a very Acid Spirit, that is clear, and agreeable to the Taſte, and without any Smell. 'Tis good againſt Gravel, and the Dropſie, and for a Looſneſs, and the Bloody-Flux. The Doſe is, eight or ten Drops in Tincture of Roſes, or the like. That which remains in the Body, after Rectification, is a Fetid Oyl, which may be outwardly uſed to cleanſe old Ulcers. Melaſſoes, or the Hony of Sugar, are uſed to make Aqua-vitæ; and they

they yield a ſtrong Spirit. It has been reported, that ſome Brewers make Ale, in a great meaſure, with Melaſſoes; but if they do, it is an abominable Cheat; for they are not near ſo wholeſom as Malt. Take of Brown or Red Sugar four Spoonfuls, of common Salt as much as will lie on a Three-pence, of Cow's-Milk one Pint; let the Milk juſt boyl up, diſſolve the Sugar and the Salt in it; ſtrain it. This is a Clyſter, and, generally ſpeaking, ſerves as well as the beſt, to empty the Bowels.

Swallow-wort, in Latin *Aſclepias*. It grows in *Germany*, *Italy* and *France*. The Root of it is very Alexipharmick, and Sudorifick. 'Tis chiefly uſed for the Plague, and other Contagious Diſeaſes; for Obſtructions of the Courſes, for the Palpitation of the Heart, a Fainting, and a Dropſie. 'Tis alſo commended for the Stone. 'Tis uſed outwardly. The Flowers, the Roots, and the Seeds cleanſe Sordid Ulcers. 'Tis good for the Biting of Venomous Creatures, for Ulcers of the Paps, of the Breaſts, and the like.

T.

Tamarinds, in Latin *Tamarindi*. They grow in *Arabia Fœlix*, and in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*. They correct the Acrimony of the Humours, purge Choler, and reſtrain the Heat of they Blood; they cure Fevers, and the Jaundice, and take off the Heat of the Stomach and Liver, and ſtop Vomiting. The *Turks* and *Arabians*, when they go long Journies in the Summer-time, carry Tamarinds with them, to quench their Thirſt. In Peſtilential and Putrid Fevers, Water wherein Tamarinds have been infus'd, ſweeten'd with Sugar, is a proper Liquor to drink; for it extinguiſhes Thirſt, and cools much. Take of Tamarinds half an Ounce, of Sena two Drams, of Rubarb one Dram and an

half; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Fountain-water; to three Ounces of the ſtrain'd Liquor, add of Manna and Syrup of Roſes Solutive, each one Ounce: Make a Purging Potion. This is a good Cooling Purge, and works well. Take of Tamarinds half an Ounce, of Sena two Drams, of Rubarb one Dram and an half; boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of Water; to three Ounces of the ſtrain'd Liquor add of Manna, and Syrup of Roſes Solutive, each one Ounce; of Syrup of Buck-thorn half an Ounce, of the Electuary of the Juice of Roſes two Drams; mingle them, make a Potion: But this muſt be given only to ſtrong People. I have found by Experience, that this purges, when nothing elſe will. 'Tis good for a Dropſie, and the Running of the Reins.

Tea, or *Thee*. This Shrub grows in *Japan* and *China*. The Price varies according to the Largeneſs of the Leaves; and ſo great a difference is there in the Price, that one Pound of the beſt Tea is ſold for more than an hundred Pounds of another Sort. The Goodneſs of it is known by the fragrant Smell of the Leaves: It ſmells ſomewhat like Hay, mix'd with a little Aromatick Smell. 'Tis of a green Colour, and taſtes ſweet, with a little bitter. It purifies the Blood, prevents troubleſom Dreams, expels Malignant Vapours from the Brain, takes off Giddineſs, and the Head-ach, eſpecially when it proceeds from Over-eating. 'Tis good in a Dropſie, for it provokes Urine very much. It dries up Rhumes of the Head, corrects the Acrimony of the Humours, opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and ſtrengthens the Sight; for the People of *Japan* uſe it as the only Remedy for Weakneſs of the Sight, and Diſeaſes of the Eyes, whereunto they are much ſubject. It corrects Aduſt Humours, cools an hot Liver, and ſoftens an hard Spleen. It keeps People wakeful, eſpecially thoſe

those that are not used to drink it. It renders the Body brisk, chears the Heart, drives away Fear, and takes off the Gripes, and suppresses Wind. It strengthens the Bowels, quickens the Memory, and sharpens the Wit. It prevents the Stone: And a Person that travell'd in *Japan*, and made it his Business to enquire about the Stone there, could not find one Person that had the least Symptom of it, either in the Bladder or Kidnies. And it is, moreover, a Provocative to Venery; it strengthens the Stomach, and is very good for Gouty People.

Thistle-thorn, in Latin *Salivrus*. The Root and Leaves are Astringent, they stop the Flux of the Belly, and digest and cure a Phyma. The Fruit is so inciding, that it is said to lessen the Stone of the Bladder, and to remove Excretions of the Breast and Lungs. The Seeds bruised, are commended for a Cough: and the *Montpeliar*-Physicians use them for Gravel, and the Stone. Some report, that these were the Thorns our Blessed Saviour was crown'd with, in Contempt, by the Unbelieving *Jews*, just before his Crucifiction.

Mastick-**Thyme**, in Latin *Marum*. It grows in many Places in *Spain*. By reason of its curious Smell, it is kept in Gardens in *England*, *France* and *Germany*. One Dram of the Bark of it is a present Remedy for desperate Obstructions of the Courses, being taken in Rough Wine every Morning.

Turbith. It purgeth Flegm, and clammy Humours, that fall on the Joints. 'Tis good in the Dropsie, for it purges Watery Humours. 'Tis brought to us from *Guzaratta*.

Turmerick, in Latin *Curcuma*. The *Dutch* boyl it with Fish, for it gives it a good Taste, and colours it yellow. 'Tis besides, an excellent Remedy for Obstructions of the Bowels,

viz. of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen; and also of the Mesaraick Veins, and for Nephritick Pains. 'Tis also very good for the Stone in the Kidnies and Bladder. It also opens Women's Obstructions, and hastens Delivery: But it is peculiarly good for curing of the Jaundice. In short, This Root is reckon'd the best of all Medicines for opening Obstructions. The People of *China* use it in Sneezing-powders, like the Roots of White Hellebore. And they make an Ointment with this Root, and the Powder of Sanders, and some sweet Flowers, wherewith the Men and Women anoint their Bodies all over: And tho' this may seem very odd to those that are unaccustom'd to it, by reason of the yellow Colour, yet it secures them very well from the Heat of the Sun, and Feverish Heats, and from the vexatious Biting of Flies and Gnats. Take of the Roots of Turmerick and Madder, each one Ounce; of the Greater Celandine-Root and Herb, of the Tops of the Lesser Centory, each one Handful; boyl them in equal Parts of Rhenish-wine and Fountain-water, to a Quart; in the strain'd Liquor dissolve two Ounces of the Syrup of the five Opening Roots; give half a Pint, Morning and Evening, hot, till the Patient recovers of the Jaundice; but Vomiting or Purging must first used.

V.

VINE, in Latin *Vitis*. It does not deserve the Name of a Tree, because it cannot stand by it self. There is as great Variety of them, as of Pears and Apples. Currents that are called *Corinthian*, do not grow now about *Corinth*; for the Inhabitants are not encourag'd to plant, or to take care of them, there being now no Sale for them; the *Turks* having shut up the Passage, and not suffering any great Ships to go thither, they come now from *Zant*, and many

many other Places. The Raiſins of the Sun are very large Grapes, and in form like a *Spaniſh* Olive. They dry them after this manner: They cut croſs-ways, to the Middle, the Branches they deſign for this uſe, and ſo they intercept a good part of the Nutritious Juice that ſhould come to the Grapes; they let the Branches hang half cut upon the Vine, till they are dried by degrees, partly by the Heat of the Sun, and partly for want of Nouriſhment. Vines grow beſt in an hot Country; and the hotter the Country is, if it be not too hot, the ſooner the Grapes are ripe. There are great quantities of excellent Wine in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, and ſome Parts of *France*. They uſually climb up on Trees; as, upon the Elm, and the Poplar. In *Lombardy* they plant them in the Corn-Fields, ſo near Trees, that they may climb up on them; and ſo they have Corn, Wine and Wood in the ſame Fields. The Leaves and Tendrels of the Vine bruis'd, and applied, eaſe the Pain of the Head, and take off Inflammations, and Heat off the Stomach. The Tear of the Vine, which is like a Gum, (but it does not grow on our Vines) taken in Wine, is good for the Stone. The Aſhes of the Tendrels mix'd with Vinegar, cure a *Condyloma*, and is good for the Biting of Vipers, and Inflammations of the Spleen. 'Tis to little purpoſe to mention the Virtues of Wine, for there is ſcarce any one that is ignorant of them. The Wine called *Setinum* was moſt eſteem'd by the Ancients. The Wines that are moſt eſteem'd amongſt us are, the Claret-Wine, *Burgundy*-Wine, common White-Wine, Frontiniack, Hermitage, and Champaign: Theſe come from *France*. The following from *Spain*: *Canary*-Sack, *Malaga*-Sack, Sherry-Sack, *Alicant*-Wine, and Port-o-Port. From the Iſland of *Crete* is brought Red Muſcadine. From *Germany*, *Rheniſh* Wine. Wine is wholſomer than Beer, Mead, or Cyder; and, in-

deed, than any other Liquor. Now-a-days Rough Wines, tho' they are not ſo pleaſing to the Palate, are counted better for the Stomach, and to help Concoction; as, Claret, and *Florentine* Wine. *Baccius* wrote an excellent Book in the Year 1596. of the ſeveral ſorts of Wines; it was printed at *Rome*, and is, indeed, worth peruſing, wherein is contain'd all that has been wrote of the Grape by Ancient and Modern Writers, together with Obſervations of his own, about *Greek*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, *French* and *Rheniſh*-Wines, with the Ways of making them; their Diſeaſes and Remedies. *Omphacium* is the unripe Juice of the Grape ſtrain'd, and kept in a Veſſel cloſe ſtop'd: It cools and dries. It is not only uſed in Phyſick, but alſo with Food, in Sauces. It takes off Nauſeouſneſs, excites Appetite, ſtops the Flux of the Belly, and mitigates the Heat of the Stomach and Bowels, being taken inwardly. And outwardly applied, it clears the Sight, as alſo does Wild Apples, and cleanſes them from Filth. 'Tis better for all hot Diſeaſes than Vinegar. *Sapa* is New Wine, boyl'd to the Conſumption of a third part. *Defrutum* is New Wine, boyl'd to the Conſumption of half. Diſtillation of Wine into Brandy is made in the following manner: Fill with Wine half a large Copper Body, cover it with its *Moor*'s-head border'd with its Refrigeratory, and fit to it a Receiver; lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder, and diſtil with a gentle Fire about a quarter of the Liquor, or elſe until the Liquor which diſtils does not burn when the Fire is put to it; that which is in the Receiver is called Brandy. Brandy may be drawn from all ſorts of Wines; but more of it may be drawn in ſome Countries, than in others. For Example, The Wines that are made about *Orleans* and *Paris* do yield more Brandy than many others which ſeem to be ſtronger; and the Reaſon is, becauſe

becauſe thoſe Wines that appear ſtronger are loaded with a great deal of Tartar, which fixes their Spirits; whereas the other, containing but a convenient Portion of this Tartar, do leave their Spirits at greater liberty. When Wine has been drunk, there is made a Separation of Spirits in the Body, much reſembling that which is made by Diſtillation; for the Heat of the Bowels warming it, cauſes the Spirituous Parts to ſpread on all Sides, through the Pores, and ſome part of them to mix with the Blood, and rarefie it; from whence it comes to rejoyce the Heart, and increaſe the Vigour of the whole Body; but becauſe theſe Spirits do always tend upwards, the greateſt part flies into the Brain, where it quickens its Motion, and produces a certain Gaiety of Mind: But now, tho' Wine, moderately taken, is ſo profitable for the Functions of the Body, yet it cauſes many Miſchiefs when it is uſed to Exceſs; for the Spirits riſing in great Abundance, do circulate in the Brain with ſo much Celerity, that they ſoon confound the whole Oeconomy: And, indeed, every one knows, that a Continuation of Debauches does at laſt render a Man dull and ſtupid; that Apoplexies, Palſies, Gout, Dropſie, and a long Train of many other Diſeaſes, are the uſual Conſequences of Intemperance. Spirit of Wine is made in the following manner: Fill a large Bolt-head, with a long Neck, half full with Brandy, and fitting an Head and Receiver, lute cloſe the Junctures; ſet your Bolt-head upon a Pot, fill'd half with Water, to diſtil in a Vaporous Bath, the Spirit, which ſeparates from the Flegm, and riſes pure; continue this Degree af Fire, until nothing more diſtils: Thus you will have a Deflegmated Spirit of Wine at the firſt Diſtillation. It ſerves for a Menſtruum to a great many Things in Chymiſtry. Half a Spoonful of it is given to Apoplectical and Lethargical Perſons, to

make them come to themſelves: Likewiſe their Wriſts, Breaſt and Face are rub'd with it. 'Tis a good Remedy for Burns, if applied ſo ſoon as they happen. And it is good for Cold Pains, for the Palſie, Contuſions, and other Maladies, wherein it is requiſite to diſcuſs and open the Pores. Spirit of Wine Tartariz'd in made in the following manner: Put a Pound of Salt of Tartar into a long Glaſs-Body, pour upon it four Pints of Spirit of Wine prepar'd as above; place your Veſſel in Sand, and cover it with an Head, to which fit a Receiver; lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder, and give it a gradual Fire, which continue until three parts of the Spirit of Wine are riſen; then remove the Fire, and keep this Spirit in a Viol well ſtop'd: It has the ſame Virtues as the other, but is more ſubtile. The Liquor that remains in the Body may be evaporated, and a Salt of Tartar got, as good as before. The Queen of *Hungary*'s Water is made in the following manner: Fill a Glaſs or Earthen Cucurbite half full with Roſemary-flowers, gather'd when they are at beſt, pour upon them a ſufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine to infuſe them; ſet the Cucurbite in a Bath, and joyning its Head and Receiver, lute cloſe the Junctures, and give it a digeſting Fire for three Days; after which, unlute them, and pour into the Cucurbite that which may have been diſtill'd; re-fit your Limbeck, and increaſe the Fire ſo as to make the Liquor to diſtil Drop by Drop; when you have drawn about two Thirds of it, put out the Fire, let the Veſſels cool, and unlute them, and put the Water ſo diſtill'd into a Vial well ſtop'd. 'Tis good in a Palſie, Lethargy, Apoplexy, and for Hyſterical Diſeaſes. The Doſe is, from one Dram to two. 'Tis likewiſe uſed outwardly, for Burns, Tumours, Cold Pains, Contuſions, Palſie, and in all other Caſes wherein it is requiſite to revive the Spirits.

rits. Ladies uſe to mix half an Ounce of it with ſix Ounces of Lilly-water, or Bean-flower-water, and waſh their Faces with it. Wine, like all other Liquors that uſe to ferment, grows ſowr by the Diſſolution of its Tartar in a ſecond Fermentation. This Diſſolution is commonly made when, upon the Wine's going to decay, ſome of the more ſubtile Spirits are loſt; for the Tartar taking their Place, fixes the reſt of the Spirits which remain in the Wine, ſo that they can act no longer. Vinegar is made by ſetting Wine in ſome hot place, or by keeping it too long, or by expoſing it to the Sun. Vinegar is frequently uſed in Phyſick, and Food. Pickle and Sauces are made of it. It excites Appetite, and promotes Concoction. 'Tis uſed in Phyſick to allay Feveriſh Heats, and to prevent Putrifaction; to cut Flegm, and Glutinous Humours, that they may be render'd thereby fitter to be expectorated. Outwardly uſed, it cures the Itch, an Herpes, and the like; but it is injurious to the Nerves, and Nervous Parts: It alſo makes the Body lean. There is a memorable Story of a General in the *Belgick* Wars, who, about the Middle of his Age, grew ſo very fat, that he was forc'd to have Bandage for his Belly; and finding himſelf grow more and more unwieldy every Day, and unfit for his Buſineſs, he left off drinking Wine, and drank Vinegar the reſt of his Days; by which Means his Belly aſſwaged, and he was leſſen'd in weight Eighty ſeven Pounds. *Chriſtopher A Vega* ſays, he ſaw three People that were hang'd, or ſuffocated ſo much, that Froth came out of their Mouths, reſtor'd to Life by Vinegar, and the Powder of Pepper, and Penny-royal. For Cruſty, Stinking Ulcers of the Head, which Children are commonly troubled withal, and ſometimes grown People, Take of Ginger three Ounces, boyl it in ſharp Vinegar and Butter, of each half a Pound, till the

Vinegar

Vinegar is conſum'd; then beat it into an Ointment, with Butter, and anoint the Sores with it Morning and Evening, and it will cure them in four or five Days. In the *London-Diſpenſatory* are the following Sorts of Vinegar: Roſemary-Vinegar, Clove-Vinegar, Roſe-Vinegar, Elder-flower-Vinegar, Vinegar of Squils, and Treacle-Vinegar. The Vapour of Vinegar is very proper in the Plague. Vinegar is diſtill'd in the following manner: Put ſix Quarts of ſtrong Vinegar into an Earthen Pan, evaporate in a Bath about a Quart, and pour that which remains into a Glaſs or Earthen Cucurbite, and diſtil it in a ſtrong Sand-heat, until there remain at bottom nothing but a Subſtance like Hony; keep this Vinegar well ſtop'd: Many call it Spirit of Vinegar. Its principal Uſe is, to diſſolve or precipitate Bodies. 'Tis ſometimes mix'd in Cordial-Potions, to reſiſt Putrifaction: The Doſe is half a Spoonful; 'tis mix'd with Water. And this Oxyorate is uſed to ſtop Hemorrhagies, taken inwardly; and to aſſwage Inflammations, applied outwardly. Tartar is that which is found ſticking to Casks of Wine, like a very hard Stone, ſometimes white, ſometimes red, according to the Colour of the Wine it comes from. White Tartar is to be preferr'd before Red, becauſe it is purer, and contains leſs Earth. Both one and the other are had in great Abundance in *Languedoc* and *Provence*; but the beſt White Tartar of all is brought out of *Germany*. Cryſtals of Tartar are made in the following manner: Boyl in a great deal of Water what quantity of White Tartar you pleaſe, until it be all diſſolv'd; paſs the Liquor hot through *Hippocrates*'s Sleeve, into an Earthen Veſſel, and evaporate about half of it; ſet the Veſſel in a cool place two or three Days, and you will find little Cryſtals on the Sides, which you are to ſeparate; evaporate again half the

Liquor

Liquor that remains, and remit the Veſſel to the Cellar, as before; there will ſhoot out new Cryſtals: Continue doing thus, until you have got all the Tartar: Dry the Cryſtals in the Sun, and keep them for uſe. The Cryſtal of Tartar is Purgative, and Aperitive: 'Tis good for Hydropical and Aſthmatical Perſons, and for Tertian and Quartan-Agues. The Doſe is, from half a Dram to three Drams, in Broth, or ſome other proper Liquor. Salt of Tartar is made in the following manner: Take four Pounds of good White-wine-Tartar, beat it fine, make it up in Half-pounds, in ſeveral Sheets of Brown Paper, dip them in Water, place them in the midſt of a Charcoal-Fire, cover them over therewith, let the Fire burn out, you will find at the Bottom Tartar calcin'd in black Lumps; take the Tartar thus calcin'd, beat it groſly, put it into a Pipkin, or Iron Pot, full of Water, ſet it over the Fire, and let the Water boyl till half is conſum'd; then take it off, and let it ſettle; decant it as clear as you can, pour on a little more Water upon the Fæces, and let it boyl, then decant it as before; taſte the Water, whether it be ſalt, and proceed as before: Do ſo as long as you find the Water taſtes ſalt; afterwards filter all the Liquor pour'd off, through Paper, and boyl it up to a Salt. Tartar Vitriolated is made in the following manner: Put into a Glaſs-Body what quantity you pleaſe of Oyl of Tartar made *per Deliquium*, which is nothing but the expoſing Salt of Tartar for ſome Days in a Cellar, in a wide Glaſs-Veſſel, till it turns to a Liquor: Pour upon this Diſſolution of Tartar, by little and little, Rectified Spirit of Vitriol; there will be a great Effervescency: Continue to drop more in, till there is no farther Ebullition; then place your Cucurbite in Sand, and evaporate the Spirit with a little Fire, there will remain a very white Salt, keep it in a

Vial

Vial well ſtop'd. 'Tis a good Aperitive; and is alſo a little purgative. 'Tis given in Hypochondriacal Caſes, in Quartan-Agues, King's-Evil, and in all other Diſeaſes, wherein it is neceſſary to open Obſtructions, and to force Urine. The Doſe is, from ten to thirty Grains, in ſome proper Liquor.

W.

Winteran-bark, in Latin *Cortex Winteranus*. It turns up in Pipes, like Cinnamon, but is larger, and thicker; of a light yellow Colour, and of a very hot, biting Taſte. It comes from *Nevis*, *Antego*, *Montferrat*, and other Places. 'Tis Cephalick, and Stomachick; but the chief Uſe of it is for the Scurvy. Take of the Conſerve of Scurvy-graſs, *Roman*-Wormwood, and Fumatory, each two Ounces; of the Powder of the Winteran-Bark, and of the Roots of Angelica and Wake Robin, each two Drams; of the Species of the three Sanders one Dram and an half, of the Powder of Crab's-eyes one Dram, of Salt of Wormwood two Drams; with a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of the Bark of Citron make an Electuary. This is good for the Scurvy.

Indian **Wood**, or *Indico*, in Latin *Glaſtum Indicum*. The Root is given in Decoction, for the Stone, and againſt Poyſons. 'Tis ſuppoſed that Indico is proper for the Jaundice.

Z.

Zedoary, in Latin *Zedoaria*. 'Tis an hot and dry Root; it diſcuſſes Wind, is good for the Biting of Venomous Creatures. It ſtops a Looſneſs, ſuppreſſes Vomiting, and is good in a Windy Cholick. 'Tis uſed now-a-days by Phyſicians, againſt the Contagion of a Peſtilential Air, and for Hyſterick Fits. Take of the Roots

Roots of Zedoary, of the Seeds of Daucus, of the Roots of Lovage, each two Ounces; of Red Myrrh and Caſtor, each half an Ounce; of the Roots of Peony four Ounces, of Miſleto of the Oak, gather'd when the Moon is paſt the Full, three Ounces; pour upon them two Quarts of Feverfew-water, and half a Pint of Spirit of Wine; digeſt them three Days, and afterwards diſtil them: The Doſe is one Spoonful, either by it ſelf, or with ſome proper Water. This is uſed for Hyſterick Fits.

THE

THE
Engliſh INDEX.

A.

Pag.

ABele-tree, See Poplar.
Acacia, 195
Alcali, 198
Adder's-tongue, 1
Adder's-wort, See Biſtort.
Agarick, 196
Agnus Caſtus, 197
Agrimony, 2
Ague-tree, See Saſſafras.
Alcoſt, See Coſtmary, 52
Aldertree, 3
Black Alder, ibid.
Ale-hoof, See Ground-Ivy.
Alaxander's-foot, See Pellitory of Spain.
Alexanders 4
Alleluya, See Wood-Sorrel.
All-good, See Engliſh Mercury.
Almond-tree, 198
Aloes, 200
Amee, See Biſhop's-weed.
Amomum, 207
Anacardium Occidentale, ib.
Anacardiums, 208
Angelica, 4
Animæ Gummi 208
Anniſe, ibid.
Apple-tree, 5
Apricock-tree, 8
White Arch-Angel, 8
Stinking Arrach, 9
Arſmart, 10
Artichoke, 11
Aſa-Fœtida, 210
Aſarabacca, 11
Aſh-tree, 12
Avens, ibid.

B.

BAlſam-tree, 211
Peruvian Balſam, 212
Balſam Copaiba 213
Balſam of Tolu. ibid.
Balam of Chili, 215
Balauſtians, ibid.
Barbery-tree, 13
Barly, ibid.
Gardan-Baſil, 14
Wild Baſil, ibid.
Baulm, 15
Bay-tree, ibid.
Bdellium, 215
Beans, 16
Bear's-breech, 216
Bear's-foot, 17
Beech-tree, ibid.
White-Beet, ibid.
Sea-Beet, ibid.

Ben-

	Pag.
Benjamin,	217
Ben-Nut,	218
Wood-Betony,	18
Bil-berries,	ibid.
Birch-tree,	19
Birth-wort,	219
Biſhop's-weed,	ibid.
The Greater Biſtort	20
Bitter-ſweet, See *Woody Night-ſhade.*	
Bitter-Vetch,	221
Black-berries, See *Bramble.*	
Black-wort, See *Comfrey.*	
Upright Blite,	21
May-Bloſſoms, See *Lilly of the Valley.*	
Blue-Bottles,	22
Borrage,	ibid.
Box-tree,	23
Brake, See *Fern.*	
Bramble,	23
Brazile-wood,	221
White Briony,	24
Common Brook-lime,	25
Broom,	26
Broom-Rape,	27
Butcher's-Broom,	ibid.
Buck-bean, See *Marſh-Treſoil.*	
Buckram, See *Cuckoe-pintle.*	
Butter-flowers, See *Crow-foot.*	
Buck-thorn,	28
Bugle,	29
Bugloſs,	30
Bur-dock,	31
Burnet,	32
Butter-bur,	33
Butter-wort,	34

C.

CAbbage,	34
Sea-Cabbage,	35
Field-Calamint,	ibid.
Calf's-ſnout,	36
Camel's-Hay,	222
Cammock, See *Reſt-Harrow.*	
Camomile,	37
Camphir,	222
Cancamum, See *Gum Anime.*	
Canela, See *Cinnamon.*	
Capers,	225
Caraways,	38
Cardamoms,	226
Wild Carrots,	39
Carthamus,	226
Caſſia,	227
Caſſidony, See *Stachas.*	
Caſſummuniar,	230
Catmint, See *Nep.*	
Celandine,	39
The Leſſer Celandine,	40
The Leſſer Centory,	41
Chaſte-tree, See *Agnus Caſtus.*	
Common Wild Chervil,	42
Cherries,	44
Cheeſe-Renning, See *Lady's Bad-ſtraw.*	
Cheſnuts,	45
Chick-weed,	47

Chiches,

	Pag.
Chiches,	233
China,	232
Cinnamon,	234
Cinquefoil,	236
Citrons,	237
Cloud-berry,	48
Cloves,	240
Coccus Baphica, See Kermes.	
Cockle,	242
Coco-nut-tree,	ibid.
Coculus Indus,	ibid.
Coffee,	243
Colly-flower,	49
Coloquintida,	245
Colt's-foot,	49
Columbine,	50
Comfrey,	51
Contrayerva,	246
Coral,	ibid.
Coral-tree,	249
Sea-Coralline,	52
Cork-tree,	249
Cornel,	52
Coſtmary,	ibid.
Coſtus,	249
Cotton,	ibid.
Couhage,	250
Cowſlips,	53
Indian-Creſs,	250
Garden-Creſs,	53
Water-Creſs,	54
Croſs-wort,	55
Creeping Crow-foot,	ibid.
Round-headed Crow-foot,	56
Water-Crow-foot,	57
Crown-Imperial,	250
Cubebs,	251
Cuckow-pintle,	57
Cucumbers,	58
Wild Cucumbers,	59
Cudweed,	ibid.
Cummin,	250
Currant-buſh,	60
Sweet Cyperus,	251
Cypreſs-tree,	60

D.

	Pag.
ENgliſh Daffadil,	61
The Greater White Daiſies,	ibid.
The Leſſer Daiſies,	62
Dandalyon,	ibid.
Danewort,	63
Darnel,	64
Date-tree,	252
Dill,	64
Dittander,	65
Dittany of Crete,	252
Sharp-pointed Dock, with curl'd Leaves,	66
Sharp-pointed Dock,	ibid.
The Dock called Monk's Rubarb,	67
Dodder,	ibid.
Common Dove's-foot,	69
Dragons,	ibid.
Dragon's-blood,	253
Common Drop-wort,	68
Duck's-meat,	70

E.

Pag.

Earth-nut, 70
Ebony, 254
Eglentine, 71
Eildber, See Jack by the Hedge.
Elder, 72
Dwarf-Elder, See Dane-wort.
Elecampane, 72
Ellebore, 255
Black Ellebore, 256
Elm, 74
Endive, ibid.
Eringo, ibid.
Euphorbium, 257
Eye-bright, 75

F.

Common Fennel, 76
Hog's-Fennel, 77
Fenugreek, 78
Common Male-Fern. 79
Female-Fern, ibid.
Flowering-Fern, 80
Feverfew, 81
Fig-tree, ibid.
Fig-wort, 82
Filberd, 83
Filipendula, See Drop-wort.
Fir, 84
Fistich-nut, 258
Sweet-smelling Flag, 84
Flax, 85
Marsh-Flea-bane, ibid.
Flix-weed, 86

Pag.

Common Purple Flower-de-Luce, 86
Yellow Water-Flower-de-Luce, 87
Fluellin, ibid.
The Lesser Spik'd Fluellin, 88
Fox-glove, ibid.
Frankincense, See Gum-Olibanum, 276
Fraxinella, 259
Fumetory, 90

G.

Galangal, 260
Galbanum, ibid.
Garlick, 90
Gentian, 262
Wild Germander, 91
Ginger, 262
Goards, 263
Goat's-beard, 93
Goat's-Rue, ibid.
Golden-rod, 94
Goose-berry-bush, 95
Canary-Grass, 264
Cotton-Grass, ibid.
Dog's-Grass, ibid.
Oat-Grass, ibid.
Goose-Grass, 96
Gromwel, ibid.
Ground-pine, 97
Groundsel, 98
Guaiacum, 264
Gum-Ammoniacum, 270
Gum-Arabick, 272

Gum-

	Pag.
Gum-Caranna,	273
Copal,	ibid.
Elemi,	274
Gotta,	ibid.
Lac,	ibid.
Olibanum,	276
Opoponax,	277
Sagapenum,	ibid.
Sarcocolla,	278
Tacamahaca,	ibid.
Tragacanth,	ibid.

H.

Hart's-tongue,	98
Heliotrope,	280
Hellebore, See Ellebore.	
Hemlock,	98
Common Hemlock,	99
Hen-bane,	101
Herb Bennet, See Avens.	
Herb-Grace, See Rue.	
Herb Robert,	101
Herb True-Love, See Herb Paris.	
Hermodactiles.	280
High-Taper, See Mullein.	
Holly,	102
Hony-suckle,	103
Hops,	ibid.
Hore-hound,	104
Horse-tail,	105
Hound's-tongue,	ibid.
House-leek,	106
Hypocistis,	281
Hyssop,	107
Hedge-Hyssop,	279

J.

	Pag.
Jack by the Hedge,	107
Jalap,	281
Jerusalem-Artichoke,	283
White Jessamine,	108
Jesuite's-bark,	283
Jew's-ear,	108
St. Joh'ns-wort,	109
Florentine-Iris,	289
Jujubes,	290
July-flowers,	110
Juniper,	ibid.
Climbing-Ivy,	ibid.
Ground-Ivy,	111

K.

Kermes,	291
Kidny-Beans,	112
Common Knot-grass,	ibid.

L.

Lady's-bed-straw,	112
Lady's-mantle,	113
Lady's-smock,	114
Lark's-spur,	292
Lavender,	115
Lavender-cotton,	116
Spurge-Laurel,	ibid.
Lead-wort,	292
Leeks,	117
Garden-Lettice,	ibid.
Lignum-Aloes,	293
Colubrinum,	ibid.
Molucense,	294

	Pag.
Lignum-Nephriticum,	294
Lignum-Vitæ, See *Guaiacum.*	
Lilly of the Valleys,	117
Water-Lilly,	ibid.
White Lilly,	118
Lime-tree,	ibid.
Limons,	295
Liquid Amber,	296
Liquoriſh,	118
Liver-wort,	119
Lovage,	ibid.
Lung-wort,	120
Lupines,	ibid.

M.

Mace,	296
Madder,	120
White Maiden-hair,	ibid.
Maithes, See *May-weed*;	125
Common Mallows,	121
Marſh-Mallows,	ibid.
Vervain-Mallow,	123
Manna,	297
Marigold,	124
Marjoram,	ibid.
Maſter-wort,	125
Maſtick-tree,	298
Maudlin,	125
Meadow-ſweet,	126
Mechoachana,	299
Medlar-tree,	126
Melilot,	ibid.
Melon,	127
Engliſh Mercury,	ibid.
Dog's-Mercury,	128
Mezereon,	300
Milfoil,	129
Milk-wort,	ibid.
Mint,	130
Miſleto,	ibid.
Mony-wort,	131
Moon-wort,	ibid.
Cup-Moſs,	132
Moſs on a dead Man's Skull,	ibid.
Mouſe-ear,	133
Mug-wort,	ibid.
Mulberry-tree,	134
White Mullein,	135
Duſty Muſhroom,	ibid.
Muſtard,	136
Hedge-Muſtard,	ibid.
Myrobalanes,	300
Myrrh,	ibid.
Myrtle-tree,	137

N.

Celtick Nard,	303
Navel-wort,	138
Nep,	ibid.
True Engliſh Stinking Dead Nettle,	303
Nettle,	139
Nigella,	304
Night-ſhade,	139
Nipple-wort,	140
Nutmeg,	304
Nux Vomica,	308

O.

Pag.

OAK-tree, 140
Oak of Jeruſalem, 308
Oats, 141
Olive-tree, 308
Onion, 142
Oranges, 311
Orchis, 313
Orpine, 142
Orrach, See Arrach.
Orrice, See Iris.
Oyſter-green, 314

P.

HErb Paris, 142
Parſley 143
Parſley-piert, ibid.
Garden-Parſnip, 144
Cow-Parſnip, ibid.
Panax Herculis, 314
Peach-tree, 144
Pear-tree, ibid.
Peaſe, 145
Pellitory, ibid.
Pellitory of Spain, 315
Penny-royal, 145
Peony, ibid.
Pepper-wort, 147
Round Black Pepper, 315
White Round Pepper, ibid.
Periwinkle, 147
Pimpernel, 148
Pine-tree, 149
Pitch, 316
Plane-tree, 317
Plantain, 149
Plum-tree, 150
Poley-mountain, 317
Pomegranate, ibid.
Polypody, 150
Poplar-tree, 151
Red Poppy, 152
White Poppy, 153
Potatoes, 318
Primroſe, 154
Mock-Privet, 319
Prunes, 154
Pſylium, 319
Pulſatilla, ibid.
Pumpion, 155
Purſlain, ibid.

Q.

QUince-tree, 155

R.

RAdiſh, 155
Horſe-Radiſh, ibid.
Rag-wort, 156
Raſberry-buſh, ibid.
Common Reed, 320
Reſtharrow, 157
Rocket, ibid.
Wild Rocket, 158
Roſes, ibid.
Roſemary, 160
Rubarb, 320
Rue, 161
Rupture-wort, ibid.
Ryce, 321

S.

	Pag
Saffron,	162
Sage,	ibid.
Wood-Sage,	163
Sage of Jeruſalem,	323
Sampire,	163
Sanders,	323
Sanicle,	163
Sarſaparilla,	324
Saſſafras,	ibid.
Savine,	164
Savory,	165
Saw-wort,	326
Saxifrage,	165
Scabious,	ibid.
Scammony,	326
Scordium,	166
Scurvy-graſs,	ibid.
Scottiſh Scurvy-graſs,	327
Sebeſtens,	ibid.
Self-heal,	168
Sena,	327
Shepherd's-purſe,	169
Silver-weed,	ibid.
Skirrets,	329
Smallage,	170
Smilax,	329
Snake-weed,	330
Sneez-wort,	171
Solomon's-ſeal,	ibid.
Sope-wort,	172
Sorbe-tree,	ibid.
Common Sorrel,	173
Sheep-Sorrel,	ibid.
French-Sorrel,	ibid.
Wood-Sorrel,	ibid.
Sothernwood,	174
Marſh-Sparagus,	ibid.
Spatling-Poppy,	ibid.
Male-Speedwell,	175
Common Spignel,	176
Spinache,	ibid.
Spindle-tree,	ibid.
Spleen-wort,	177
Spunge,	330
Squills,	ibid.
Stœchas,	332
Staves-acre,	333
Storax	ibid.
Straw-berry,	177
Straw-berry-tree,	334
Succory,	178
Sugar,	334
Sun-dew,	179
Swallow-wort,	337

T.

	Pag.
Tamarinds,	337
Tamarisk,	180
Tanſie,	ibid.
Tarragon,	181
Tea,	338
Teaſel,	181
Dwarf-Carline-Thiſtle,	ibid.
Milk-Thiſtle,	182
Bleſſed-Thiſtle,	183
Thorn-Apple,	ibid.
Chriſt's-Thorn,	339
Thorow-wax,	184
Throat-wort,	ibid.
Wild Thyme,	ibid.

	Pag.
Maſtick-Thyme,	339
Toad's-Flax,	185
Tobacco,	ibid.
Tooth-wort,	186
Tormentil,	ibid.
Marſh-Trefoil,	187
Turbith,	339
Turmerick,	ibid.
Turnep,	187
Tutſan,	188

V.

Garden-Valerian,	188
Common Vervain,	189
Vine,	340
Violets,	189
Viper-graſs,	190

W.

	Pag.
Walnut-tree,	190
Wall-flower,	191
Wayfaring-tree,	ibid.
Wheat,	192
Whitlow-graſs,	ibid.
Winter-Cherry,	ibid.
Winter-green,	193
Winteran-Bark,	348
Woad,	ibid.
Woodroof,	193
Wormwood,	194

Z.

Zedoary,	348

Nomenclator Latinus.

A.

	Pag.
Abies,	84
Abrotanum,	174
Abrotanum fœmina,	116
Absinthium,	194
Acer majus,	124
Acacia,	195
Acetosa vulgaris,	173
Acetosa arvensis lanceolata,	ib.
Acinos,	14
Adiantum,	120
Agaricus,	196
Ageratum,	125
Agrifolium,	102
Agrimonia,	2
Agnus castus,	197
Alcali,	198
Alcea,	123
Alchymilla,	113
Alkekengi,	192
Alliaria,	107
Allium,	90
Alnus,	3
Alnus nigra baccifera,	ibid.
Aloes,	200
Alsine,	47
Althæa,	121
Ammi,	219
Amomum,	207
Amygdalus,	198
Anacardium occidentale,	207
Anacardium,	208
Anagallis aquatica,	25
Anagallis mas,	148
Androsæmum,	188
Angelica	4
Anime gummi,	208
Anisum,	ibid.
Anonis,	157
Antirrhinum,	36
Aparine,	96
Apium,	170
Aquilegia,	50
Arbor corallii,	249
Argentina,	169
Aristolochia,	219
Artimesia,	133
Arum,	57
Asa fœtida,	210
Asarum,	11
Asparagus	174
Asplenium,	177
Atriplex olida,	9

B.

Balanus myrepsica,	218
Balaustia,	215
Balsamita,	52
Balsamum verum,	211
Balsamum e Peru,	212
Balsamum copaiba,	213
Balsamum de Tolu	ibid.
Balsamum de Chili,	215

	Pag.
Barbarea,	157
Barbaris,	13
Bardana,	31
Battata,	318
Battata canadenſis,	283
Bdellium,	215
Behen album,	174
Bellis major	61
Bellis minor,	62
Benzoinum,	217
Beta alba,	17
Beta marina,	ibid.
Betonica,	18
Betula,	19
Biſtorta,	20
Blitum,	21
Borago,	22
Botrys,	308
Branca urſina,	216
Braſica,	34
Braſica florida,	49
Braſica marina,	35
Brazilia arbor,	221
Brionia alba,	24
Bugloſſum,	30
Bugula,	29
Bulbocaſtanum,	70
Burſa paſtoris,	169
Buxus,	23

C.

Cæpa,	142
Calamintha,	35
Calamus aromaticus,	84
Calendula,	124
Camæmelum,	37
Camphora,	222
Cannabis,	100
Caova,	243
Cardamine,	114
Cardamomum,	226
Cardiaca,	132
Carduus Benedictus,	183
Carduus Mariæ,	182
Cariophillus aromaticus,	240
Carum,	38
Caſſia,	227
Caſſummuniar,	230
Caſtanea,	45
Centaurium,	41
Ceraſus,	44
Cerefolium,	42
Chamedris,	91
Chamemorus,	48
Chamepytis,	97
Chelidonium,	39
China,	232
China-China,	283
Cichoreum,	178
Cicuta,	98
Cicutaria,	99
Cinara,	11
Cinnamomum	234
Citrullus,	240
Coculus indus,	242
Cochlearia,	166
Coloquintida,	245
Coniza,	85
Conſolida,	51
Conſolida regalis,	292
Contrayerva,	246
Corallium,	

	Pag.
Corallium,	246
Corallina,	52
Corona imperialis,	250
Cortex winteranus,	348
Corylus ſativa,	83
Coſtus,	249
Cotula fœtida,	125
Crithmum marinum,	163
Crocus,	162
Cruciata,	55
Cubebæ,	251
Cucumis,	58
Cucumis ſylv.	59
Cucurbita,	263
Cuminum,	250
Cupreſſus,	60
Curcuma,	339
Cuſcuta,	67
Cyanus,	22
Cynocrambe,	128
Cyperus,	251

D.

Dactylus,	252
Daucus,	39
Dens Leonis,	62
Dentaria,	186
Dipſacus,	181
Dracontium,	69
Dracunculus hortenſis,	181

E.

Ebenus,	254
Ebulus,	63
Endivia,	74
Equicetum,	105
Erigerum,	98
Eringium,	74
Eruca,	158
Eryſimum,	136
Euonimus,	176
Eupatorium cannabinum,	100
Euphorbium,	257
Euphragia,	75

F.

Faba,	16
Fœnum græcum,	78
Ficus,	81
Filipendula,	68
Filix mas,	79
Filix fœmina,	ibid.
Fœniculum,	76
Fragraria,	177
Fraxinella,	259
Fraxinus,	12
Fucus marinus,	314
Fumaria,	90
Fungus pulverulentus,	135
Fungus Sambucinus,	108

G.

Galanga,	260
Galbanum,	ibid.
Galega	93
Galeopſis,	303
Gallium,	112
Gariophylli,	110

Gen-

	Pag.
Gentiana,	262
Geranium columbinum,	69
Geranium robertianum,	101
Gossipium,	249
Gramen avenaceum,	264
Gramen caninum,	ibid.
Gramen tormentosum,	ibid.
Gratiola,	279
Grossularia,	95
Guaiacum,	264
Gummi ammoniacum,	270
Gummi arabicum,	272
Gummi caranna.	273
Gummi copal,	ibid.
Gummi elemi,	274
Gummi gotta,	ibid.
Gummi lac,	ibid.
Gummi olibanum,	276
Gummi opopanax,	277
Gummi Sagapenum,	ibid.
Gummi sarcocolla,	278
Gummi tacamahaca,	ibid.
Gummi tragacanth,	ibid.

H.

Hedera arborea,	110
Hedera terrestris,	111
Heliotropium,	280
Helleboraster,	17
Helleborus albus,	255
Helleborus niger,	256
Hepatica,	119
Hermodactylus,	280
Herniaria,	161
Hippolapathum,	67
Hordeum,	13
Horminum,	47
Hyoscíamus,	101
Hypericon,	109
Hypocistis,	281
Hyppocellinum,	4
Hyssopus,	107

J.

Jacobea,	156
Jalapium.	281
Jasminum album,	108
Ilex coccigera,	291
Iris florentina,	289
Iris vulgaris,	86
Iris palustris lutea,	87
Jujubæ,	290

L.

Lactuca sativa,	117
Lampsana,	140
Lapathum acutum,	66
Lapathum acutum crispum	ib.
Laurus,	15
Lavendula,	115
Laureola,	116
Lenticula palustris,	70
Lentiscus,	298
Lepidium,	65
Levisticum,	119
Lignum Aloes,	293
Lignum colubrinum,	ibid.
Lignum molucense,	294
Lignum nephriticum,	ibid.

	Pag.
Lilium convallium,	117
Linaria lutea,	185
Linum,	85
Linum catharticum,	ibid.
Lithospermum,	96
Lolium,	64
Lunaria,	131
Lucoium,	191
Lupinus,	120
Lupulus,	103

M.

Macu,	296
Malva vulgaris,	121
Malus,	5
Malus armeniaca,	8
Malus aurantia,	311
Malus cydonia,	155
Malus limonia,	295
Malus persica,	144
Mandragora,	297
Manna,	ibid.
Marrubium album,	104
Matricaria,	81
Mechoacanna,	299
Melilotus,	126
Melissa,	15
Melo,	126
Mentha,	130
Mentha cattaria,	138
Mespilus,	127
Meum,	176
Mezereon,	300
Millefolium,	129
Morus,	134
Muscus arboreus,	120
Muscus pyxidatus,	132
Myrobalani,	300
Myrrha,	ibid.
Myrtus,	137

N.

Narcissus,	61
Nardus celtica,	303
Nardus indica,	ibid.
Nasturtium hortense,	53
Nasturtium aquaticum,	54
Nasturtium indicum,	250
Nicotiana,	185
Nigella,	304
Nummularia,	131
Nux moschata,	304
Nux pistachia,	258
Nux vomica,	308
Nymphæa,	117

O.

Ocymum,	14
Ophyoglossum,	1
Opium,	310
Orchis,	313
Oriza,	322
Orobranche,	27
Orobus,	221
Osmunda,	80

P. *Pæonia*,

P.

	Pag.
Pæonia,	145
Paliurus,	339
Palma coccigera,	291
Panax coloni,	48
Panax herculis,	314
Paralysis,	53
Parietaria,	145
Herba Paris,	142
Paronychia,	192
Pastinaca,	144
Pentaphyllum,	237
Pepo,	155
Percepier anglorum,	143
Perfoliata,	184
Periclymenum,	103
Petasitis,	33
Petroselinum,	143
Phaseolus,	112
Phaseolus zurratensis,	251
Phylerea,	319
Phyllitis,	98
Pilocella,	133
Pimpinella,	32
Pinguicula,	34
Piper rotundum album,	315
Piper rotundum nigrum,	ibid.
Pisum,	145
Pix,	316
Platanus,	317
Plumbago Plinii,	292
Poligala,	129
Poligonatum,	171
Poligonum,	112
Polyrizos virginiana,	330
Porrum,	117
Portulaca,	155
Primula veris,	154
Prunella,	168
Prunus,	154
Psillium,	319
Ptarmica,	171
Pucedanum,	77
Pulegium,	145
Pulsatilla,	319
Pyrethrum,	315
Pyrola,	193
Pyrus,	144

Q.

Quercus,	140

R.

Ranunculus repens,	55
Ranunculus bulbosus,	56
Ranunculus hederaceus albus,	57
Raphanus rusticanus,	155
Raphanus sylvestris,	ibid.
Rapum,	187
Rhabarbarum,	320
Rhamnus catharticus,	28
Ribes,	60
Rosa,	158
Rosa solis,	179
Rosmarinus,	160
Rubia tinctorum,	120
Rubus,	23
Rubus idæus,	156
Ruscus,	27
Ruta,	161

S. Sabina,

S.

	Pag.
Sabina,	164
Salvia,	162
Salvia agreſtis,	163
Sambucus,	72
Sanguis draconis,	253
Sanicula,	163
Santalum,	323
Saponaria,	172
Sarſaparilla,	324
Saſſafras,	ibid.
Satureia,	165
Saxifragra,	ibid.
Scabioſa,	ibid.
Schænanthus,	222
Scilla,	330
Scordium,	166
Sebeſtens,	327
Sena,	ibid.
Seratula,	326
Serpillum,	184
Sinapi,	136
Siſarum,	329
Smilax,	ibid.
Solanum liguoſum,	139
Soldanella,	327
Sophia chirurgorum,	86
Sorbus ſylveſtris,	172
Sphondilium,	144
Spinachia,	176
Spongia,	330
Stœchas,	332
Stavis agria,	333
Storax,	ibid.
Stramonium,	183
Suber,	249

T.

	Pag.
Tamarindi,	337
Tamariſcus,	180
Tanacetum,	ibid.
Telephium,	142
Tilia,	118
Tormentilla,	186
Trachelium,	184
Tragopogon,	93
Trifolium acetoſum vulg.	173
Trifolium paludoſum,	187
Triticum,	192
Turbith,	339

V.

	Pag.
Vaccinia nigra,	18
Valeriana,	188
Verbaſcum,	135
Verbena,	189
Veronica mas,	87
Veronica ſpicata minor,	88
Viburnum,	191
Virga aurea,	94
Vinca per vinca,	147
Viola,	189
Viſcus,	130
Vitis,	340
Ulmus	74
Umbilicus veneris,	138
Urtica,	139

Z.

	Pag.
Zedoaria,	348
Zinziber,	262

The Table of Diſeaſes, &c.

A.

*A*Bceſs of the Liver, pag. 272
Aches, 109
After-birth, how to be expell'd, 16
Agues, 13. 38. 42. 283
Tertian and Quartan, 109. 161
Air, to perfume it, 110
To correct it, 161
Alexipharmicks, 21. 224
Almonds of the Ears fallen, 191
Anaſarca, 147
Animal Spirits, to ſtrengthen them, 208
Animal Spirits dull, 243
An Anodine Pultis, 13
An Antidote againſt Infection, 5
St. Anthony's *Fire*, 26. 72
Apoplexy, 44. 117. 231. 158
Appetite, how it may be provok'd, 13. 17. 163. 210
Apples that are beſt for making Cyder, 6.
Apples ſowre and harſh, good in Fluxes of the Belly, ibid.
Apples ſowre and harſh, good in Fevers, ibid.
Apples ſweet, ſomewhat hot and looſening, ibid.
Apples a little acid are agreeable to the Stomach, and chear the Heart, p. 6
Apples, the beſt time to eat them, 7
Aqua Lactis Alexiteria, 126
Aqua Mirabilis, 40
Aromaticum Roſatum, 159
Aſthma, 24. 31. 33. 36. 174. 186
Aſtringent Bags, 114

B.

*B*Alſam of *Sulphure*, 210
Apoplectick, 306
Balls for Colds in Horſes, 210
To waſh Clothes, 80
Barly-water, 13
Barrenneſs, 47
Baths, 3. 140
Beer, to keep it ſweet, 86
Is good in the Stone, 103
Belching ſowre, 53. 260
Belly, to looſen it, 17. 104
Bellies burſten, 1. 2. 34. 36. 74. 114. 171. 186
Birch-wine, 20
Bird-lime, 102
Biting of a Mad Dog, 33. 161
Of Serpents, 94. 238
Of a Viper, 161
Bleeding of the Hemorrhoids, 41
Bleeding at the Noſe, 138. 139. 170.

Blood,

Blood,
- To cleanſe and ſtrengthen it, 2
- To remove it when ſetled in the Eyes, 107
- To purifie it, 22, 90
- How to quicken it when coagulated, 13
- For the Spitting of it, 21. 31. 101. 149
- To ſtop it, 20. 21. 129
- Voided by Stool, 17

Bones broken, to be united, 51. 171
Bones, to ſtrengthen them, 174
Botches in the Face, 170
Bowels, how they may be ſtrengthen'd, 13.
Brain ſtrengthen'd, 38. 130
Brandy, to make it, 342
Bread made of Roots, in great Scarcity of Corn, 80
Breath, for the Shortneſs of it, 16. 36
Breath ſtinking, 5. 15. 125. 137
Breaſt, to make it ſolid, 114
Breaſt, for the Hardneſs of it, 130. 192.
Breaſt. for the Chilneſs of it, 212
Bruiſes, 80
Buboes, to cure them, 34
Buboes peſtilential, to break them, 82. 143. 166
Burns, 63. 72. 80. 142
Burns, to take out the Fire, 100.

C.

Cancer, 35. 60. 117. 183.
Carbuncles, 161
Caries of the Bones, 224
Caſſia extracted without Sena, 229
Cataplaſm
- To be applied to the Feet, 136
- For hard Swellings, 142

Catarrhs, how they may be cured, 13. 16. 92
Cephalicks, 304
Chaps
- In Cows Dugs, 34
- In the Hands, 34. 180
- In the Lips, 195

Cheeſe, to preſerve it from Worms, 20
Cherries
- Moſt eſteem'd in England, 45
- An Errour in eating them, ibid.

Chil-blains, 136
Child-bed Purgations, an immoderate Flux of them, 254.
Child-bed Purgations, to provoke them, 15. 81
Children's Bellies, to looſen them, 298
Choler,
- To evacuate it, 40
- To purge it, 130
- To qualifie it, 117
- To ſuppreſs it, 17

Cinnamon-water, with Barley, 14. 236

Clothes,

Clothes, to cleanse them from greasie Spots, 172
Clothes, to perfume them, 240
Clyster { *Carminative*, 128 / *To empty the Bowels*, 337 / *To stop a Looseness*, 318
Cholick, 16. 37. 103. 141. 186. 209
Cholick that is flatulent, 39
Conception that is false, 253
Concoction helped, 38. 155. 237. 243
Confection to refresh the Spirits, 124
Confection of Kermes, 292
Conserve of Oranges, 313
Conserve of Roses, 159
Consumption, 50. 51. 105. 149. 161. 188. 317. 334.
Consumption Scorbutick, 20
Contagion, to prevent it, 84
Contractions of the Limbs, 108
Contusions, 171
Convulsions, 37. 231
Convulsions of Children, 44
Convulsions that are flatulent, 254
Convulsions that are painful, 244
Complection, to clear it, 74
Compound { *Peony-water*, 146 / *Powder of Sena, the Greater*, 328 / *Powder of Sena, the Lesser*, ibid. / *Scordium-water*, 166 / *Water of Gentian*, 262 / *Water of Horse-radish*, 156
Cordial Flowers, 30. 110. 191
Corns, 106.
Cosmetick, 259. 295
Cough, 33. 50. 74. 82. 91. 121
Cough that is Hooping, 132. 133
Cough, when old, how cured, 16. 39
Cough that is tickling, 112. 159
Coral prepared, 246
Courses { *To force them*, 11. 14. 16. 153. 164 / *To stop them*, 120 / *To provoke them*, 15. 24. 25. 33. 43. 143. 162. 301 / *Immoderate Flux of them*, 21. 52. 150. 195. 234
Crudities and Wind in the Stomach, 53. 212. 251

D.

Dead Child, to expel it, 26. 54. 164. 253
Deafness, 215
Decoction Pectoral, 82
Decoctum Sennæ Gazeum, 229
Defluctions on the Eyes, 101. 214
Defluctions, to stop them, 325
Delivery, to hasten it, 26. 24. 66. 115. 302
Diabetes, 61. 208

Diacodium, 153
Diagridium, 326
Diarrhœa of long Continuance, 161
Dia Satyrion, 313
Diet-drink, 2. 39
Diet that is nouriſhing, 16
Difficulty of Breathing, 6. 50
Digeſtion, 39. 127
Dimneſs of Sight, 76. 123
Diſeaſes
- Of the Breaſt, 13. 78. 93. 235
- Of the Brain, 15
- Of the Womb, 15. 24. 81
- Of the Bladder, 15. 122
- Of the Joints, 16. 111
- Of the Head, 18. 44. 117. 145. 162. 232. 332.
- Of the Nerves, 18. 110.
- Of the Spleen, 24. 27. 177. 180
- Of the Liver, 24
- Hypochondriack, 30. 44. 132. 151
- Of the Eyes, 48. 109. 254
- Occaſioned by drinking cold Beer when the Body is hot, 62
- Peſtilential, 94
- Of the Lungs, 5. 88. 107. 120
- Flegmatick, 125
- Peculiar to Women, 134
- Of Horſes, 132
- Uterine, 161
- Of the Ears, 212

Diſeaſes cold, of Men and Beaſts, 260. 325
Diſeaſes of the Reins, 237. 294. 296.
Diſſolution of Coral, 247
Diſtillation
- On the Eyes, 107
- Of Guaiacum, 268
- Of Gum Ammoniack 270
- Of Vinegar, 346

Diuretick Medicine, 32
Diureticks, the frequent Uſe of them occaſions Ulcers in the Bladder, 174
Dropſie, 2. 4. 11. 12. 20. 24. 26. 27. 72. 87. 92. 118. 178. 180. 194

E.

Electuary of Roſes, 160
Electuary for Coughs, 210
Electuary
- Called Diacarthamum, 227
- Called Diacaſſia, 228
- Lenitive, 229
- Solutive of Citron, 239
- To help Concoction, 262
- Of Saſſafras, 325

Electuarium Diaprunum, 150
Elephantiaſis, 36
Elixir Proprietatis, 391
Elixir Salutis, 328
Epithem for the Eyes, 79
Empyema, 100
Emulſion, 199
Eruptions of Blood, 101

Excrescencies on the Eyelids, 277
Excrescencies of the Fundament, 41
Expectoration, to help it, 139
Extract { *Of Cassia*, 228 / *Of Hellebore*, 256 / *Of Opium*, 310 / *Of Rhubarb*, 322

F.

Face, how to beautifie it, 16. 20. 58.
Face, to take off Spots from it, 16. 20
Fainting, 130. 260
Falling of the Fundament, 196
Falling-sickness, 15. 23. 25 30. 89, 118. 130. 131 255
False Conception, 253
Fatness, to cause it, 322
Fevers, 13. 22. 71. 150. 173 178. 191
Fevers { *Pestilential*, 33. 238 / *Malignant*, 99. 224 / *That are Burning*, 117 / *To assuage the Heat of them*, 170 / *Chronical*, 125. 212
Feverish Heats, 19
Felons, 142
Fish, to take them, 242
Fistula, 35. 156. 175
Fits of the Mother, 231
Fleas, to drive them away, 145
Flies, to drive them away, 13
Flowers of Benjamin, 217
Flummery, 141
Fluxes, 23
Fluxes, to stop them, 79 112. 160
Flux of the Courses immoderate, 33. 141. 195. 234
Fluxes of the Belly, 47
Fluxes of the Hemorrhoidal Veins, to stop them, 200
Fluxions on the Teeth, 13
Fluxions on the Joints, 196
Fomentation, astringent, 215
Foulness of the Tongue, 319
Fractures, 184
Fractures of the Scull, 276
Freckles, 200
French-Pox, 23. 32. 75. 163 172. 232. 233. 264. 324 325
Frenzy, 78

G.

Galbanum, how to purifie it, 261
Gangrenes, 108. 301
Gargarism, 24. 51. 74. 135 155
Garlick, an Observation of the Use of it to an Old Man that was almost kill'd by travelling a long Way in the Snow, 91

Giddineſs of the Head, 38 115. 238
Gonorrhœa, 75. 177
Gooſe-berry-Wine, 95
Gout, 18. 31. 92. 97. 128
Gravel, a Remedy for it, 16 67. 86. 95. 96. 165. 243
Green-Sickneſs, 15
Gripes, 38.
Gripes of Children, 87. 149 199
Gums that are putrid, 237

H.

Hair, to thicken it, 151
Hair, the Falling of it, 201
Hardneſs of the Spleen, how it may be ſoften'd, 12
Hardneſs of the Breaſt, 130 192
Head-ach, 18. 57. 307
Head-ach inveterate, 53 244
Head ſcabby, 176. 345
Health, to preſerve it, 161
Heart: To chear it, 13. 15. 23 33. 162
Heart: To comfort it, 14. 22
Heart: The Palpitation of it, 15. 98
Heart-burning, 8. 33
Helmont's Liquid Laudanum, 311
Hemicrania, 81
Hemlock, an Obſervation of ſome that eat it inſtead of Parſnips, 99
Hemorrhages, 33. 101
Herbs that are:
- Of a dry Nature, 12. 17 18. 20. 21. 31
- Moliſying, 22. 37. 78
- Attenuating, 12. 18. 54
- Aſtringent, 13. 19. 21 23. 31. 33. 184. 186 196. 237
- Diſcuſſing, 13. 18
- Cephalick, 13. 18. 160 189. 304
- Cordial, 13. 15. 22. 33
- Cooling, 13. 19. 21. 22 41. 101
- Hot, 17. 18. 20
- Cleanſing, 18. 20. 31
- Hepatick, 18. 26. 63
- Splenetick, 18. 26
- Thoracick, 18
- Uterine, 18. 39
- Vulnerary, 18. 30
- Diuretick, 18. 31. 39 174
- Reſolving, 20
- Opening, 20. 28
- Healing, 25
- Moiſtening, 25. 41
- Nephritick, 26
- Pulmonick, 31
- Diaphoretick, ibid.
- Lithontriptick, ibid.
- Alexipharmick, 33. 166
- Digeſting, 37
- Stomachick, 38. 304
- Anodyne, 53. 99

Herbs that are Pectoral, 81.
Herbs that are Sudorifick, 111
Hickops, 39
Hickops Flatulent, 209
Hickops proceeding from a cold Cauſe, 65
Hiera Picra, 206
Hip-Gout, 74
Hoarſneſs, 49. 136. 145. 199 333
Homer's *Nepenthe*, 22
Hony of Roſes, 159
Hony of Squills, 330
Humours, *to correct them when ſharp*, 122
Humours that are exude, *to concoct them*, 162
Hyſterick Diſeaſes, 261
Hyſterick Fits, 144. 174. 349
Hyſterick Tincture, *of admirable Virtue*, 25

J.

Jalap Reſin, 281
Jaundice, 2. 11. 13. 20 22. 30. 40. 42. 100. 104 120. 161. 162
Ill Habit of Body, 100
Impoſthume, 166
Inflammations, 47
Inflammations, *to take them off*, 3. 26
Inflammations of the Nervous Parts, 191
Inflammations: *And Ulcers of the Liver*, 252; *Of the Eyes*, 6. 22. 175 178. 222; *And Swellings of the Hemorrhoids*, 8; *Of the Mouth*, 13. 108 184; *Of the Throat*, 184; *Of the Jaws*, 35; *Of the Paps*, 98; *Of the Teſticles*, 101 233
Ink, *how to make it*, 141
Joints, *to ſtrengthen them*, 13
Joints and Sinews, *to comfort them*, 15
Iſſues, 57
Itch, 4. 17. 20. 66. 67. 90 185

K.

Kibes, 138
King's-Evil, 8. 62. 82 83. 89. 126. 135. 192. 232 233. 270. 315. 324
Knots of the Nerves, 216

L.

Labour, *when hard*, *to eaſe it*, 118
Leanneſs, *to cauſe it*, 12. 345
Lees of Briony, 25
Leproſie, 35. 185

Lethargy, 54
Lice, to kill them, 115. 177. 185
Lime, to burn it, 86
Liquid Laudanum, 153
Looseness, 13. 19. 86. 234
Loss of Speech, 315
Lozenges to be held in the Mouth in Plague-time, 5
Lungs, to cleanse them, 14
Lungs, to open the Stoppages of them, 162

M.

Madness, 15. 109. 149
Magestery of Coral, 247
Magisterial Water of Worms 216
Malignity, 34
Mandrakes counterfeited, 24
Mange, 17
Marmalet of Quinces, 155
Masticatory, 333
Matthew's Pill, 153
Melancholy, 14. 15. 22. 27 30. 68. 186
Melicerus, 207
Memory, to quicken, 208
Milk, To increase it, 65. 77 149. 197
Milk, To dissolve it when curdled, 130
Milk, To drive it away, 143
Milk, To lessen it, 263
Mirth, to procure, 193
Miscarriage to prevent, 20
Mixture for Women before Delivery, 157
Morphew, 42
Mother-fits, 15. 25. 48. 108
Mucilage how to make, 279

N.

Nature how to restore, 11
Nauseousness, 77
Nerves, Wounded, 105
Nerves, Prick'd, 212
Nerves, To strengthen them, 115
Nerves, Uncover'd, 224
Nipples sore, 140
Noises in the Ears, 218
Nutmegs, an Observation of eating them immoderately, 305

O.

Obstructions, 26. 235
Obstructions, to open them, 13. 243
Obstructions, Of the Liver, 2. 28. 39 119
Obstructions, Of the Lungs, 6
Obstructions, Incident to Women, 9. 23
Obstructions, Of the Kidnies, 116
Obstructions, Of the Courses, 28
Obstructions, Of Urine, 39
Obstructions, Of the Bowels, 92
Obstructions, Of the Bladder, 119
Obstructions, Of the Womb, 139

Oint-

Ointments
- For Obſtructions of the Liver, 34. 226
- Of Marſh-mallows, 122
- Populeon, 151
- Of Roſes, 160
- Of Gum-Elemi, 274

Opium, 153
Orange-water, 313
Orvietan, 260
Over-fatneſs, 77
Oxymel of Squills Simple, 331
Oxymel of Squills Compound, ibid.

Oyl
- Of Nutmegs, 306
- Olives, 309
- For Lamps, 52
- Of St. John's-wort, 109
- Of Roſes, 160
- Of Camphir, 224
- Of Capers, 226
- Of Cinnamon, 235
- Of Cloves, 240
- Of Myrrh, per deliquium, 302
- Nard, 303

P.

Pains to eaſe, 37. 118
Pains of the Sides, 6. 35 121

Pains
- Of the Stomach, 111 180
- In the Head, 53. 209
- Hypochondriack, 182
- Venereal, 51

Pains
- Of the Joints, 232. 306
- Of the Bladder, 264
- Of the Nerves, 306
- Of the Ears, 8. 165

Palpitation of the Heart, 98
Palſie, 115. 186. 225. 270
Palſie of the Hands, 163
Palſie of the Throat, ibid.
Peripneumonia, 182
Piles that are blind, 26
Piles that are painful, 135 185

Pills
- Of Hound's-tongue, 106
- For an Ulcer of the Bladder, 164. 273
- Of Agarick, 196
- Of Hiera, with Agarick, 197
- Of Storax, 333

Pilulæ
- Aggregativæ, 202
- De Aloe Lota, ibid.
- De Aloe Roſata, ibid.
- Cochiæ Minores, 203
- Fœtidæ, ibid.
- De Gutta Gamandra, ibid.
- De Hermodactylis, ibid.
- Imperiales, 204
- Macri, ibid.
- Maſtichinæ, ibid.
- De Opopanace, ibid.
- Rudii, 205
- Ruffi, ibid.
- Sine quibus, ibid.
- Stomachicæ, 206
- De Succino, ibid.
- Cochiæ Majores, 245

Pimples on the Face, 20
Pin and Web in the Eyes, 149
Plague, 16. 58. 70. 183
Plague-water, 94
Plants have generally more Virtue in hot Countries than in cold, 237
Plaster
- *For the Navel*, 9
- *Opiat*, 154
- *Common*, 250
- *Ammoniacum*, 271
- *Gum Elemi*, 274
- *For the Stomach*, 278
- *Of Hermodactyles*, 280

Pleurisie, 58. 69. 85. 127. 152. 199
Poison, 16. 50. 183
Powder to be used in Malignant Diseases, 34
Powder Diasenna, 329
Powder Thuralis, 207
Preservative against the Plague, 33. 73. 161. 185 238
Prolifick Water, 207
Pulvis Anodyne, 13
Purge
- *For the French Pox*, 268
- *For the Head*, 108
- *For Mad People*, 255
- *Cooling*, 398
- *Strong*, ibid.

Purges for Children, 178 298
Purges for Choler, 34. 227
Purges for Flegm, 11. 24. 34
Purges for Melancholy, 68 151. 257
Purges for Watery Humour, 4. 24. 26. 274
Purging Beer for Children, 321
Purging Potion, 35
Pushes in the Face, 177
Pustles Pocky, 196
Putrefaction to resist, 80 108
Putrefaction of the Gums, 176

Q.

Queen of Hungary's Water, 344
Quinsie, 85. 108. 152

R.

RED Face, 83. 264
Redness of the Eyes, 159
Reins, to cool them, 177
Reins to strengthen, 48
Remedy for an immoderate Flux of the Courses, 52 150
Rheums to stop, 16
Rheumatism, 159
Rickets, 79. 80. 226
Ruptures, 186

S.

Salt of Tartar, 347
Sauce to provoke Appetite, 27
Scabby Head, 54
Scammony prepar'd, 326
Sciatica, 51
Scirrhus, 27
Scirrhus, of the Liver, 105
Scirrhus of the Spleen, 216
Scurvy, 23. 25. 26. 35. 48 55. 58. 66. 84. 115. 136 156. 163. 167. 168. 180 187. 348
Sealing-wax, 275
Secret Letters, 295
Secundine to expel, 104 253
Seed Incontinency, 197
Seed to increaſe it, 198
Serpents biting, 36. 94
Shortneſs of Breath, 16. 36
Sight to quicken, 49. 73. 76 201
Silk-worms to nouriſh, 135
Sleep to procure, 53. 101 117. 132
Sneezing to provoke, 48 125
Sores old, 10. 31
Species of the three Sanders, 323
Species Dia Lacca, 275
Spirit of Lavender, 115
Spirit of Water-creſſes, 54
Spirit of Wine, 343
Spleen hard, 92
Spleen-Wind, 145
Splinters, 214
Spots in the Skin, 218
Spring-Broth, 3. 54
Stammering, 44
Starting of the Navel, 164
Stinging of Waſps and Bees, 16
Stomach: *To ſtrengthen*, 4. 11 13. 236; *To comfort*, 16. 19; *Hot*, 19. 117; *Cold*, 47. 110; *Cold and moiſt*, 209
Stone, 10. 20. 25. 28. 31 32. 37. 39. 88. 112. 141 142. 143. 149. 175. 192 193. 234
Sudorificks, 12. 34. 72. 83 246
Suffocation of the Womb, 24 81
Sugar to colour, 22
Sugar of Roſes, 160
Surfeit-water, 152
Sweet-meats, 44
Swellings: *Of the Belly*, 85; *Of the Breaſt*, 181. 188; *To diſcuſs*, 118; *Under the Ears*, 214; *Of the Feet*, 72; *Hard*, 10. 37; *Hot*, 17; *Of the Spleen*, 31. 88 92. 211. 216

Syrup Pectoral, 214
Syrup of
Ammoniacum, 272
Apples Altering, and Purging, 7
Black-Berries, 24
Buck-thorn Berries, 29
Cinnamon, 236
The Juice of Citrons 239
Coral Simple, 248
Coral Compound, ibid.
Hedge-Muſtard, 137
Hyſſop, 279
Jujubs, 290
July-flowers, 110
Kermes, 292
Liquoriſh, 119
Marſh-Mallows, 122
Mugwort, 134
Myrtles, 137
The five Opening Roots, 28
Oranges, 313
Peach-flowers, 144
Peony, 146
Pomegranates, 318
Poppies, 152
Quinces, 155
Raiberries, 157
Dried Roſes, 160
Roſes Solutive, ibid.
Rubarb, 321
Stœchas, 332
Succory with Rubarb, 178
Violets, 189

T

Tartar to make Cryſtals, 346
Tartar Vitriolated, 347
Teeth to cleanſe, 41. 244
Teeth, to preſerve them from Putrefaction, 41
Teeth, to ſettle them when looſe, 191
Tetter, 35. 40
Thirſt to extinguiſh, 17. 19 173
Tincture for the Cholick, 111
Tincture of
Benjamin, 217
Cinnamon, 236
Myrrh, 302
Roſes, 159
Saffron, 162
Tongue that is dry, 107
Tooth-ach, 10. 23. 110
Throat ſore, 168
Trembling of the Limbs, 243
Troches of Agarick, 196
Troches of Alhandal, 245
Troches of Myrrh, 301
Tumours to diſcuſs, 343
Tumours, to eaſe them, 13
Tumours, to eat them down, 56
Tumours of the Hands and Feet, that itch, 140
Tumours inward, 50
Tumours Oedematous, 214

Tumours

Tumours, to ripen them, 65 118. 121
Tumours Scrophelous, 148 188

V.

Venomous Creatures to drive away, 86
Venery to provoke, 11. 17
Vinegar of Roſes, 159
Vinegar of Squills, 331
Viſcous Humours, to expectorate them, 55
Ulcers, 26. 30. 35. 51 175.
Ulcers putrid, 22. 183
Ulcers hot, 50
Ulcers malignant, 34
Ulcers of the Lungs, 50. 93 322
Ulcers corroding, 51. 182
Ulcers of the Bladder, 62 273
Ulcers of the Paps, 102
Ulcers of the Mouth, 102 237
Ulcers of the Reins, 105 273
Ulcers Fiſtulous, 106
Ulcers of the Matrix, ibid.
Ulcers of the Urinary Paſſages, 107
Ulcers that are Cancerous, 113
Ulcers Pocky in the Fundament, 166
Ulcers of the Privy Parts, 196
Ulcers, to dilate them, 262
Ulcers painful in the Fundament, 276
Ulcers that are Gangrenous, 280
Ulcers, to cicatrize them, 318
Ulcers, to keep them open, 330
Volatile Salt, like that of Hart's-horn, and endued with the ſame Virtues, 73
Vomits, 11. 183. 332
Vomiting to ſtop, 19. 21. 23 130. 299
Vomiting Blood, 112. 150
Urine Involuntary, 3. 149 252
Urine, to provoke it, 4. 11 12. 16. 30. 33. 38. 136 156
Urine, Heat of it, 13. 24 127. 118
Urine, the Paſſages to cleanſe, 295
Urine bloody, 20
Uvula fallen, 191
Swellings of the Uvula, 185 316

W.

Warts, 20. 34. 56.
Watching, 209
Water-Gruel, 141

Wearineſs

Weariness to remove, 3
Whites, 8. 47
Wind how to expel, 16. 38 143. 209
Wind in the Stomach, 77
Wind Hypochondriack, 96
Wine, how to make it taste pleasantly, 13
Wine, to colour it, 22
Worms to kill, 17. 52. 80 164. 312
Wound-Herbs, 1. 51. 148 163. 168
Wounds, 10. 26. 258.
Wounds, to cleanse them, 88
Wounds with Fluxion, 184
Wounds of the Head, 274
Wounds, to heal them, 33 49. 169.
Wounds inward, 114

FINIS.

ADVERTISEMENT.

EExellent Purging Pills, prepar'd by the Author, are to be sold by Mr. *Henry Bonnicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard. They cure the Scurvy, the most reigning Disease of this Kingdom. They purge the Head, Breast, Stomach and Reins, and cleanse the Blood; and are a very proper Purge for those that cannot confine themselves when they want Purging, but are forc'd to go abroad about their Business, The Price of each Box is 1 *s.* 6 *d.* With Directions for Use.

Books printed for Henry Bonwicke, *at the* Red Lyon *in St.* Paul's *Church-yard.*

Collections of Acute Diſeaſes, in five Parts: 1. Of the Small Pox, and Meaſles. 2. Of the Plague, and Peſtilential Fevers. 3. Of Continual Fevers. 4. Of Agues, a Pleuriſie, Peripneumonia, Quinſie, and the *Cholera Morbus*. 5ly and Laſtly, Of the Bloody-Flux, Miſcarriage, of Acute Diſeaſes of Women with Child, a Rheumatiſm, Bleeding at Noſe, Apoplexy, Lethargy, and ſeveral other Diſeaſes.

A Collection of Chronical Diſeaſes; *viz.* the Cholick, the Bilious Cholick, Hyſterick Diſeaſes, the Gout, and the Bloody Urine from the Stone in the Kidnies.

Promptuarium Praxeos Medicæ; *ſeu Methodus Medendi, præſcriptis Celeberrimorum Medicorum Londinenſium concinnata. Et in Ordinem Alphabeticum digeſta.*

All Three publiſhed by the Author of this *Herbal*.

The General Hiſtory of the Reformation of the Church, written in Latin by *John Sleidan*, faithfully Engliſhed. To which is added *A Continuation to the End of the Council of* Trent. By *E. Bohun*, Eſq;. In *Folio*.

Pains afflicting Humane Bodies: Their various Difference, Cauſes, Parts affected, Signals of Danger or Safety; ſhewing the Tendency of Chronick and Acute Diſeaſes, for a ſeaſonable Prevention of fatal Events. With a Tract of Iſſues and Seaons. By *E. Maynwaring*, M. D. *Octavo*.

Pia Deſideria, or *Divine Addreſſes*: In Three Parts. 1. Sighs of the Penitent Soul. 2. Deſires of the Religious Soul. 3. Extaſies of the Enamour'd Soul. Illuſtrated

illustrated with 47 Cuts. Written in Latin by *Herm. Hugo*. Englisht'd by *Edm. Arwaker*. *Octavo*.

The Art of Catechizing, or *The Compleat Catechist*: In Four Parts. 1. The *Church-Catechism* resolv'd into easie Questions. 2. An Exposition of it, in a continued, full and plain Discourse. 3. The *Church-Catechism* resolv'd into Scripture-Proofs. 4. The whole Duty of Man reduced into Questions. Fitted for the meanest Capacities, the weakest Memories, the plainest Teachers, and the most uninstructed Learners.

Lately published, *Country-Conversations*: Being an Account of some Discourses that happen'd in a Visit to the Country last Summer, on divers Subjects; chiefly of the Modern Comedies, of Drinking, of Translated Verse, of Painting and Painters, of Poets and Poetry.

243 **MEDICAL: Peachey (John): The Compleat Herbal of Physical Plants.** Containing all such English and Foreign Herbs, Shrubs and Trees as are used in Physic and Surgery. The Doses or Quantities of such as are prescribed by the London-Physicians. *Henry Bonwicke*, 1694. FIRST EDITION. 8vo, contemporary calf. £2 15s

Accession no. 189
Author Pechey, J.
Compleat herbal of physical plants.
Call no. 1694
HERBALS